MEDIUM-TERM PLAN
FOR THE
PERIOD 1992-1997

Volume II
(Major programmes V to X)

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

OFFICIAL RECORDS: FORTY-FIFTH SESSION

SUPPLEMENT No. 6 (A/45/6/Rev.1)

UNITED NATIONS

MEDIUM-TERM PLAN FOR THE PERIOD 1992-1997

Volume II
(Major programmes V to X)

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

OFFICIAL RECORDS: FORTY-FIFTH SESSION
SUPPLEMENT No. 6 (A/45/6/Rev.1)

UNITED NATIONS
New York, 1991

NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

The present volume contains major programmes V to X of the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997. The introduction, the annex to the introduction and major programmes I to IV appear in volume I.

[Original: English]

[5 June 1991]

CONTENTS

Volume I

ABBREVIATIONS

Part One

INTRODUCTION

Annex. Review of the programmes of the medium-term plan by the relevant functional, sectoral and regional intergovernmental and expert review bodies

Part Two. Major programmes

MAJOR PROGRAMME I. MAINTENANCE OF PEACE AND SECURITY, DISARMAMENT AND DECOLONIZATION

Programme 1. Good offices and peace-making, peace-keeping, research and the collection of information

Subprogrammes:

1. Good offices and peace-making

2. Peace-keeping operations

3. Research and the collection of information

Programme 2. Political and Security Council affairs

Subprogrammes:

1. Security Council and political committees activities

2. Services for political and security affairs

Programme 3. Political and General Assembly affairs and secretariat services

Subprogrammes:

1. Political affairs

2. General Assembly affairs

CONTENTS (continued)

3. Economic and Social Council affairs and secretariat services

Programme 4. Special political questions, trusteeship and decolonization

Subprogrammes:

1. Special political questions and regional cooperation
2. Trusteeship and decolonization

Programme 5. Question of Palestine

Subprogramme:

Question of Palestine: exercise by the Palestinian people of its inalienable rights

Programme 6. Elimination of apartheid

Subprogrammes:

1. Promotion and coordination of international action against apartheid
2. Publicity against apartheid

Programme 7. Disarmament

Subprogrammes:

1. Deliberation and negotiation
2. Publications, information and World Disarmament Campaign
3. Monitoring, analysis and studies
4. Assistance to developing countries on disarmament issues: regional centres: fellowship, training and advisory services

Programme 8. Peaceful uses of outer space

Subprogramme:

Peaceful uses of outer space

CONTENTS (continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME II. IMPLEMENTATION, CODIFICATION AND PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

Programme 9. International law

Subprogrammes:

1. Overall direction, management and coordination of legal advice and services to the United Nations as a whole

2. Custody, registration and publication of treaties

3. Progressive development and codification of international law

4. General legal services to United Nations organs and programmes

5. Progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade

Programme 10. Law of the sea and ocean affairs

Subprogrammes:

1. Promoting uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and providing advice and information to States

2. Assisting marine policy development and integrated ocean management by States in the context of the comprehensive ocean regime

3. Support to organizations within the United Nations system and harmonization of marine affairs activities in the context of the Convention

4. Servicing the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and support to the future Authority and Tribunal

CONTENTS (continued)

5. Servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf established by the Convention and other intergovernmental bodies, and execution of additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention

MAJOR PROGRAMME III. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Programme 11. Overall issues and policies, including coordination

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring of global economic and social issues
2. Operational activities
3. Inter-agency coordination
4. Overall coordination and guidance of United Nations activities in the economic and social sectors
5. Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger

Programme 45. Africa: critical economic situation, recovery and development

Subprogrammes:

1. Mobilization of resources
2. Monitoring, assessment and follow-up of the implementation of action programmes, including their financial aspects
3. The campaign for global awareness of the critical economic situation in Africa

MAJOR PROGRAMME IV. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

Programme 12. Global development issues and policies

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and assessment of current global economic issues and policies

CONTENTS (continued)

2. Problems and prospects of integrated development

3. External debt and development

4. Mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship

5. Development perspectives and early identification of emerging issues

6. Development and the environment

7. System-wide analysis of specific areas within the economic and social programmes

8. Inter-organizational cooperation

9. Integrated development planning and policies

10. Planning and coordination of international cooperation (including country programming)

11. Design and implementation of emerging cross-sectoral programmes

Programme 13. International trade

Subprogrammes:

1. Protectionism and market access

2. Structural adjustment and trade expansion

3. Cross-sectoral issues

4. Transfer of technology

5. Trade among countries having different economic and social systems

6. Commodities

7. Economic cooperation among developing countries

8. Maritime and multimodal transport

9. Data management and trade facilitation

CONTENTS (continued)

10. Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development

11. Product and market research, development and promotion

12. Import operations and techniques

13. Human resources development for trade promotion

Programme 14. Development finance, resource flows and external debt

Subprogrammes:

1. External financing and international monetary issues

2. Debt and development problems of developing countries

3. Interdependence and intersectoral support

4. Insurance

Programme 15. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes

Subprogrammes:

1. Least developed countries

2. Land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes

Programme 16. Environment

Subprogrammes:

1. Atmosphere

2. Water

3. Terrestrial ecosystems

4. Oceans

5. Lithosphere

6. Human settlements and the environment
7. Human health and welfare
8. Energy, industry and transportation
9. Environmental assessment
10. Environmental management measures
11. Environmental awareness
12. Global and regional cooperation

Programme 17. Science and technology for development

Subprogrammes:

1. Endogenous capacity-building and resource mobilization
2. Advance Technology Alert System
3. Coordination and harmonization of activities of the United Nations system on science and technology
4. Information services

Programme 18. Population

Subprogrammes:

1. Analysis of demographic variables at world level
2. World population projections
3. Population policy and socio-economic development
4. Monitoring, review and appraisal, coordination and dissemination of population information
5. Technical cooperation in population

Programme 19. Natural resources

Subprogrammes:

1. Coordination in the field of water resources

CONTENTS (continued)

2. Water resources development and management

3. Mineral resources

4. Surveying, mapping and international cooperation in cartography

Programme 20. Energy

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and analysis of global energy trends and prospects and their impact on development

2. Promotion of energy exploration and development in developing countries

3. Furthering the development and use of new and renewable sources of energy

4. Energy resource assessment and exploration

5. Energy planning and management

6. Development and transfer of technology for exploiting critical energy resources

Programme 21. Public administration and finance [1]

Programme 22. Human settlements

Subprogrammes:

1. Global issues and strategies

2. National policies and instruments

3. Integrated settlement management

4. Financial resources

5. Land management

---

[1] The General Assembly, in its resolution 45/253 (annex), requested that the narrative of the programme be reformulated and submitted to it at its forty-sixth session.

CONTENTS (continued)

6. Infrastructure development and operation

7. Housing production

8. Construction sector

Programme 23. Transnational corporations

Subprogrammes:

1. Securing an effective code of conduct and other international arrangements and agreements relating to transnational corporations

2. Minimizing the negative effects of transnational corporations and enhancing their contribution to development

3. Strengthening the capacity of host developing countries in dealing with matters related to transnational corporations

Programme 24. Statistics

Subprogrammes:

1. Developing statistical concepts and methods for use by Member States

2. Applying advanced technology in collecting, processing and disseminating integrated statistics

3. Collecting, compiling and disseminating international statistics

4. Coordinating international statistical programmes

5. Support for technical cooperation in statistics and statistical data processing

CONTENTS (continued)

Volume II

	Paragraphs	Page
ABBREVIATIONS		xxi

Part Two. Major programmes (continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME V. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

	Paragraphs	Page
Programme 25. Global social issues and policies	25.1 - 25.23	2
Subprogrammes:		
1. Analysis of emerging social issues	25.11 - 25.15	4
2. Social policy design, planning and coordination	25.16 - 25.19	4
3. Families in the development process	25.20 - 25.23	5
Programme 26. Integration of social groups	26.1 - 26.32	7
Subprogrammes:		
1. Integration of youth in development	26.11 - 26.16	8
2. Integration of the ageing in development	26.17 - 26.22	10
3. Integration of disabled persons in development .	26.23 - 26.32	11
Programme 27. Advancement of women	27.1 - 27.31	13
Subprogrammes:		
1. Equality	27.11 - 27.16	15
2. Development	27.17 - 27.21	17
3. Peace	27.22 - 27.25	19
4. Monitoring, review and appraisal of the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies on the Advancement of Women	27.26 - 27.31	20
Programme 28. International drug control	28.1 - 28.54	22
Subprogrammes:		
1. Treaty implementation	28.15 - 28.18	25
2. Applied scientific research	28.19 - 28.24	26

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

3. Suppression of illicit traffic .... 28.25 - 28.29 27

4. Demand reduction, coordination and information . 28.30 - 28.33 29

5. Maintaining and improving the effectiveness of the international drug control system .... 28.34 - 28.38 30

6. International limitation and monitoring of licit production, manufacture, trade in and use of narcotic drugs .... 28.39 - 28.43 31

7. International monitoring of licit trade in and use of psychotropic substances .... 28.44 - 28.49 32

8. Monitoring of solvents, precursors and essential chemicals and assessment of substances for possible modifications in the scope of control of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances .... 28.50 - 28.54 33

Programme 29. Crime prevention and criminal justice .... 29.1 - 29.32 36

Subprogrammes:

1. Collaborative action against transnational crime 29.13 - 29.19 38

2. Crime prevention planning and criminal justice management .... 29.20 - 29.26 40

3. Crime prevention and criminal justice standards and norms .... 29.27 - 29.32 42

MAJOR PROGRAMME VI. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Programme 30. Regional cooperation for development in Africa .... 30.1 - 30.140 44

Subprogrammes:

1. Development issues and policies .... 30.16 - 30.26 48

2. Economic cooperation and integration .... 30.27 - 30.32 50

3. Agricultural and rural development .... 30.33 - 30.39 52

4. Marine affairs .... 30.40 - 30.45 53

5. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries .... 30.46 - 30.51 54

CONTENTS (continued)

		Paragraphs	Page
6.	Public administration and fiscal affairs	30.52 - 30.58	55
7.	Social development	30.59 - 30.66	57
8.	Advancement of women	30.67 - 30.71	58
9.	Environment and development	30.72 - 30.75	59
10.	Human settlements	30.76 - 30.81	60
11.	Industrial development	30.82 - 30.87	61
12.	Trade development and cooperation	30.88 - 30.92	62
13.	Monetary and financial policies and strategies	30.93 - 30.96	63
14.	Management of Africa's external debt	30.97 - 30.101	64
15.	Natural resources	30.102 - 30.110	66
16.	Energy, including new and renewable sources of energy	30.111 - 30.115	67
17.	Science and technology for development	30.116 - 30.119	69
18.	Population	30.120 - 30.125	70
19.	Transport and communications	30.126 - 30.130	71
20.	Tourism	30.131 - 30.135	72
21.	Statistical development	30.136 - 30.140	73
Programme 31.	Regional cooperation for development in Asia and the Pacific	31.1 - 31.121	76

Subprogrammes:

		Paragraphs	Page
1.	Agricultural and rural development	31.9 - 31.14	78
2.	Development issues and policies	31.15 - 31.21	79
3.	Energy	31.22 - 31.27	81
4.	Environment	31.28 - 31.36	82
5.	Human resources development	31.37 - 31.42	84
6.	Human settlements	31.43 - 31.55	85
7.	Industrial and technological development	31.56 - 31.63	87

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

8. International trade and development finance ... 31.64 - 31.71 89

9. Natural resources (including marine affairs) .. 31.72 - 31.82 91

10. Population .... 31.83 - 31.86 94

11. Social development .... 31.87 - 31.92 95

12. Special programmes for the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries ... 31.93 - 31.100 97

13. Statistics .... 31.101 - 31.111 98

14. Transport and communications .... 31.112 - 31.117 100

15. Women in development .... 31.118 - 31.121 102

Programme 32. Regional cooperation for development in Europe .... 32.1 - 32.84 104

Subprogrammes:

1. Development issues and policies .... 32.15 - 32.21 107

2. Food and agriculture (including forestry products) .... 32.22 - 32.28 109

3. Environment .... 32.29 - 32.36 110

4. Human settlements .... 32.37 - 32.43 112

5. Industrial development .... 32.44 - 32.47 113

6. International trade and development finance ... 32.48 - 32.56 114

7. Energy .... 32.57 - 32.60 116

8. Science and technology .... 32.61 - 32.64 117

9. Transport, communications and tourism .... 32.65 - 32.80 118

10. Statistics .... 32.81 - 32.84 121

Programme 33. Regional cooperation for development in Latin America and the Caribbean .... 33.1 - 33.95 123

Subprogrammes:

1. Food and agriculture .... 33.14 - 33.18 125

2. Economic development .... 33.19 - 33.24 126

CONTENTS (continued)

		Paragraphs	Page
3.	Economic and social planning	33.25 - 33.28	127
4.	Industrial, scientific and technological development	33.29 - 33.33	128
5.	International trade and development finance ...	33.34 - 33.39	130
6.	Natural resources and energy	33.40 - 33.47	132
7.	Environment and human settlements	33.48 - 33.54	134
8.	Population	33.55 - 33.64	136
9.	Social development	33.65 - 33.69	138
10.	Statistics and economic projections	33.70 - 33.77	139
11.	Transport	33.78 - 33.83	141
12.	Subregional activities in Mexico and Central America	33.84 - 33.91	143
13.	Subregional activities in the Caribbean	33.92 - 33.95	145
Programme 34.	Regional cooperation for development in Western Asia	34.1 - 34.134	147

Subprogrammes:

		Paragraphs	Page
1.	Food and agriculture	34.22 - 34.40	151
2.	Development issues and policies	34.41 - 34.45	154
3.	Environment	34.46 - 34.53	155
4.	Human settlements	34.54 - 34.60	157
5.	Industrial development	34.61 - 34.64	159
6.	International trade and development finance ...	34.65 - 34.69	160
7.	Natural resources	34.70 - 34.73	162
8.	Energy issues	34.74 - 34.82	164
9.	Population	34.83 - 34.91	166
10.	Public administration and finance	34.92 - 34.98	168
11.	Science and technology	34.99 - 34.104	169

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

12. Social development and welfare .... 34.105 - 34.111 170

13. Women and development .... 34.112 - 34.116 172

14. Statistics .... 34.117 - 34.124 173

15. Transport and communications .... 34.125 - 34.134 175

MAJOR PROGRAMME VII. HUMAN RIGHTS, FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS

Programme 35. Promotion and protection of human rights 35.1 - 35.46 178

Subprogrammes:

1. Implementation of international instruments and procedures .... 35.11 - 35.19 180

2. Elimination and prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities and vulnerable groups .... 35.20 - 35.29 182

3. Advisory services and technical cooperation ... 35.30 - 35.40 183

4. Research, studies and standard-setting .... 35.41 - 35.46 185

Programme 36. International protection of and assistance to refugees .... 36.1 - 36.59 188

Subprogrammes:

International protection .... 36.22 - 36.38 193

1. International instruments relating to the status of refugees or otherwise benefiting refugees .... 36.22 - 36.26 193

2. Effective implementation of refugee rights .... 36.27 - 36.33 195

3. Promotion and dissemination of principles of refugee law .... 36.34 - 36.38 197

Assistance .... 36.39 - 36.54 198

4. Emergency response and relief, care and maintenance .... 36.39 - 36.43 198

5. Durable solutions .... 36.44 - 36.54 200

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East	36.55 - 36.59	203
6. United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East	36.55 - 36.59	203
Programme 37. Disaster relief and mitigation, and special emergency programmes	37.1 - 37.42	205

Subprogrammes:

	Paragraphs	Page
1. Disaster relief coordination	37.17 - 37.22	208
2. Disaster mitigation	37.23 - 37.29	210
3. Disaster information	37.30 - 37.38	212
4. Special emergency programmes	37.39 - 37.42	214

MAJOR PROGRAMME VIII. PUBLIC INFORMATION

	Paragraphs	Page
Programme 38. Public information	38.1 - 38.16	216

Subprogrammes:

	Paragraphs	Page
1. Promotional services	38.9 - 38.12	218
2. Information services	38.13 - 38.16	220

MAJOR PROGRAMME IX. CONFERENCE SERVICES

	Paragraphs	Page
Programme 39. Conference and library services	39.1 - 39.60	222

Subprogrammes:

	Paragraphs	Page
1. Editorial and official records services	39.19 - 39.27	228
2. Meeting, intepretation and verbatim reporting services	39.28 - 39.40	229
3. Translation services	39.41 - 39.46	232
4. Publishing services	39.47 - 39.56	233
5. Library information services	39.57 - 39.60	236

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

MAJOR PROGRAMME X. ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Programme 40. Administrative direction and management . 40.1 - 40.46 239

Subprogrammes:

1. Internal audit services .... 40.16 - 40.23 242
2. Administration of justice .... 40.24 - 40.31 243
3. Staff-management relations .... 40.32 - 40.36 245
4. Technological innovations policies .... 40.37 - 40.46 246

Programme 41. Human resources management .... 41.1 - 41.64 248

Subprogrammes:

1. Policy planning and analysis .... 41.26 - 41.29 252
2. Recruitment, placement and career development . 41.30 - 41.37 253
3. Staff administration and training .... 41.38 - 41.53 255
4. Medical and employee assistance .... 41.54 - 41.64 258

Programme 42. Programme planning, budget and finance .. 42.1 - 42.49 261

Subprogrammes:

1. Financial management and control systems ...... 42.17 - 42.20 264
2. Contributions assessment and processing .... 42.21 - 42.24 265
3. Financial accounting and reporting .... 42.25 - 42.28 265
4. Treasury services .... 42.29 - 42.32 266
5. Programme planning, budgeting and monitoring .. 42.33 - 42.41 267
6. Financial services relating to peace-keeping matters .... 42.42 - 42.45 269
7. Evaluation and management advisory services ... 42.46 - 42.49 269

Programme 43. General services .... 43.1 - 43.47 271

Subprogrammes:

1. Security and safety .... 43.18 - 43.21 274

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
2. Electronic support services	43.22 - 43.27	275
3. Field operations support	43.28 - 43.34	276
4. Commercial, procurement and transportation services	43.35 - 43.38	278
5. Facilities management, maintenance and construction	43.39 - 43.42	279
6. Archives and records management	43.43 - 43.47	280
Programme 44. Services to the public	44.1 - 44.35	282
Subprogrammes:		
1. Sale of philatelic items	44.9 - 44.16	283
2. Commemorative medals and gift items	44.17 - 44.23	285
3. Sale of United Nations publications	44.24 - 44.29	286
4. Services to visitors	44.30 - 44.35	287

ABBREVIATIONS

ACABQ	Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions
ACC	Administrative Committee on Coordination
CMEA	Council for Mutual Economic Assistance
CPC	Committee for Programme and Coordination
ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLAC	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean
EEC	European Community
ESCAP	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
ESCWA	Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICSU	International Council of Scientific Unions
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
ILO	International Labour Organisation
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
INSTRAW	International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women
IOC	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
OAU	Organization of African Unity
OECD	Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
UNCITRAL	United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNDRO	Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Coordinator
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNHCR	Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization

UNITAR	United Nations Institute for Training and Research
UNPA	United Nations Postal Administration
UNRWA	United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East
UNU	United Nations University
UPU	Universal Postal Union
WFC	World Food Council
WFP	World Food Programme
WHO	World Health Organization
WIPO	World Intellectual Property Organization
WMO	World Meteorological Organization

Part Two

MAJOR PROGRAMMES

(continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME V. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 25. GLOBAL SOCIAL ISSUES AND POLICIES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

25.1 Social issues and policies have been a preoccupation for the United Nations since its inception. The Charter of the United Nations provides the basic mandate for activities in this area, supplemented and made more specific in successive mandates emanating, *inter alia*, from General Assembly resolutions 2542 (XXIV), 32/197, 35/56, 37/54, 40/100, 42/125 and 44/57, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1983/8, 1983/22, 1985/21, 1985/26, 1985/29, 1987/47 and 1989/55.

25.2 The main thrust of the programme during the plan period will be to promote more effectively international awareness of trends and emerging problems, through data collection, research and policy analysis, and dissemination of information, to provide the basis for improved policy design and programme formulation and implementation in the social area.

25.3 During the 1980s, changes in demographic trends and patterns, in economic structure and employment levels, in technology and communications, and in the personal values and aspirations of different groups in the population have caused social issues to assume greater prominence and have challenged many earlier assumptions about the nature of social progress and the means to achieve it. They have called into question the capacity of existing institutions to meet new challenges and, above all, have brought about a deep and continuing debate on the appropriate role for government, including its relationship to other social agents, in managing change and promoting the well-being of populations.

25.4 Social phenomena that are transnational in character have increased in importance. It is now more widely recognized that many social problems stem from the same global trends or have similar characteristics in countries with different social systems or at different levels of economic development. With the rapid breakdown of barriers to the international movement of ideas, people, goods and capital, and therefore to the international transmission of problems, the need for more accurate analyses and assessments of global trends and better provision of detailed information about specific elements of change have assumed a new importance for policy-making at both the national and international levels. Such policy-making ideally aims to improve the well-being of all segments of society, in an institutional framework that provides equal opportunities for all to attain their individual and collective goals.

2. Overall strategy

25.5 The programme will be implemented by the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Vienna in its capacity as focal point within the United Nations system for issues related to developmental social welfare. It is closely related to, and provides input for, other programmes under Major Programme V, particularly, the integration of social groups, the advancement of women, and crime prevention and criminal justice, and contributes to the more specialized forms of action to be undertaken by those related programmes.

25.6 The analysis of emerging social issues will be carried out in order to assist intergovernmental and expert bodies, as well as Governments, to focus attention on key problems of international concern; to identify links between national, regional and international action; and to increase awareness of specific areas for international cooperation. Special attention will be directed to reinforcing research, analysis and substantive servicing capacities to respond to new intergovernmental mandates for action and to provide consistent and coherent support to both international and regional discussions of social policy options and strategies. Further, in response to the particular need for the strengthening of national capacities and institutions in developing countries, emphasis will be given to substantive support for technical cooperation activities.

25.7 The structure of the subprogramme reflects the importance Governments give to the timely analysis of emerging social issues. The intention is to identify emerging problems at an early stage and to disseminate information that may be of direct interest to Governments when they seek to formulate policy. Two important issues that have emerged in recent years are highlighted: firstly, the need to reorient social policy in general, and social welfare policy in particular, to the different socio-economic environments of the 1990s. That calls for greater emphasis, inter alia, on new forms of partnership between governmental and non-governmental agents, emphasis on participatory approaches to the delivery of services, more efficient management of public resources, closer international cooperation in social development activities, and greater emphasis on implementation of agreed international plans of action. The second issue of growing concern is the family. Rapid socio-economic change is perceived to have had ramifications in all parts of the world for the role and functioning of that basic social institution; the implications for public policy are not yet fully understood. Increased governmental interest is reflected in the decision taken by the General Assembly at its forty-fourth session (General Assembly resolution 44/82) to proclaim 1994 as the International Year of the Family, and its call for the preparation of a programme of activities related to the family.

25.8 The programme is closely related to the programme on global development issues and policies implemented by the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. The relationship is reflected in a number of projected joint activities, particularly in the context of the implementation of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade. Cooperation with the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development, the regional commissions and UNDP will also be maintained, as well as with other entities of the United Nations system, inter alia, through the established mechanisms of inter-agency cooperation.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

25.9 The programme will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Analysis of emerging social issues

Subprogramme 2. Social policy design, planning and coordination

Subprogramme 3. Families in the development process

25.10 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. ANALYSIS OF EMERGING SOCIAL ISSUES

(a) Objectives

25.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 40/100, 42/125, 44/56 and 44/57, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/55 and 1989/72.

25.12 Rapid change and the complexity of modern societies require accurate and timely information and accurate syntheses of trends and developments at the global and regional levels. Policy-making in the social area is hampered by lack of up-to-date information and access to research findings, which remain compartmentalized and are not sufficiently disseminated internationally.

25.13 The objective of the subprogramme, therefore, is to assist Governments to respond effectively and in an integrated manner to emerging needs and problems by providing appropriate information and analysis in a readily usable and systematic way.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

25.14 The main thrust will be to tune more effectively the analysis of emerging social issues to the needs of policy makers in both intergovernmental bodies and at the national and local levels. Information on particular issues will be made available in the form of reports, surveys, technical publications and bulletins. A systematic effort will be made to review periodically the specific needs of users of the information, both governmental and non-governmental, and analyses will be prepared regularly for dissemination.

25.15 Because of the close interaction among economic and social phenomena, relevant social issues will be examined in their economic context, with the social implications of economic trends and policies highlighted. Special attention will be given to social dimensions of structural adjustment and economic reform programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. SOCIAL POLICY DESIGN, PLANNING AND COORDINATION

(a) Objectives

25.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 42/125 and 44/66, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/55 and 1989/71.

25.17 There are the many social issues and problems that derive from the very rapid pace of societal change in all aspects of life: social policies and responses need constantly to adapt to new situations. In addition, the widespread and persistent problems of deprivation, lack of opportunity and limited social provisions in many parts of the world pose a continuing challenge and require, in particular, that attention be given to measures that strengthen countries' capacities to deal with those challenges.

25.18 The objectives of the subprogramme are the following:

(a) To support the implementation of recommendations contained in the Guiding Principles for Developmental Social Welfare Policies and Programmes in the Near Future (E/CONF.80/10, chap. III);

(b) To support implementation of social components of the international development strategy and other measures to strengthen human resources and reduce progressively the incidence of extreme poverty;

(c) To strengthen national and local capacity for social policy formulation, design and implementation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

25.19 Implementation of the aims and objectives of the Guiding Principles for Developmental Social Welfare Policies and Programmes in the Near Future and those of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade will be supported through the dissemination of research findings, particularly regarding innovative approaches in social welfare; research and policy analysis; the preparation of handbooks on selected specific areas of topical interest to policy makers; and support for operational activities to strengthen countries' capacities in social policy and programme design, implementation and evaluation.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. FAMILIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

(a) Objectives

25.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from General Assembly resolution 44/82 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/42.

25.21 The widespread lack of shared concepts, indicators and statistical data on families, especially in developing countries, does not permit a clear understanding of emerging trends and issues that affect families. Major demographic, economic and social changes have affected both the family as an institution and family members as individuals. In that context, Governments have expressed their concern to strengthen the family as a basic unit of society. This requires an understanding of the problems and the current and future role of the family as an institution, and also calls for an examination of national experience with family policy.

25.22 The general objectives of the subprogramme are the following:

(a) To develop and refine concepts and indicators concerning the social situation of families, in order to strengthen the ability of Member States to gather data about trends in family formulation, structure and dissolution; relevant data should also refer to important family functions, especially support functions;

(b) To provide a firm basis for the elaboration of policies and programmes, including systematic and integrated approaches to the design, implementation and evaluation of policies for families.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

25.23 Activities will focus on preparations for the International Year of the Family (1994), on its observance and on suitable follow-up in the context of decisions taken as part of the observance. In particular, seminars and expert meetings will be convened to examine specific problems and to develop new approaches for strengthening the family; technical publications will be produced to promote among Governments a wider understanding of available approaches to gathering and analysing data on families; information about policies and programmes related to families and their members will be analysed and discussed, giving particular attention to methods by which they may promote greater equality between women and men; integrated strategies for families and their members will be evaluated; the capacity to respond to requests for technical cooperation activities on family issues will be developed; and a network of support for family studies and activities undertaken by governmental and other agencies and organizations will be generated.

PROGRAMME 26. INTEGRATION OF SOCIAL GROUPS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

26.1 The United Nations has been concerned with issues related to social groups since its inception. The concerns have assumed prominence in connection with major international events during the first half of the 1980s. Those events included the observance of the International Year of Disabled Persons in 1981, the World Assembly on Ageing in 1982 and the International Youth Year: Participation, Development, Peace in 1985.

26.2 Each of those events culminated in the adoption of the following major international instruments:

(a) World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons (A/37/351/Add.1 and Add.1/Corr.1, annex, para. 99, recommendation 1 (IV)), adopted by the General Assembly in resolution 37/52;

(b) International Plan of Action on Ageing, endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 37/51; 1/

(c) Guidelines for Further Planning and Suitable Follow-up in the Field of Youth (A/40/256, annex, para. 52, decision 1 (IV), annex), endorsed by the General Assembly in resolution 40/14.

Those three instruments provide the basic policy framework within which the international community has agreed to act on issues related to specific social groups.

26.3 The basic objective of the programme is human development to ensure the continuous improvement in well-being and the full and effective participation of social groups.

26.4 With its basic objective of human development, the programme responds to an observed need for systematic analysis and formulation of policy options concerning the improved well-being of specific population groups. It introduces entitlements and capabilities of specific social groups as the analytical tools for achieving real improvement in their well-being and their full and effective participation on the basis of equality in development.

2. Overall strategy

26.5 The programme on integration of social groups will be implemented by the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Vienna in its capacity as focal point within the United Nations system for issues related to youth, ageing and disabled persons. It carries out its tasks through three sets of activities:

(a) Promoting greater awareness and understanding of international instruments related to specific social groups;

(b) Preparing and monitoring periodic evaluations of progress achieved and obstacles encountered in the implementation of those instruments;

(c) Providing substantive services to both intergovernmental and technical forums for comprehensive exchanges of knowledge and experience.

26.6 The Centre will seek to create increased international awareness and support for national, regional and international efforts to fulfil human needs and aspirations and to integrate all members of society in mainstream development. To that end, it will promote and co-ordinate applied research on critical issues and emerging trends for purposes of improved policy design, programme formulation and evaluation. Needs and priorities related to the integration of social groups that have been identified will be addressed through technical publications, the design and organization of training of national personnel, and provision, upon request, of advice and assistance in the establishment and development of national machineries.

26.7 Systematic and comprehensive monitoring and reporting of trends relating to global social groups will be carried out with a view to assisting Governments and intergovernmental and expert bodies to focus attention on emerging issues in this field by identifying links between national, regional and international action and by increasing awareness of specific areas for international co-operation. In response to the particular need for the strengthening and improvement of national capacities and institutions, substantive support for technical cooperation activities will be provided upon request.

26.8 This programme will be carried out in close cooperation with the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, the regional commissions, the United Nations Development Programme and other organizations.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

26.9 The programme on integration of social groups will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Integration of youth in development

Subprogramme 2. Integration of the ageing in development

Subprogramme 3. Integration of disabled persons in development

26.10 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. INTEGRATION OF YOUTH IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

26.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from the "Guidelines for further planning and suitable follow-up in the field of youth" as endorsed by the General Assembly in resolutions 40/14, paragraphs 1 and 7; 40/17, paragraph 2; 41/97, paragraphs 4 and 5; 41/99, paragraphs 2 and 3; 42/54, paragraph 3; 42/55, paragraphs 2 and 3; 43/94, paragraphs 2, 4, 5 and 13; and 44/59, paragraphs 3, 5, 6, 12, 15 and 16; and by the Economic and Social Council in resolutions 1986/13, paragraphs 4 and 5; 1987/45, paragraph 4; 1987/51, paragraph 4; and 1989/51, paragraphs 5 and 8.

26.12 The youth population is expected to increase by 60 per cent world-wide by the year 2000 and by 80 per cent in the less developed regions of the globe. Many of the major problems affecting young people can be traced to the continuous growth of the youth population without responsive policies and programmes. Planning for youth, however, is still not an integral component of national development planning. It is hampered by insufficient inter-institutional coordination, lack of basic data and research, limited financial resources for development activities and lack of trained personnel.

26.13 In view of the above, the objectives of this subprogramme are specifically to assist Governments in:

(a) Formulating policies, strategies and programmes relating to youth in order to have them become an integral component of social and economic development;

(b) Promoting greater awareness and understanding on the part of decision makers and the general public of the situation and needs of youth;

(c) Improving and strengthening national capacities in order to respond effectively and efficiently to emerging youth issues and concerns.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

26.14 The tenth anniversary of the International Youth Year will occur in 1995, when it is expected that a concerted programme of action on youth to the year 2000 and beyond will be adopted.

26.15 In connection with that anniversary, a review of the implementation of the "Guidelines for further planning and suitable follow-up in the field of youth" will be carried out, and the survey of the global situation of youth will be updated. Networks of national coordinating mechanisms on youth, centres and institutes engaged in youth research and youth-related non-governmental organizations will be developed and expanded. Inter-agency collaboration in the field of youth will be expanded with a view to strengthening national capacities, enhancing operational programmes at the country level and ensuring complementary efforts in pursuit of the objectives of the International Youth Year. Assistance to national mechanisms on youth will be provided through technical support and policy guidance and the organization of expert meetings.

26.16 In addition, a global documentation and information service will be established in cooperation with concerned organizations and institutions. Both research and information notes and bulletins will be issued. Practical methods and procedures for multidisciplinary and cross-sectoral research in the field of youth will be developed and international exchange and cooperation in the field of youth research will be facilitated. Channels of communication between the United Nations and youth and youth organizations will be reinforced.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. INTEGRATION OF THE AGEING IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

26.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from the International Plan of Action on Ageing, 1/ endorsed by the General Assembly in resolutions 37/51; 38/51, paragraphs 2, 5, 6 and 7; 39/25, paragraphs 4, 6 and 9; 40/29, paragraph 4; 40/30; 41/96, paragraphs 5 to 8; 42/51, paragraphs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8 and 12; 43/93, paragraphs 5 to 9; and 44/67, paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 8 and 16; and by the Economic and Social Council in resolutions 1983/21, paragraphs 2 to 4; 1985/28, paragraphs 4 and 6; and 1989/50, paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 8, 9 and 16.

26.18 By the year 2025, the global population will have gone through a demographic transition. The elderly world-wide will number over 1 billion persons and will constitute about 15 per cent of the whole. Over 70 per cent of those elderly persons will be living in the developing regions of the world. It is imperative, therefore, that policies and programmes be set in place now by Member States to shoulder the impact of the aging of their populations.

26.19 With that in mind, the objective of this subprogramme will be:

(a) To promote full and effective participation of the elderly in all aspects of development;

(b) To formulate integrated policies, strategies and programmes based on comprehensive analyses of the impact of development on ageing and the impact of the elderly on development;

(c) To strengthen and improve national capacities in order to respond effectively and efficiently to the ageing of populations;

(d) To promote and coordinate joint inter-agency action on ageing and development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

26.20 With the tenth anniversary of the 1982 World Assembly on Ageing occurring in 1992, it is expected that a concerted programme of action on ageing and development to the year 2000 and beyond will be adopted. Two quadrennial reviews of the implementation of the International Plan of Action on Ageing will be carried out in 1992 and 1996, and the second update of the world ageing survey will take place in 1996.

26.21 In addition, assistance to develop and expand networks of national machineries on ageing, centres and institutions for training and research and non-governmental organizations will be provided through technical support and advice with the organization of expert meetings at national, regional and interregional levels.

26.22 A global documentation and information service will be established in cooperation with concerned centres and institutions, practical methods and procedures for cross-sectoral and multidisciplinary research on ageing and development will be devised and comparative research studies on ageing and development will be carried out.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. INTEGRATION OF DISABLED PERSONS IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

26.23 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons, endorsed by the General Assembly in resolutions 37/52; 37/53, paragraphs 4 to 7, 9 and 10; 38/28, paragraphs 2, 5 and 8; 39/26, paragraphs 6, 7, and 12; 40/31, paragraphs 6 and 11; 41/104, paragraph 2; 42/58, paragraphs 4, 7, 9 and 18; 42/98, paragraphs 6 to 9, 12, 13 and 17; and 44/70, paragraphs 6 to 11, 15, 18 and 19; and by the Economic and Social Council in resolutions 1985/35, paragraphs 2 to 6; 1986/16, paragraphs 4 and 5; 1987/43, paragraphs 3, 6 and 7; and 1989/52, paragraphs 3 to 6, 9 and 10.

26.24 Because of important structural demographic changes, increased industrialization and urbanization in developing countries, armed conflicts and increased environmental problems, disability will not be the problem of only one particular group, but will cut across all groups. By the year 2000, the number of disabled persons is projected to increase dramatically in some countries, far above the current estimate of 10 per cent.

26.25 It is, therefore, necessary that Member States take steps now to develop and expand innovative approaches for the prevention of disabilities, provision of rehabilitation and support services, and equalization of opportunities for people with disabilities. This requires the integration of the needs and concerns of disabled persons into national development planning.

26.26 In view of the above, the objectives of this subprogramme are the following:

(a) To promote effective measures for the prevention of disability, rehabilitation, and the realization of the goals of "full participation" of disabled persons in social and development and or "equality", meaning equalization of opportunities;

(b) To monitor and evaluate efforts to meet the needs of people with sensory, physical or mental disabilities and to integrate activities regarding those needs and concerns into national development planning and policies;

(c) To strengthen and improve national capacities and those of organizations for disabled persons, in order to enable them to respond effectively and efficiently to the needs of disabled persons.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

26.27 With the second quinquennial evaluation and monitoring of the implementation of the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons, to be undertaken in 1992, within the framework of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, the international community will mark the end of the United Nations Decade of Disabled Persons; at that time, it is also expected to adopt a new strategy to the year 2000 and beyond. The third quinquennial review of the implementation of the World Programme of Action will be carried out in 1997. In both of those reviews, national level involvement will be emphasized.

26.28 With the collaboration of interested organizations and agencies, within and outside the United Nations system, international cooperation on the revision of the

WHO publication entitled International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps: Manual of Classification Relating to the Consequences of Disease will be strengthened. The early revision of that Manual will have a major impact on the evaluation of the needs of disabled persons and the planning for suitable programmes and activities.

26.29 The partnerships with Governments, national coordinating committees and non-governmental organizations, especially organizations of disabled persons, will be further developed by the Secretariat through international expert meetings, seminars, workshops, consultation meetings, training programmes and advisory services. That will promote an expanded exchange of views and experiences and develop new strategies to promote the equalization of opportunities of disabled people.

26.30 A global information network of computerized collections of information to facilitate the dissemination of relevant knowledge and experiences will be established and made operational by the end of the plan period. Public information and awareness programmes will also be designed and disseminated.

26.31 Standards are expected to be set through the elaboration of a proposed international instrument on the rights of disabled persons to create legally binding rules and effective measures in keeping with the World Programme of Action. Other enforcement mechanisms related to legal and human rights issues will also be developed.

26.32 Advisory services on policy-formulation, planning, implementation and programme management, as requested, will continue to be an essential tool in technical cooperation activities to promote the implementation of the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons.

Notes

1/ See Report of the World Assembly on Ageing, Vienna, 26 July to 6 August 1982 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.82.I.16), chap. VI, sect. A.

PROGRAMME 27. ADVANCEMENT OF WOMEN

A. Programme

1. General orientation

27.1 The general mandate for the programme on the advancement of women stems from the second preambular paragraph of the Charter of the United Nations, which reaffirms faith in the equal rights of men and women, and Articles 1 and 55, which state that one of the purposes of the United Nations is to promote universal respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction of any kind, including distinction as to sex. On that basis, the Commission on the Status of Women was established by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 11 (II) of 21 June 1946 to prepare recommendations and reports to the Council on promoting women's rights in political, economic, civil, social and educational fields. The Commission was also to make recommendations to the Council on urgent problems requiring immediate attention in the field of women's rights with the object of implementing the principle that men and women shall have equal rights, and to develop proposals to give effect to such recommendations. The legislative authority of the programme was further elaborated in subsequent successive resolutions of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission on the Status of Women. The promotion of equality between men and women was established progressively in a series of international instruments, the most recent of which is the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 34/180 of 18 December 1979 and which entered into force on 3 September 1981.

27.2 Advancement of women was given its broadest programmatic expression during the United Nations International Women's Year (1975) and the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace (1976-1985), culminating in the endorsement by the General Assembly, in its resolution 40/108 of 13 December 1985, of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women to the Year 2000. The resolution emphasized the central role of the Commission on the Status of Women in matters related to the advancement of the status of women, called upon it to promote the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies and urged all organizations of the United Nations system to cooperate with the Commission. In order to implement the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, the Commission, at its session in 1987, established new procedures and a long-term programme of work, including priority themes to be discussed at its sessions until 1992. The Commission will consider the issue of the priority themes to be discussed at its sessions from 1993 to 1996 at its thirty-fourth session in 1990. In order to coordinate the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies by the organizations of the United Nations system, the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development for the period 1990-1995 was agreed upon by the Economic and Social Council by its resolution 1987/86. The Council designated the Division for the Advancement of Women of the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Geneva as the focal point for the implementation of the system-wide medium-term plan.

27.3 The ultimate objective of the international community as expressed in the resolutions of the legislative bodies and in various legal instruments is to achieve equality between men and women in all spheres of human activities. Until this objective is achieved, the programme will aim specifically at:

(a) Promoting and monitoring the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, which should result in the elimination of all forms of inequality between men and women, and in the complete integration of women into the development process;

(b) Assisting State Parties in the implementation of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and promoting the adhesion to the Convention of those States which have not yet done so.

27 4 Despite the adoption of a number of international instruments pertaining in whole or in part to women and to the positive changes that resulted from the implementation of those instruments, and the achievements of the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace, including the three world conferences held at Mexico City (1975), Copenhagen (1980) and Nairobi (1985), de jure and de facto discrimination against women continues to exist in many countries and areas. The obstacles to the establishment of genuine equality between women and men and to women's full participation in the economic, social, political and cultural spheres, including in the attainment of peace, are many and varied in nature. Their elimination will involve dealing with all aspects of women's life and will imply further major changes in the legal and attitudinal bases of the relations between men and women in all societies.

2. Overall strategy

27.5 The programme will be implemented by the Division for the Advancement of Women of the United Nations Office at Vienna, which has been designated focal point for activities of the United Nations Secretariat and the United Nations system concerned with the advancement of women. Support of the work of the Commission on the Status of Women, the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly is the fundamental means for achieving these objectives through the provision of policy analysis outlining the issues relating to the advancement of women identified in the long-term programme of work of the Commission and other legislative mandates. This involves the preparation of substantive input to the discussions by these intergovernmental bodies, collection and dissemination of information, maintenance and use of statistics, monitoring of national policies and policy studies undertaken in universities and by governmental and non-governmental organizations and research institutes.

27.6 The strategy also includes the provision of technical and substantive servicing to the Committee on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, including the processing and analysis of reports of States parties. For the second quinquennial review and appraisal, the strategy will include assisting Governments and non-governmental organizations in their preparation for the proposed 1995 World Conference on Women, as well as preparing and servicing the Conference.

27.7 In order to harmonize action at the international and national levels, especially by national machineries for the advancement of women, governmental and non-governmental organizations, these institutions will be provided with information in an accessible form on the results of policy analysis done at the international level, with available statistics and bibliographical information on work done within the United Nations system. Advisory services will also be provided, on request, to Governments. Regional and interregional seminars on essential issues for the advancement of women will be organized, including on the implementation of the Convention, specific development problems and the functioning of national machinery.

27.8 This programme is closely related to all other programmes of the medium-term plan and to the medium-term plans of the specialized agencies of the United Nations system through the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development. On that basis, cooperation and coordination will be maintained with all departments and offices of the United Nations and the secretariat of the organizations of the United Nations system engaged in work related to the advancement of women. This will take place through the network of focal points of the United Nations Secretariat and specialized agencies and bodies, whose work is reported in biennial monitoring reports and updates of the cross-organizational analysis on the advancement of women. It will also take place through the annual ad hoc inter-agency meetings on women, which are held under the aegis of ACC.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

27.9 The subprogramme structure follows the main components of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies and consists of one subprogramme for each of the co-equal objectives along which the Strategies are organized, which are (a) equality, (b) development and (c) peace. It also contains a fourth subprogramme whose concern is to ensure the consistency and interrelationship among the various activities to implement the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies. The subprogramme provides for their monitoring, review and appraisal and the necessary services for this at the national and international levels.

27.10 Subprogrammes 2 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. EQUALITY

(a) Objectives

27.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/180, 40/108, 40/204 and 41/108; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1983/27, paragraph 2, 1984/14, 1987/3, paragraphs 11 and 12, 1987/19, paragraph 3, 1987/86 and 1988/30, paragraphs 7 and 11 to 13; Commission on the Status of Women resolution 2 (1987), paragraphs 1 and 2; the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 43 to 59, 309 to 316, 345 to 355 and 366 to 368; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development, subprogrammes 1.1 and 1.2.

27.12 Despite progress made in repealing discriminatory laws and enacting new legislation, further measures are necessary to guarantee equal rights for women and men. Member States need comprehensive information on existing international standards pertaining to the status of women and policy measures based on the analysis of current discriminatory legislative provisions and practices in the social, economic, cultural and political spheres. While many countries have ratified or acceded to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, others have not done so. In addition, the delays in the reporting on the Convention by many States parties means that they might need assistance in the preparation of their national reports. In addition, many Governments are undertaking innovative legal and administrative steps to eliminate de jure and de facto discrimination that are not widely known and that could benefit other countries facing similar problems. Finally, it is clear that women's access to decision-making is inadequate, but the extent of the problem and the progress being made at national levels to overcome it are not systematically known.

27.13 In the light of the above, the objectives of subprogramme 1 are as follows:

(a) To promote the implementation of international standards set forth in international conventions, declarations and recommendations as they pertain to women, in particular, the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, and the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women;

(b) To achieve significant progress in the ratification of international instruments concerning the status of women, particularly the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women;

(c) To strengthen the commitment to establish, modify, expand or enforce a comprehensive legal base for equality of women and men;

(d) To increase the awareness of Governments and the public of international standards, especially the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women concerning the status of women and to promote compliance with those standards in national legislation and policy;

(e) To develop guidelines on the study of sex stereotyping at the national level and on the development of techniques and action programmes to combat it;

(f) To facilitate reporting by States parties to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and review by the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women;

(g) To assist Member States in bringing national legislation into conformity with international standards;

(h) To establish regular monitoring of the extent and level of women's participation in decision-making in the public sector at the national and international levels, and of the provision of and access to the means that will enable women effectively to assume responsibilities in decision-making processes.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.14 In the period 1992-1997, the Secretariat will monitor, review and appraise on a regular basis the implementation of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women through national reports in accordance with the Convention. States parties will be assisted in the process of preparation and presentation of reports through the servicing of annual meetings of the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women and the biennial meetings of States parties. The results of these meetings will be disseminated through publications and reports. In addition, guided by follow-up recommendations by the Commission on the Status of Women, studies will be undertaken. These will be integrated into the preparation for priority theme discussion by the Commission on the Status of Women on elimination of de jure and de facto discrimination against women in 1992 and its follow-up.

27.15 Training seminars will be organized and advisory services provided to Governments upon their request on (a) reporting in the context of the Convention and (b) on national legislation in order to bring it into conformity with international standards. On the specific question of the interrelationship between the image and reality of discriminatory practices such as sex stereotyping, particularly in the media, an early effort will be made to present the "state of the art" in global knowledge of these phenomena in collaboration with UNESCO, the Department of Public Information and non-governmental organizations. Depending on the priority themes that might be selected by the Commission, work would continue to identify the complex set of prejudices affecting the advancement of women, multiple roles of women and the double burden of women in family and society by identifying facts and public policies regarding family responsibilities, for presentation in reports and publications.

27.16 Based on the follow-up to priority themes relating to participation discussed by the Commission, efforts will be made to improve global monitoring of the participation of women in decision-making by (a) reviewing sources of information, (b) defining what should be monitored by establishing standards and indicators and defining functions, roles and levels of authority that should be included and (c) identifying and reporting on the setting of targets and measures for their implementation at the national and international levels, including in the organizations of the United Nations system. This should lead to a comprehensive report for 1995 as part of the review and appraisal process.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

27.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/108, 40/204, paragraph 3, 44/77, paragraph 8, 44/78 and 44/171, paragraphs 1 to 3, 6 and 10; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/24, paragraphs 1 to 4, 1987/86, paragraph 1 and 1989/37; Commission on the Status of Women resolution 4 (1987), paragraphs (b), (c), (d); the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 107 to 124, 228 to 231, 309 to 316, 322 to 327, 337 and 345 to 351; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development, subprogrammes 3.4, 4.2, 5.3, 6.1 and 6.4.

27.18 The full participation of women as agents and beneficiaries in development requires accurate knowledge of their role and potential and of successful policies to achieve it. While considerable progress has been made in providing information about this through such vehicles as the World Survey on the Role of Women in Development 1/ and its first update, the studies to date merely provide a backdrop for the more detailed analysis that can lead to the elaboration of more concrete policy measures. The interrelationships between the goals of equality and peace, the effects of sharing parental duties on women's participation, and the participation of women in economic decision-making are some major areas where information needs have been identified. In addition, global knowledge of the role of women requires taking advantage of all available research, particularly that collected by national machineries. The need for a functioning research and information network has already been stressed. It is particularly important to identify and meet the fundamental needs of women in developing countries, particularly the least developed countries.

27.19 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To assist in the formulation of national plans, programmes and projects based on a comprehensive analysis of the interrelationship of factors linking women and development in terms of both women's contribution to development and the impact of development on women, taking into account the effects of emerging global economic trends on women and the need to address the fundamental needs of women in developing countries, particularly in the least developed countries;

(b) To apply innovative methods of research and analysis to emerging women's issues as a basis for developing policies and programmes at the national, regional and interregional levels to promote the advancement of women and greater equality between men and women;

(c) To assist all national machineries and regional and national research institutions in studying the effects of global and regional development trends on women's roles in development;

(d) To develop and coordinate system-wide approaches to women and development, particularly in updating the World Survey on the Role of Women in Development;

(e) To encourage international non-governmental organizations to involve women in their functions and to encourage women's organizations and all appropriate governmental bodies in various countries to involve women in discussions and studies on various aspects of decision-making for development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.20 In the period 1992-1997, the work of the Secretariat will centre on the preparation of the 1994 World Survey on the Role of Women in Development. This update will emphasize the study of women's roles in development over time and in different cultures and regions and the interrelationships among the main goals of the Forward-looking Strategies. It will include efforts to develop methods for cross-sectoral and multidisciplinary research on interrelationships between economic, social and political aspects and will emphasize women as both agents and beneficiaries. The work will be done on the basis of inter-agency cooperation. It should also involve support to national machineries through further development and elaboration of the existing women's database and a network of information exchange on research results.

27.21 Specific work in support of the Commission's consideration of priority themes in development will continue, including the preparation of studies on the integration of women in the process of development and subjects for subsequent years as determined by the Commission. The work will include conceptual work for the analysis of the participation of women in economic decision-making. In conjunction with work on the role of women in society and of social support structures to permit women's full integration in the economy, studies will continue as a follow-up to the discussions of the priority theme on that subject held by the Commission on the Status of Women at its 1989 session and on the basis of priority themes for 1993 and beyond. Among possible topics to be examined will be the relationship changes in family patterns and women's advancement, access to credit and financial resources by women and the role of support structures. Assistance will continue to be given to Governments and, in particular, national machineries, through training seminars, advisory services and support to efforts to incorporate women's concerns into national planning and programming.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. PEACE

(a) Objectives

27.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 40/108; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/24, annex, 1988/27, paragraph 4 and 1988/28, paragraphs 1 and 5; Commission on the Status of Women resolutions 1 (1987) and 32/3; the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 239 to 262, 309 to 316, 354 to 355 and 356 to 365; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development, subprogrammes 3.4, 4.1, 4.2 and 6.1.

27.23 The issue of peace is inextricably connected to the issues of equality and development. The interrelationships must be carefully explored in order to ensure the consistency of policies. Among the issues on which more information and analysis is required is the role of women in decision-making for peace, policy measures relating to violence in society - including the family, and various measures to promote disarmament and peaceful resolution of disputes among nations.

27.24 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To implement provisions of the Declaration on the Participation of Women in Promoting International Peace and Cooperation (General Assembly resolution 37/63 of 3 December 1982);

(b) To encourage women's organizations and all appropriate governmental bodies in various countries to involve women in discussion and studies on various aspects of decision-making for development, which is inseparably linked to equality and peace, in order to foster understanding and friendly relations between people and nations;

(c) To promote the dissemination of information on the participation of women in promoting international peace and cooperation;

(d) To monitor, on a regular basis, both the manner and extent to which women participate in the decision-making process for peace;

(e) To encourage, strengthen and coordinate research on women and peace, including the concerns caused by violence against women within the family and society at the national, regional and international level.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.25 Work on peace at the international level will initially centre on women's participation in decision-making on peace and disarmament, which is the priority theme for the Commission in 1992. In addition, efforts to increase education for peace, as a follow-up to the priority theme on peace discussion in 1988 will include steps to develop a coordinated approach within the United Nations system, especially through regional focal points (either intergovernmental organizations or non-governmental organizations) as may be guided by the Commission in its recommendations. Work will continue to examine the issues of women in specific conflict situations, as a follow-up to the 1990 priority theme, and in relation to parallel issues under the theme of equality, such as vulnerable women. In terms of the issues of violence against women, follow-up to the 1988 priority theme will be undertaken, including examination of the relationship between different levels of violence.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. MONITORING, REVIEW AND APPRAISAL OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NAIROBI FORWARD-LOOKING STRATEGIES ON THE ADVANCEMENT OF WOMEN

(a) Objectives

27.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/108 and 44/77, paragraphs 2, 8, 10 and 16; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/18, paragraphs 1 and 4, 1987/22, annex, 1988/22, paragraphs 1, 3 to 5, 8, 10 to 12 and annex, and 1989/30, paragraphs 3 and 5; the Commission on the Status of Women resolution 4 (1987), paragraph (e); the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies, paragraphs 309 to 321, 338 to 344, 366 to 369 and 371 to 372; and the System-Wide Medium-Term Plan for Women and Development, subprogrammes 5.2, 6.2 and 6.3.

27.27 The impetus and relevance of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies requires a careful effort at monitoring, reviewing and appraising progress. Without that effort, the importance of advancement of women in public policy and in concrete programmes might be reduced, ineffective programmes perpetuated and new, promising initiatives go unnoticed by the international community. The basis for monitoring, review and appraisal must be national machineries for the advancement of those women whose level of development is uneven and who currently lack systematic means to exchange information. The flow of information between national and international levels is similarly uneven and unsystematic.

27.28 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To monitor the overall implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies by undertaking comprehensive reviews of action taken, resources allocated and progress achieved in developing and implementing international and national policy guidelines for the advancement of women;

(b) To strengthen networks for the exchange of information on women among Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, researchers and activists, and to promote more effective communication and cooperation between them;

(c) To establish a system for collecting and updating information from countries and the United Nations system for the review and appraisal of national experience in implementing the Forward-looking Strategies and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women;

(d) To assist Member States in establishing and strengthening national machineries, particularly in developing their monitoring and review and appraisal functions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

27.29 The biennial monitoring exercises, based on assessment of the extent to which activities related to the advancement of women are included in the work of the organizations of the United Nations system, annual substantive monitoring in the context of the priority themes discussed by the Commission on the Status of Women and quinquennial reviews and appraisals will be conducted, based on a system of questionnaires, statistical reporting and analysis of information produced at the national and international levels. It will include preparing for and servicing the proposed 1995 World Conference on Women.

27.30 Efforts will be made to strengthen national machineries, including preparation of guidelines in the light of the follow-up to the discussion of the priority theme on national machineries by the Commission on the Status of Women in 1988. They will include the development of bibliographical information systems and dissemination of information on national and international experience to interested national machineries, the sponsoring of training for national machineries where requested and organization of meetings of non-governmental organizations. Exchange of information about the activities of national machineries will be a regular feature of Women News and Women 2000.

27.31 Efforts to increase interaction between Governments and non-governmental organizations at the international level will centre on helping non-governmental organizations to organize activities in connection with the annual sessions of the Commission in terms of the priority themes in the proposed 1995 World Conference on Women, preparing information kits on selected priority themes during the period based on their particular relevance and importance for use in training and orientation.

Notes

[1] United Nations publication, Sales No. E.86.IV.3.

PROGRAMME 28. INTERNATIONAL DRUG CONTROL

A. Programme

1. General orientation

28.1 The overall mandates for international drug control derive from international drug control treaties and General Assembly and Economic and Social Council resolutions, as well as from recommendations contained in the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control, adopted at the International Conference on Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking in 1987. The most recent mandate was given bv the General Assembly during its seventeenth special session, held from 20 to 23 February 1990, in the form of a Global Programme of Action on international cooperation against illicit production, supply, demand, trafficking and distribution of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances (see General Assembly resolution S-17/2). In addition, a system-wide action plan on drug abuse control, which was being elaborated pursuant to General Assembly resolution 44/141 of 15 December 1989, will guide the work of the programme.

28.2 The main objective of the present programme on international drug control is the strengthening of multilateral collaboration to assist national authorities in dealing with an international problem widely recognized as incapable of solution by any individual Member State.

28.3 An ever-increasing variety of natural and synthetic substances are extending the problem of drug abuse to hitherto unaffected strata of society and to new geographical areas. The main task of the international drug control system is to regulate the supply and use of dependence-producing drugs and substances placed under international control, to ensure their availability for medical and scientific needs, to suppress illicit drug traffic and to reduce the negative impact of drug abuse on the individual and on society. The international community is committed to meeting these challenges and to bearing collective responsibility to reduce drug abuse and its harmful consequences by determined action and cooperation at the national, regional and international levels. The system is anchored in a series of treaties entered into by sovereign States to help meet their basic obligation to protect the health, welfare and safety of their citizens.

28.4 In the past years, progress in international drug abuse control was made through expanded advisory services, technical assistance, broader coverage of all aspects of the problem and increased determination of Member States to recognize their collective responsibility. However, the complete eradication of illicit narcotic production and illegal manufacture remains a distant goal. Urgent and determined efforts will, therefore, have to be continued and intensified to improve the drug control system, to reduce demand, to eradicate the supply of drugs from illicit sources, to halt the illicit traffic and to treat, rehabilitate and socially reintegerate drug abusers.

2. Overall strategy

28.5 The Commission on Narcotic Drugs, a functional commission of the Economic and Social Council, was established to advise the Council on all matters pertaining to the control of narcotic drugs. The Division of Narcotic Drugs acts as secretariat to the Commission and also acts on behalf of the Secretary-General in respect of his obligations under the international drug control treaties. The 13-member International Narcotics Control Board, with its separate secretariat, is responsible for monitoring licit trade and performing certain quasi-judicial duties under the international drug control treaties.

28.6 The United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control is the major source within the United Nations system for financial and technical assistance, particularly to the developing world, in the field of drug abuse control. The Fund, which is supported entirely from voluntary contributions of member Governments and private organizations, was established by General Assembly resolution 2719 (XXV) of 15 December 1971. It has an integrated policy that aims at reducing the supply, demand and the traffic of illicit drugs. The components of the policy are programmes that include strengthening the licit control system; prevention and reduction of illicit demand for drugs; treatment and rehabilitation of drug addicts; elimination of the supply of drugs from illicit sources; and operational aspects for enhancing the interdiction capabilities of law enforcement agencies and strengthening criminal justice systems. Through those and other drug control activities, the Fund will continue to endeavour to create anti-drug momentum within individual countries and to strengthen the abilities and commitment of Governments and communities to tackle the problems of drug abuse and the associated trafficking.

28.7 To assist in the reduction of the illicit supply of and demand for drugs, the Division of Narcotic Drugs will continue to focus on advising concerned entities in the United Nations system as well as Member States on the multidisciplinary techniques required for international drug control. During the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997, special emphasis will be placed on demand reduction through the implementation of an international drug abuse assessment system. Assistance to introduce the system, together with the necessary technical and scientific tools will be provided to Member States. Preventive education will be supported through raising the awareness of the public, and the Division will continue to respond to queries from Member States and the public on current research and development. Efforts will be strengthened to assist in interdicting illicit drug traffic, improving drug control systems and counteracting the laundering of illicit drug proceeds. The international training strategy for law enforcement and laboratory techniques will be enhanced and new methodologies such as the use of remote sensing for the detection of illicit cultivation will be promoted. Research on environmentally safe methods of eradication of illicit narcotic plants will continue. In view of the complex technical nature of international drug control, increased efforts will be made in the field of scientific and technical assistance to Governments by enlisting the active participation of institutions with advanced knowledge and technology and by promoting international collaboration.

28.8 To promote compliance by Governments with drug control treaties, the International Narcotics Control Board will continue to reinforce its monitoring functions, develop its capacity to provide services for the establishment and strengthening of national administrative control structures and to advise Governments on control policies. The Board examines all stages in the licit trade in narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances to ensure that all Governments take the requisite measures to limit the manufacture and import of drugs to the quantities necessary for medical and scientific purposes. It sees that adequate measures are taken to prevent the diversion of those substances into illicit channels, determines whether there is a risk that a country may become a major centre of illicit traffic, asks for explanations in the event of apparent violations of the treaties and proposes appropriate remedial measures to Governments that are not fully applying the provisions of the treaties or are encountering difficulties in doing so and, where necessary, assists Governments in overcoming such difficulties.

28.9 The Board will continue to recommend that multilateral or bilateral assistance, either technical or financial or both, should be accorded to a country experiencing difficulties with the aforementioned tasks. However, if it notes that the measures necessary to remedy a serious situation have not been taken, it may call the attention of the parties, the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and the Economic and Social Council to the matter in cases where it believes that that would be the most effective way to facilitate cooperation and improve the situation. Finally, as a last resort, the treaties empower the Board to recommend to parties that they stop the import of drugs, the export of drugs, or both, from or to the defaulting country. In the fulfilment of its functions, the Board seeks to prevent major difficulties before they arise, acting in all cases in close cooperation with Governments.

28.10 Coordination is undertaken within the United Nations with UNDP, the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the Secretariat and the Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice Branch of the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs. Within the United Nations system, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, ICAO, WHO, UPU, IMO, UNIDO and other specialized agencies also carry out related activities in the field of international drug abuse control within their respective mandates and areas of competence. Coordination with those and other organizations is mainly maintained through the biannual sessions of the Inter-Agency Meeting on Coordination in Matters of International Drug Abuse Control within the framework of ACC. In addition, coordination with WHO is maintained through various means of communication and reciprocal representation.

28.11 In matters of international control of drugs, close cooperation is maintained with the International Criminal Police Organization (ICPO/Interpol), the Customs Cooperation Council and such regional organizations as the International Arab Narcotics Bureau of the League of Arab States, EEC, the Council of Europe, the Colombo Plan Bureau, the Permanent Secretariat of the South American Agreement on Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances and the Organization of African Unity.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

28.12 The programme on international drug control will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Treaty implementation

Subprogramme 2. Applied scientific research

Subprogramme 3. Suppression of illicit traffic

Subprogramme 4.	Demand reduction, coordination and information
Subprogramme 5.	Maintaining and improving the effectiveness of the international drug control system
Subprogramme 6.	International limitation and monitoring of licit production, manufacture, trade in and use of narcotic drugs
Subprogramme 7.	International monitoring of licit trade in and use of psychotropic substances
Subprogramme 8.	Monitoring of solvents, precursors and essential chemicals and assessment of substances for possible modifications in the scope of control of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances

28.13 The Division of Narcotic Drugs will be responsible for the implementation of subprogrammes 1 to 4 and the International Narcotics Control Board for subprogrammes 5 to 8.

28.14 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. TREATY IMPLEMENTATION

(a) Objectives

28.15 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/121, paragraphs 4, 9, 13, 41/126, 41/127, paragraph 8, 42/112, paragraph 7, 43/122, section II, paragraphs 3-5, 44/140, 44/141 and S-17/2; and target 20, paragraph 262, of the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/9, paragraphs 6, 7 and 12, 1988/11, paragraph 2, 1988/13, paragraph 6, 1988/14, paragraph 4, 1988/15, paragraph 3, 1989/13, paragraphs 6 and 7, 1989/17, 1989/20, paragraph 6 and 1989/119; and articles 5, paragraph 4 e; 7, paragraphs 8 and 9; 12, paragraphs 2, 3, 6, 7 b, 10; 17, paragraph 7; and 20 of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.16 Universal accession to, and effective and strict implementation of, treaty obligations are essential for the fight against drug abuse. In recognition of the role of the United Nations system in the development of normative standards and taking into account all aspects that might hinder States to accede to or implement treaties in the field of drug abuse control, balanced and multidisciplinary research must be undertaken to enable the relevant United Nations bodies to identify problems and make practical proposals to overcome legal and other difficulties impeding the implementation of treaties.

28.17 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist Governments through advisory services to accede and implement drug control treaties;

(b) To identify problems and make practical proposals for collaboration and exchange of information on drug-control legislation with a view to promoting implementation of international drug-control treaties;

(c) To provide the international community with forums where experience of States with drug-control legislation can be exchanged and evaluated.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.18 The main emphasis will be placed on gaining wider adherence to and implementation of all international drug control treaties. In that connection, advice will be provided to countries requesting implementation assistance. Analytical summaries and reports on legislative developments will be issued as well as publications of lists of national authorities issuing import and export certificates and authorizations, lists of manufacturers of drugs and substances under international control. Information to policy-making and subsidiary organs of the United Nations system on treaty implementation, follow-up to the International Conference on Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking and international cooperation will also be provided.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. APPLIED SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

(a) Objectives

28.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/122, section II, paragraphs 3 and 7 and S-17/2; and targets 2, paragraph 55, 4, paragraph 84, 8, paragraph 142, 11, paragraph 171, 12, paragraphs 177-179, 13, paragraphs 186 and 187, 15, paragraph 208, 21, paragraphs 269 and 270 and 24, paragraph 303, of the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/76, paragraph 1, 1988/9, paragraph 12 and annex A, paragraph 1, B, paragraphs 6 and 12, and C, paragraph 15, 1988/16, paragraphs 2 and 8, 1989/13, paragraph 7; and article 12 of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.20 Over the past few years, there has been a considerable increase in the number of scheduled substances, reflecting a rapid diversification of drugs of abuse. The consequent increase of regulatory efforts has resulted, in turn, in better but, at the same time, more stringent national legislation and sentencing provisions. This new situation, involving an increase in the diversity of drugs seized, frequency and volume of seizures, presents a challenge not only to national regulatory and law enforcement authorities, but also to the technical and scientific staff of forensic chemistry and toxicology laboratories. The rapid spreading of drug abuse and traffic to regions of the world previously not affected by those problems necessitates the availability of well-equipped and adequately staffed national and regional laboratory services, covering both the analysis of seized drugs and that of biological fluids. Regulatory and law enforcement services also need continuous scientific and technical advice.

28.21 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist in establishing or strengthening national narcotics laboratories in developing countries and to promote their collaboration in international programmes;

(b) To conduct training in methods for the identification and analysis of drugs of abuse in seized material to promote international involvement in such training;

(c) To conduct and coordinate applied scientific research on narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances and to develop detector and testing methods;

(d) To provide scientific and technical information and advice to specialized agencies, national authorities and collaborating scientists and to maintain and update a collection of scientific literature.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.22 Assistance for the establishment or strengthening of national and regional narcotics laboratories will continue in order to ensure that all developing Member States with drug abuse and trafficking problems are able to address such problems. Increased attention will be given to toxicology laboratory services, thus supporting demand reduction, and to the promotion of regional collaboration by developing regional reference laboratories. It will include advice and material assistance as well as the improvement and development of skills by training and information services. Ongoing advisory services will be widened to cover the expected new drugs (drug classes) as well as new technical and scientific subjects mandated by the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, which, during the medium-term plan period, is expected to enter into force. Close collaboration with WHO and the International Narcotics Control Board on chemical aspects of drug control will continue.

28.23 The promotion and coordination of international collaboration on priority subjects of a scientific and technical nature that directly impact on drug control will continue. This will include establishment of linkages with national institutions involved in such research, facilitation of communication and exchange of information and advice and support to such institutions, including the provision of working tools and up-to-date information and direct involvement in such research programmes where needed.

28.24 Inasmuch as law enforcement tasks need scientific support, new technologies will be explored and evaluated with a view to determining their applicability to areas such as the safe and efficient eradication of illicit narcotic crops and the handling and disposal of seized drugs and chemicals. Technical advice on detection and seizure of clandestine operations will also be provided.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. SUPPRESSION OF ILLICIT TRAFFIC

(a) Objectives

28.25 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/121, paragraphs 2 and 13, 43/122, section I, paragraph 8 and section II, paragraph 3, 44/142 and S-17/2; and targets 10, paragraph 165, 12, paragraph 179, 14, paragraph 198, 15, paragraph 207, 17, paragraph 245, 18, paragraph 252, 23, paragraph 287, of the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/13, paragraph 5, 1988/11, paragraph 4, 1988/12, paragraph 3, 1988/13, paragraph 5 (c) to (h), 1988/15, paragraphs 2 and 3, 1988/9, 1989/13, paragraph 7; and article 9, paragraph 3, article 10, paragraph 1, article 12, paragraphs 3 and 7 b, of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.26 The steadily worsening drug situation in almost all parts of the world and, specifically, the constant expansion of international illicit drug trafficking demonstrate the abundant supply of drugs and the apparently unlimited financial resources of drug traffickers. The number of cases where large quantities of seized drugs are involved is constantly increasing. It is also clear that there is a growing number of technically well-organized international networks of criminal syndicates, with bank and business connections allowing for the transfer of proceeds from illicit drug traffic, which in turn allows for a large variety of money laundering transactions in many different countries.

28.27 The rapidly changing and complex patterns of increased illicit traffic in drugs and use of profits derived therefrom, as well as its relation to other internationally organized criminal activities, have made it more and more difficult to deal with these problems on the national, regional or interregional levels. Developing, producing and transit countries require increased international financial and technical assistance and advisory services.

28.28 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist Governments through advisory services and information exchanges to implement relevant provisions of the international drug control treaties to suppress illicit traffic in narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances;

(b) To identify problems and to make practical proposals for collaboration and exchange of information on new and improved countermeasures against international illicit drug traffic;

(c) To promote information on world-wide trends in illicit traffic;

(d) To coordinate a world-wide training strategy for law enforcement policies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.29 Activities will focus on the monitoring of the illicit supply of and traffic in narcotic drugs and psychotropic and other substances under international control by developing, maintaining and making accessible to Member States an information system on illicit traffic. Member States will be assisted in strengthening effective practical cooperation between national drug control and law enforcement services. Improvements will be made in the exchange of general and operational information between Governments, and information will be disseminated on investigative techniques and on methods used by illicit trafficking organizations. Technical advice will be provided to Governments, upon request, in supply reduction and to support law enforcement countermeasures. Assistance will be given to countries where illicit cultivation of narcotic plants takes place, to help them to detect such cultivation by using technologies such as high-resolution satellite imagery and remote sensing. Training in advanced law enforcement techniques, particularly in the implementation of the provisions of the 1988 United Nations Convention with respect to tracing, freezing and forfeiture of proceeds of drug crimes, will also be provided. Training manuals and syllabuses for law enforcement officers will be developed. The development of effective measures by the international business, financial and professional communities to complement the operation of money-laundering laws and to combat the conversion or transfer of proceeds of drug trafficking will be facilitated.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. DEMAND REDUCTION, COORDINATION AND INFORMATION

(a) Objectives

28.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/121, paragraphs 2 and 13, 40/122, paragraphs 2 and 4, 41/127, paragraphs 5 and 6, 42/112, paragraphs 3 and 7, 43/121, paragraphs 5, 6 and 7, 43/122, section I, paragraph 15, section II, paragraph 3, 44/141, 44/142 and S-17/2; and targets 1, paragraphs 39 and 40, 5, paragraph 96 (e), 30, paragraph 354, 31, paragraph 377, 32, paragraphs 385 and 387, of the Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Outline of Future Activities in Drug Abuse Control, and paragraphs 4 to 7 and annex A, paragraphs 1 and 2; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/28, paragraph 5, 1988/13, paragraph 5, 1988/16, paragraph 8, 1989/9, paragraph 12, 1989/14, paragraph 1 and 1989/20, paragraph 5.

28.31 Drug abuse and its pernicious consequences are now reaching most countries, regardless of political orientation, socio-economic system or geographical location. With its negative impact affecting all sectors of society, the world-wide situation is alarming, already adversely affecting a growing number of individuals, families and communities. The drug abuse element contributing to the spread of acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) highlights the magnitude of the drug abuse phenomenon. Consequently, the central task of the subprogramme will be to continue to foster, facilitate and strengthen cooperation among Member States, specialized agencies, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and others concerned in support of the overall objective of a world free from drug abuse.

28.32 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist Member States in formulating strategies to address the various components of the drug abuse problem;

(b) To monitor, analyse and report on world-wide and regional trends in drug abuse;

(c) To increase public awareness of the negative effects of drug abuse and of successful programmes and countermeasures;

(d) To encourage the development of programmes utilizing community resources for the prevention and reduction of drug abuse and drug trafficking;

(e) To develop and maintain an information strategy and to serve as a clearing-house for information on international drug control and to prepare and disseminate material on drug problems, research findings and related developments.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.33 Activities will be undertaken to gain a wider understanding of the underlying causes of drug abuse and to assist Member States in formulating strategies to address the various components of the drug abuse phenomenon. In that connection, comparative studies will be conducted at various levels of society, nationally, regionally and internationally. Support will be provided to non-governmental organizations engaged in drug-demand reduction programmes. An information strategy will be developed to enhance the clearing-house functions of the Division of Narcotic Drugs. Relevant information and updated findings will be disseminated through regular or ad hoc publications and multilateral cooperation and coordination will be strengthened.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. MAINTAINING AND IMPROVING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE INTERNATIONAL DRUG CONTROL SYSTEM

(a) Objectives

28.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from articles 24 and 26 of the 1925 International Opium Convention; article 14 of the 1931 Convention for Limiting the Manufacture and Regulating the Distribution of Narcotic Drugs; articles 11, 12 and 13 of the 1953 Protocol for Limiting and Regulating the Cultivation of the Poppy Plant, the Production of, International and Wholesale Trade in, and Use of Opium; articles 9, 14, 14 bis, 15, 35 and 38 bis of the 1961 Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, as amended by the 1972 Protocol; articles 18 and 19 of the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances; and articles 22 and 23 of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.35 For international drug control to be effective, the minimum measures of control required under the treaties have to be implemented by all countries. Cases of non-compliance with treaties can generate situations in which illicit drug activities develop and affect other countries. A major function of the Board is to monitor the implementation of treaties by national administrations, to assist them in this endeavour, to detect situations in which the aims of the conventions are endangered and to engage in consultations with Governments in order to devise and recommend remedial measures. In cases where remedial measures are not carried out, the Board may draw it to the attention of parties and competent United Nations organs. It may also recommend sanctions.

28.36 The maintenance of a world-wide balance of drugs is necessary to ensure that medical and scientific needs are adequately satisfied and to avoid overproduction that may lead to leakage into illicit traffic.

28.37 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To maintain a mechanism for the continuing dialogue between Governments and the International Narcotics Control Board;

(b) To prepare studies in countries and concerning situations where the aims of the conventions are not being achieved;

(c) To analyse national laws and regulations in order to provide advisory opinions in response to requests from Governments concerning the interpretation regarding certain treaty provisions;

(d) To provide training to national drug control administrators.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.38 Collection, analysis and reporting of pertinent information will be continued, in order to identify possible or actual cases of treaty violations or serious illicit drug activities and to initiate appropriate action. It will involve requesting explanations, suggesting local inquiries, engaging in consultations with Governments - either at the seat of the International Narcotics Control Board or by sending Board missions to the countries in question - and recommending remedial measures. Action in accordance with the relevant treaty provisions will also be conducted *vis-à-vis* major producing, manufacturing and consuming countries in order to bring about a balance between the supply of, and the demand for, narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances for legitimate purposes.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. INTERNATIONAL LIMITATION AND MONITORING OF LICIT PRODUCTION, MANUFACTURE, TRADE IN AND USE OF NARCOTIC DRUGS

(a) Objectives

28.39 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from articles 12 to 18, 22, 23, 24 of the 1925 International Opium Convention, as amended by the Protocol of 1946; articles 6, 7, 12, 14, 18 and 22 of the 1931 Convention for Limiting the Manufacture and Regulating the Distribution of Narcotic Drugs, as amended by the Protocol of 1946; article 9, paragraph 4, and articles 12, 13, 15, 19, 20, 21, 21 *bis*, 25, 31, 40 and 49 of the 1961 Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, as amended by the 1972 Protocol; as well as various articles of the 1931 Convention for Limiting the Manufacture and Regulating the Distribution of Narcotic Drugs, and of the 1953 Protocol; articles 4, 5, 6, 7, 9 and 19 of the 1953 Protocol for Limiting and Regulating the Cultivation of the Poppy Plant, the Production of International and Wholesale Trade in, and Use of Opium; and articles 13 and 16, as they relate to narcotic drugs, of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances.

28.40 Drugs are necessary for the alleviation of pain. At the same time, their abuse is harmful to individuals and societies. It is essential, therefore, to organize the availability of drugs for legitimate purposes in such a way as to avoid diversion into illicit channels. It can be achieved through various measures controlling cultivation, manufacture, distribution and use of narcotic drugs. It can also be achieved through the quantitative limitation of production, manufacture, trade in and use of narcotic drugs, according to annual plans elaborated jointly by Governments and the International Narcotics Control Board (estimates system).

28.41 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To maintain a clear distinction between the legitimate trade and the illicit traffic;

(b) To determine the actual requirements in narcotic drugs for medical and scientific purposes for each country and territory of the world in order to ensure adequate availability and avoid oversupply;

(c) To determine limits of quantities that each country and territory is authorized to obtain through manufacture and/or import;

(d) To provide additional safeguards to the international trade based on the authorization of each transaction by both the authorities of the importing and exporting countries;

(e) To monitor the licit trade in order to ensure that export of narcotic drugs does not exceed the estimated needs of countries for medical use;

(f) To ensure that all control measures aimed at preventing diversion to the illicit traffic are implemented by all countries;

(g) To detect weaknesses in the legislation or the administrative structures or procedures that need to be corrected.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.42 Continuous assessment of estimated requirements in narcotic drugs furnished by Governments will be carried out with the compilation of background information necessary for the review by the International Narcotics Control Board of annual estimates and of supplementary estimates. Computation of revised totals will be made for each country or territory and determination of the authorized level of manufacture and/or of import of narcotic drugs. Data on production, manufacture, utilization, consumption, stocks, seizures and disposal of seized drugs, imports and exports, will be gathered and analysed to ensure that all quantities of drugs available in each country and territory are accounted for, that supplies of drugs for each country and territory are within pre-established limits and that no diversion occurs in the international trade.

28.43 In addition, assistance will continue to be given to Governments in order to facilitate effective implementation by their national drug-control administrations of the estimates system by contributing to research with regard to better assessment of world-wide supply of and demand for narcotic drugs and by providing training and advice to national drug-control administrators.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. INTERNATIONAL MONITORING OF LICIT TRADE IN AND USE OF PSYCHOTROPIC SUBSTANCES

(a) Objectives

28.44 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from articles 3, 12, 13, 16 and 18 of the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances; articles 13 and 16, as they relate to psychotropic substances, of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1981/6, 1985/12, 1985/15, 1986/8 and 1987/30.

28.45 Since the early 1950s, a large number of pharmaceutical products with psychoactive properties (hallucinogens, stimulants, sedative hypnotics, tranquilizers and analgesics) have been developed and made available for medical use. Their dependence-producing properties and the absence of adequate national and international control measures led to significant abuse and public health problems.

28.46 In response to that development, the scope of control of the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances has been extended by increasing the number of psychotropic substances subject to control from 40 in 1984 to 101 in 1989 and that number is likely to be extended further. The introduction of control measures in many countries, in accordance with the provisions of the 1971 Convention and the monitoring of the movement of psychotropic substances by the International

Narcotics Control Board, contributed to the prevention and detection of diversions from licit into illicit channels and prevented or at least reduced public health problems related to the abuse of certain substances in a number of countries.

28.47 Some major manufacturing and exporting countries, however, have not yet become parties to the Convention. In addition, the provisions of the Convention are not fully implemented in a number of countries and several gaps persist in the international control of psychotropic substances.

28.48 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To monitor the licit movement of psychotropic substances;

(b) To ensure that all control measures aiming at preventing diversion to illicit traffic are implemented by all countries;

(c) To detect weaknesses in the legislation or the administrative structures or procedures that need to be improved.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.49 Monitoring of licit movements of psychotropic substances will continue by collating data on collating data on manufacture, stocks, trade in and use of psychotropic substances, and analysing information to enable the Board to strengthen controls, which would ensure that:

(a) All quantities of psychotropic substances manufactured, stocked, imported and exported, should be accounted for by each country and region;

(b) No diversion should occur from legal trade into illegal channels;

(c) Adequate supply should be assured, particularly by avoiding accumulation of stocks, which frequently constitute the targets of traffickers;

(d) Within the mandate, administrative procedures should be developed to improve controls or counteract new patterns of diversions.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. MONITORING OF SOLVENTS, PRECURSORS AND ESSENTIAL CHEMICALS AND ASSESSMENT OF SUBSTANCES FOR POSSIBLE MODIFICATIONS IN THE SCOPE OF CONTROL OF THE 1988 UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION AGAINST ILLICIT TRAFFIC IN NARCOTIC DRUGS AND PSYCHOTROPIC SUBSTANCES

(a) Objectives

28.50 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from article 12, paragraphs 1-4, 7-9, 10-12 and 13, of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, which has not yet come into force, but is expected to do so during the medium-term plan period for 1992-1997; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/13.

28.51 The 1988 Convention aims at preventing, or drastically reducing, the access by illicit traffickers to precursors, solvents and essential chemicals used to manufacture drugs and, at the same time, to avoid hampering the use of those substances for licit purposes. Based on the knowledge of chemical processes in the illicit manufacture, and taking into account the possibility and ease of substituting alternate substances, the International Narcotics Control Board should identify and assess substances for their possible inclusion in table I or table II annexed to the 1988 Convention, if it has objective reasons to believe that such action would result in reducing the illicit manufacture of drugs without adverse effects on the availability of those substances for licit purposes. The effectiveness of the control of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances rests to a great extent on the implementation of the 1988 Convention. The periodic reporting on the illicit movement of substances listed in table I and table II of the 1988 Convention by a national coordinating body of the various competent authorities provides the Board, and through it the parties, with means to ascertain the extent to which the parties are discharging their obligations.

28.52 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assess any substance proposed by a party under article 12, paragraph 2, of the 1988 Convention to be scheduled, rescheduled or descheduled;

(b) To identify and monitor solvents, precursors and essential chemicals widely used in the illicit manufacture of drugs for their assessment and possible inclusion in table I or table II of the 1988 Convention;

(c) To survey constantly the processes of illicit manufacture of drugs, in order to identify substances which, if brought under the control of the 1988 Convention, would prevent the illicit manufacture or reduce considerably its magnitude without hampering the licit activities based on the manufacture, distribution and use of those substances and initiate, when necessary, the procedure under article 12, paragraph 2, that may lead to a change in the scope of control under the 1988 Convention.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

28.53 In order to meet the objectives outlined above, the elaboration of criteria permitting an objective assessment of substances will be established based on:

(a) Criteria to measure the extent, importance and diversity of the licit use;

(b) Criteria to measure the ease of using alternate substances for both licit purposes and illicit manufacture;

(c) Criteria to determine the degree of frequency of use of a substance in illicit manufacture that warrant placing that substance under international control;

(d) Criteria to measure the seriousness of public health and social problems and the degrees of seriousness of those problems that warrant placing a substance under international control.

28.54 In addition, the International Narcotics Control Board will:

(a) Evaluate the likely effects of changing the scope of control on both the licit and the illicit manufacture of drugs;

(b) Recommend appropriate monitoring measures to the Commission on Narcotic Drugs based on surveys of control practices and illicit manufacture processes and practices;

(c) Elaborate the assessment of substances to be placed before the Commission on Narcotic Drugs;

(d) Submit comments to the Economic and Social Council relating to any request by a party to the Convention to review a decision of the Commission taken under article 12, paragraph 5;

(e) Ensure that the measures established by the 1988 Convention to control the substances listed in table I and table II of that Convention are implemented;

(f) Detect diversions of substances listed in table I and table II of the Convention for the illicit manufacture of drugs, analyse the reason of such diversion and recommend any corrective action needed.

PROGRAMME 29. CRIME PREVENTION AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

29.1 The main mandates for the programme on crime prevention and criminal justice are based on a number of declarations, instruments, standards and guidelines endorsed by the General Assembly on the basis of recommendations by the quinquennial Congresses on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders. Growing concern about the escalation of crime, especially in its new forms and transnational dimensions, and increasing government demands for more effective action led to the elaboration of the Milan Plan of Action, 1/ adopted by the Seventh United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders (1985) and approved by the General Assembly, together with a number of international instruments endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolutions 40/32-40/36 of 29 November 1985.

29.2 Mindful of the negative impact of criminality on economic, social, political and cultural processes, and on the quality of life, the international community is committed to the task of minimizing crime and its harmful consequences, while simultaneously increasing the fairness and effectiveness of the criminal justice system, with due protection of human rights. Crime prevention is now deemed essential to the well-being of all people, to national development and to public safety. In order to promote concerted action against crime and delinquency, reduce their human and material cost, safeguard the rights of victims and provide humane treatment for offenders, a comprehensive perspective must be adopted. The various facets of crime and factors associated with it shall be considered in the context of the existing and prospective mandates, with a sharp focus on effective multilateral collaboration in dealing with crime problems that transcend national frontiers and therefore cannot be solved by any individual Member State.

2. Overall strategy

29.3 The programme will be implemented by the Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice Branch of the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Vienna. The programme will provide major input for the meetings of the relevant United Nations bodies, i.e. three sessions of the Committee on Crime Prevention and Control (1992, 1994 and 1996) and the Ninth Congress (1995).

29.4 Methods are needed to fight transborder crime, in order to prevent transnational offenders from exploiting loopholes in the various legal systems and the differences between them and to deprive them of their illicit profits, while maintaining the rule of law and guaranteeing due process in every phase of criminal justice. A major effort will be made, in this connection, to provide assistance to States in undertaking the requisite action for the implementation of the new instruments likely to emerge from the Eighth Congress and be endorsed subsequently by the General Assembly, and in strengthening their respective national agencies.

29.5 In order to reduce the harmful effects of criminality, including juvenile delinquency, on life and property, and the threat posed by its transnational forms to the sovereignty and security of States, urgent and determined efforts will have to be made to contain and reduce at least its most serious manifestations. Since the capability of offenders, especially when organized, often outpaces the mechanisms of control, incisive action is called for at all levels: to assess current and emerging trends, determine the available options, identify viable strategies, formulate appropriate policies, implement effective programmes and monitor and evaluate their impact.

29.6 Crime prevention planning and coordinated policies are important elements of more harmonious and sustained development. They help to reduce its adverse side-effects such as violence and crime and foster stability and confidence in public institutions as necessary conditions for economic growth and social peace. The improvement of criminal justice administration through upgraded management procedures, rationalization of decision-making, utilization of electronic information-processing and other scientific and technological advances, and system-wide planning will contribute to more efficient, equitable and expeditious criminal justice, as a coordinate of social justice.

29.7 Similarly, standard-setting and implementation will be continued and further consolidated as a cornerstone of more progressive practice aimed at the humane treatment of offenders, including juveniles, and at increased concern for the needs of victims.

29.8 The quality of justice needs to be enhanced, with emphasis on the observance of human rights in its administration, in accordance with the principles contained in the existing body of United Nations standards and norms, and highlighted in the formulation of new guidelines. Their impact is evident in the extent to which United Nations recommendations have served and continue to serve as a basis for legislative and other national reforms.

29.9 To assist Governments in their crime prevention and criminal justice efforts, emphasis will be placed on action-oriented research and training, on the provision of a reliable and timely information base, maximizing the store of available experience through the United Nations survey on crime trends and criminal justice operations and on special studies. Emphasis will also be given to technical cooperation activities, including training courses, pilot schemes and demonstration projects with built-in evaluation schemes, carried out in cooperation with international funding agencies, United Nations institutes and national correspondents. The capacity to respond to requests from Member States will continue to be expanded through advisory services and the wide dissemination of information, including research results, legislative and programme developments, regular or ad hoc publications, promotion of access to various databases and other ways of facilitating the transfer of knowledge, particularly through the computerized United Nations crime prevention and criminal justice information network. Awareness of the negative consequences of crime will be raised and counteraction fostered through ongoing collaboration with non-governmental organizations and research institutions, and the activities of the scientific and professional advisory council.

29.10 In the implementation of the programme, close collaboration will be maintained with the Centre on Human Rights and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the Secretariat, the drug-related bodies, the United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute and the regional institutes on the prevention of crime and the treatment of offenders. In addition, coordination with relevant United Nations bodies and agencies will be strengthened.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

29.11 The programme on crime prevention and criminal justice will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Collaborative action against transnational crime

Subprogramme 2. Crime prevention planning and criminal justice management

Subprogramme 3. Crime prevention and criminal justice standards and norms

They relate to the developments of recent years and the recommendations thereon of United Nations policy-making bodies. All the preparatory meetings for the Eighth Congress, the Economic and Social Council, in its recent resolutions 1988/70, 1989/69 and 1989/70, and the General Assembly, in its resolutions 44/71 and 44/72 both of 8 December 1989, called for intensified international collaboration against organized crime and other forms of criminality transcending national frontiers, since they undermine social and economic institutions and claim increasing numbers of victims. Thus, new methods of international cooperation will be further explored, with the development of mechanisms for joint action on problems of mutual concern (subprogramme 1). This new type of collaboration requires comprehensive approaches, innovative means, integrated strategies and an improved capacity for coordination. Beyond that, the established United Nations activities directed at assisting Governments in formulating policy options by conducting studies, providing technical assistance, improving management techniques and promoting standard-setting and implementation (subprogrammes 2 and 3) will be continued.

29.12 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. COLLABORATIVE ACTION AGAINST TRANSNATIONAL CRIME

(a) Objectives

29.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/32, 40/61, paragraphs 9 and 14, 41/107, paragraphs 2 and 6, 42/59, paragraph 2, 43/99, paragraphs 4 and 8, 44/71 and 44/72; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/10, section I, 1987/53, paragraphs 3 (b), (c) and (d), and 8, 1988/44, paragraphs 6 and 7, 1989/62, paragraphs 2 and 4, 1989/68, paragraphs 16-18, 1989/70, paragraphs 1 and 2; Seventh United Nations Congress resolutions 1-3, 22 and 23; the Milan Plan of Action, paragraphs 1 and 5 (b, f, g and l); and the Guiding Principles for Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice in the Context of Development and a New International Economic Order, principles 36-41 and 47.

29.14 The growing tendency of crime to cut across national frontiers and to use complex new forms of organization and sophisticated techniques is posing serious problems for countries, especially developing ones, which are ill-equipped to deal with them.

29.15 Effective international collaboration to prevent such crime is needed to complement and strengthen the efforts undertaken in this direction by Member

States, particularly developing ones. However, countries with different systems and orientations may find it difficult to join forces unless an appropriate international framework is provided and concrete opportunities offered for multilateral action. The United Nations can play a pivotal role in promoting concerted action against crime problems of common concern. The potential of the multilateral approach and collaborative arrangements in the fight against crime is as yet in its early stages and needs to be urgently and incisively developed.

29.16 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To strengthen international cooperation aimed at preventing and combating crime, particularly in its most dangerous transnational dimensions, and to improve criminal justice administration by responding to initiatives taken by Member States to promote concerted action;

(b) To formulate and help put into effect international instruments, model treaties and agreements designed to promote and facilitate the collaboration of States in criminal justice matters, so as to consolidate action and enhance efforts aimed at transborder crime prevention and control;

(c) To elaborate effective strategies and practical arrangements for collaboration among the services concerned in preventing and controlling particularly noxious forms of criminality, such as organized crime, including drug-trafficking, corruption, terrorism, environmental offences, crimes against the cultural patrimony, fraudulent operations and economic crimes;

(d) To promote and strengthen technical cooperation in all matters connected with crime prevention and criminal justice, in particular, the efforts to improve the capability of States to deal with transnational criminality, including dumping of toxic waste;

(e) To prepare the United Nations Congresses and the sessions of the Committee on Crime Prevention and Control, also providing follow-up for their recommendations;

(f) To promote the necessary coordination with other relevant activities of the United Nations system, and to maximize the contribution of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, and of the professional and scientific community.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

29.17 It is expected that the Eighth United Nations Congress will adopt and that the General Assembly will subsequently endorse several instruments designed to strengthen international cooperation in criminal matters (model treaties on mutual judicial assistance and on extradition, model agreements on the transfer of criminal proceedings and on the transfer of the supervision of foreign offenders) and that the Congress will recommend the elaboration of more comprehensive instruments in which those and other aspects would be included.

29.18 It is also anticipated that, in the light of the work being undertaken by the International Law Commission on the possibility of establishing an international criminal court or some other international mechanism to have jurisdiction over persons who have committed offences, and of the decisions of the

General Assembly thereon, the Secretariat would be required to undertake additional work and follow-up, including the development of additional mechanisms for international cooperation in criminal matters and/or consolidation of available instruments with multi-pronged efforts to promote their implementation. At the same time, the Congress, with its theme of "International cooperation for crime prevention and criminal justice for the twenty-first century", is bound to call for the development of new types of practical modalities to facilitate the collaboration of the various services concerned in dealing with problems of mutual concern.

29.19 The Secretariat will therefore collect and disseminate information designed to assist Governments in identifying the most serious crimes of a transnational nature, their patterns, extent, impact and ramifications, as a basis for action against those posing a common threat, develop a body of instruments and agreements for international cooperation in criminal matters within a unified framework, and devise and promote practical arrangements for collaboration against transborder crimes at the international, regional, subregional and bilateral levels.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. CRIME PREVENTION PLANNING AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

29.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 415 (V), 3021 (XXVII), 32/58-32/60, 35/171 and annex, 40/32, 42/59, 43/99; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1086 B (XXXIX), 1979/20, 1979/21, 1984/48, 1984/49, 1986/11, 1987/44, 1987/53, 1988/44 and 1989/68; and from the relevant recommendations of the quinquennial United Nations Congresses, especially the Sixth, Seventh and Eighth Congresses, as endorsed by the Assembly.

29.21 Despite the progress made in increasing the awareness of Governments of the need for including crime prevention and control policies in their development efforts, the importance of incorporating them in national planning is still not fully recognized. In addition, the view of that public sector as a "non-productive" overhead expenditure often leads to its neglect, generating imbalances that tend to be criminogenic. Experience shows that higher standards of living, better health, education and social services do not of themselves eliminate crime. If measures are not taken to include crime prevention in broader national development planning, crime problems are likely to get out of hand. Concrete modalities must therefore be developed and training initiatives sponsored so that crime prevention planning can be actively advanced and translated into practice to achieve the desired impact.

29.22 The lack of coherent policies or consistent approaches in the criminal justice system imposes excessive costs, both human (e.g. protracted detention pending trial) and material (e.g. inefficient allocation of resources without a cost/benefit rationale). More viable policies must be furthered to improve the quality of justice and maximize limited resources that could be used more productively. The application of computer technology and other scientific innovations can help to modernize and streamline procedures and to increase the system's capacity to deal with new and sophisticated forms of crime. In many instances the problem is a lack of criteria for assessing national practices, and of methods for proper evaluation and feedback, along with a shortage of qualified personnel. The activities envisaged under this subprogramme will seek to respond to that need, which is particularly acute in developing countries.

29.23 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide guidelines for the formulation of national policies and programmes for the prevention and control of criminality as part of economic and social development planning;

(b) To further consistent, cost-effective, fair and humane criminal justice systems through the application of modern management techniques and recent advances in science and technology, including the use of computers;

(c) To increase the awareness of Governments, especially planning offices, of the need for including crime prevention elements in national development plans and for ongoing collaboration with criminal justice agencies;

(d) To provide an empirical basis for national and international efforts at crime prevention and control, by analysing crime trends, reporting on the measures taken and determining the areas of priority concern;

(e) To assist in upgrading national criminal justice statistical capabilities in order to permit data collection and analysis for rational decision-making;

(f) To encourage the responsiveness of crime prevention and criminal justice policies to local needs and traditions, utilizing indigenous mechanisms and community participation;

(g) To develop further the United Nations crime prevention and criminal justice information network.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

29.24 Research and analysis will be undertaken, and studies and reports prepared, relating to global and specific issues of crime and crime prevention. The fourth world crime survey, scheduled for 1992, will provide the principal sources of data for the Secretariat in policy development. Due account will also be taken of socio-economic factors and socio-economic changes linked to criminality in its various forms, with a view to devising appropriate preventive strategies. Methodologically, the use of social indicators, indexes, forecasting techniques and built-in evaluation schemes will be expanded to facilitate the task of planning and to permit more accurate assessments of the results achieved.

29.25 Technical assistance and advisory services will be provided to Governments, at their request, in order to strengthen their capacity for crime prevention planning and technical cooperation will be promoted, in particular among developing countries, jointly with the United Nations crime prevention institutes. Special emphasis will be placed on training and the promotion of collaborative initiatives between national planners and crime prevention specialists, as well as on experimental innovation via pilot and demonstration projects.

29.26 On the basis of the assessments of criminal justice policies and needs derived from the third and fourth United Nations crime surveys, further areas for reform will be identified, with the formulation of guidelines and preparation of manuals for more effective criminal justice system management. The application of an integrated approach, permitting the subsystems of criminal justice to operate in harmony with each other, will be furthered to achieve greater efficiency and fairness, as will the application of new developments in science and technology, particularly the appropriate use of computers. Means of stimulating the regular generation of data, as a by-product of the system's operations and as a tool in decision-making, will be pursued, with emphasis on the development of data banks and information networks, facilitating comparative analysis and collaborative technical cooperation activities.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. CRIME PREVENTION AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE STANDARDS AND NORMS

(a) Objectives

29.27 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/169, 40/32-40/36, 40/143, 40/146, 41/107, 41/144, 41/149, 42/141, 42/143, 43/99, 43/153 and 44/162; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 663 C I (XXIV), 1984/47, 1984/50, 1985/33, 1985/40, 1986/10, 1989/57, 1989/60, 1989/61, and 1989/63-1989/66.

29.28 United Nations norms and guidelines, adopted by consensus, articulate the main principles of desirable practice in the humanization of criminal justice and provide a yardstick against which countries can gauge their efforts. The assessment of progress achieved in applying the instruments, as well as of the difficulties encountered, can help to guide future action designed to deal more effectively, yet humanely, with burgeoning crime. The impact of United Nations guidelines depends largely on the willingness of Member States to incorporate them in national legislation and translate them into practice, as well as to provide appropriate resources in cases of infringement. The implementation procedures developed to promote the concrete application of the United Nations standards and norms are designed to ensure a better quality of justice, based on full respect for fundamental human rights. In seeking to overcome specific obstacles to implementation (e.g. lack of proper coordination, shortage of resources and public apathy), Governments can draw on United Nations assistance and the experience of other States.

29.29 There are still many areas not covered where new standards and universally acceptable principles have to be introduced in response to changing needs and priorities, as identified by Member States through United Nations legislative bodies, so as to upgrade their practice and promote the observance of human rights. Some countries, in fact, are finding their criminal laws and procedures ill-suited to the changing realities and escalating crime. In order to avoid repressive policies, the introduction of reforms requires an awareness of the international standards on the part of all criminal justice personnel as well as the public at large.

29.30 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist Governments in the formulation and implementation of standards and norms in crime prevention and criminal justice;

(b) To promote their dissemination and public awareness of them;

(c) To identify problems that may impede the implementation of existing standards, and to propose viable solutions;

(d) To develop United Nations standards and norms in crime prevention and the administration of justice, as well as the treatment of offenders and victims;

(e) To promote, on the basis of those standards and norms, humane and effective approaches and the reforms required at the national level, with full respect for human rights;

(f) To review and monitor the implementation of existing instruments.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

29.31 During the plan period emphasis will be placed on devising practical measures by which the Organization can help Member States to implement existing United Nations standards and norms in the field of crime prevention and criminal justice, and on the formulation of new standards in priority areas. There are now about 10 sets of United Nations principles that require effective application. Their number will almost double after the adoption by the Eighth Congress of the proposed new standards. There will therefore be a need to follow consolidated implementation procedures for them, with their application to be kept under review. Technical assistance, including advisory services, will be provided, seminars and training courses will be organized in cooperation with the United Nations regional institutes and other initiatives will be taken to familiarize criminal justice personnel with the United Nations standards and guidelines, making them available in the requisite languages and form to all persons concerned.

29.32 Standard-setting in new areas is also to be undertaken, in accordance with the recommendations of United Nations policy-making bodies and the United Nations Congresses, some of them already defined, and others expected to be emerging from the Eighth and Ninth Congresses and from overall developments bearing on crime and its control. These include, *inter alia*, the status and protection of the human rights of prisoners and detainees, curtailing pre-trial detention, abolishing or decreasing the use of capital punishment, application of science and technology to crime prevention and criminal justice, and of informal social control mechanisms, such as mediation and conflict resolution, as a complement or alternative to criminal justice.

Notes

1/ See *Seventh United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, Milan, 26 August-6 September 1985: report prepared by the Secretariat* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.86.IV.1), chap. 1, sect. A.

MAJOR PROGRAMME VI. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 30. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN AFRICA

A. Programme

1. General orientation

30.1 The legislative authority of the programme derives from Chapters IX and X of the Charter of the United Nations and from Economic and Social Council resolution 671 (XXV) of 25 April 1958, whereby the Council established ECA and assigned it with the following responsibilities: facilitating concerted action for the economic development of Africa, including its social aspects, and maintaining and strengthening economic cooperation in the region and the cooperation of the African countries with other countries of the world. The mandate of the programme is further elaborated in a number of General Assembly and Council resolutions, as well as in the Commission's resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 43/27, 44/24 and 44/169; Council resolutions 1988/66 and 1989/116; and Commission resolutions 673 (XXIV) and 676 (XXIV).

30.2 The programme is aimed at:

(a) Intensifying and diversifying international economic cooperation among the countries in Africa and strengthening coordination of policies of economic cooperation of African countries and the region as a whole with other countries and regions of the world;

(b) Providing potential opportunities for sustainable economic development process in each country of the region with specific emphasis on the economic development of the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries in Africa, through the implementation of appropriate policies in that respect in each country and in the region as a whole;

(c) Attaching growing importance to social aspects of economic development of the African countries and to the interrelationship of economic and social factors and development, with emphasis placed on the integration of specific population groups into the development process.

30.3 During the decade of the 1980s, the effects of aggravating factors, on the domestic front, such as the impact of unprecedented droughts, the average rate of population growth far in excess of the rate of increase in food production and the deficient economic management policies, and, on the external front, the collapse in the prices of commodities, the deterioration in the terms of trade, the declining trend in real terms in the flow of official development assistance, the widespread protectionism, the high interest rates, the currency fluctuations and the heavy debt and debt-servicing burden were superimposed on Africa and compounded the debilitating effects of its long-standing underlying fragile socio-economic structures. Africa, therefore, constituted a very weak link in the chain of global economic relations and became in effect the priority region for United Nations attention and action as the fundamental issue in the region became survival and recovery.

30.4 The mid-term review and appraisal of the implementation of the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990, conducted by the General Assembly at its forty-third session in 1988, has indicated that the achievements gained within the framework of the implementation of the Programme in terms of African economic and social recovery and growth can only be considered as useful and substantial beginnings. The pursuit of the goals and objectives of the programme, as with those contained in the other regionally agreed strategies and approaches, must continue well into the 1990s.

30.5 It has become increasingly clear that the basic problem facing African economies is that of initiating and sustaining viable economic and social development processes. Thus, while measures must be taken to deal with short-term problems of internal and external imbalances, such as budget and balance-of-payments deficits, those measures should be taken within the framework of the long-term objectives of socio-economic recovery and transformation. During the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan, intensified and much-improved international cooperation will be particularly significant in enabling African countries to make the necessary break away from underdevelopment. In that connection, the maintenance of a substantially improved external environment characterized by improved aid and technical assistance modalities, a sustained, equitable and non-inflationary growth, liberal trade policies and improved market access especially for tropical products and manufactures from third world countries will be essential.

30.6 The challenge to ECA is daunting. Among the factors required to sustain a dynamic and diversified process of development and growth, human resources planning, development and utilization must be retained as a priority of the first order with a view to enhancing the capacities of all population groups, including especially farming communities, and ensuring the increased supply of middle- and high-level skilled manpower and technologies required especially for the conversion of domestic industrial raw materials into semi-finished and finished products. Attention will be paid to the critical role of entrepreneurial resources, especially as it relates to the transfer and development of technology and to the problem of mass unemployment. The employment question will itself have to be perceived and addressed in terms of the factors determining population growth and composition and their incorporation in planning and programming processes. An essential component of activity in that area will be a substantially expanded programme for the integration of women, especially rural women, in development, with increased emphasis on the promotion of employment, productive resources and income for women, and women's participation in decision-making, in the industrialization process and in the informal sector.

30.7 The near collapse of the African economies around the middle of the 1980s was due primarily to difficulties encountered in the agricultural sector. The related food crisis and its consequences were unprecedented in the region's history. The priority attention accorded to the sector in the last few years must, therefore, continue.

30.8 The challenge to industry in Africa in the 1990s will be to lay a sound foundation for self-reliant and self-sustaining industrialization by shifting the emphasis from import-dependent consumer goods industries to resource-base and engineering core industries in food processing, textiles, forest and wood, metals, mechanical, chemicals and petrochemicals and building materials within the framework of the Second Industrial Development Decade for Africa. During the

1990s, therefore, renewed effort will have to be concentrated on creating favourable conditions for small-scale industries and the effective functioning of private and public enterprises. Emphasis will also be put on the adoption by African countries of sound industrial policies, plans and programmes and on the institution and building of technological and management capabilities.

30.9 Infrastructure for self-reliant and self-sustaining diversified development and economic growth embraces a wide range of essential institutions, services and physical structures. Special attention will have to be paid to the influence of transport and communications on the nature and dynamics of domestic markets and the need in that regard for the effective integration of national and multinational economies. The implementation of the programme for the Second Transport and Communications Decade in Africa should serve as a useful framework in that regard. The potential inherent in tourism for promoting intra-African cooperation and development should also be enhanced through the development of intra-African tourism, establishment of inter-State tourist circuits and development of the required technical skills.

30.10 In other sectors of the economy, the region will be faced with the need to reform market structures, intensify interregional trade and strengthen trade-oriented and multisectoral intergovernmental organizations and financial institutions. Further efforts are required for the creation of a favourable environment for inflows of financial resources to the countries of the region and conditions for their effective utilization. The regional programme for social development will need to be deepened in the 1990s in order to enhance the appropriate social environment and requirements for economic productivity, social welfare and individual well-being. Another important area is the continual assessment of the role of the public sector with a view to improving its efficiency and effectiveness, improving the performance of public enterprises, reforming the public services to make them more development oriented, and formulating measures for encouraging the participation of indigenous entrepreneurs in the development of the private and public sectors of the economies. Finally, the need for substantial improvement of statistical and information systems in the region based on the greater use of computer technology is essential for the improvement of the decision-making process in different sectors of the economy at the country, subregional and regional levels.

2. Overall strategy

30.11 The programme will be implemented by the secretariat of ECA. The Commission will continue to be a focal point in developing strategies for enhancing the regional and interregional cooperation in the interests of African countries. During the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan, the secretariat will undertake economic and social research and analyses of specific issues, in accordance with priorities established by the Commission, provide substantive and conference-servicing of the Commission, as and when required, and organize seminars and other events in member countries and for groups of countries with a view to helping them cope with specific problems affecting them. The secretariat of ECA will disseminate findings of those meetings to all interested parties; it will also provide technical assistance and advisory services to member States, promote and support the development of appropriate institutions and identify and execute technical cooperation activities for the direct benefit of member States. In that context, particular attention will be paid to efforts to promote and sustain economic cooperation and to integrate, through the identification and formulation of multisectoral integration projects, at the subregional level, in such critical sectors as food and agriculture, industry, energy, transport and communications, as well as to promote the effective use of institutions.

30.12 In the course of the implementation of the programme, the Commission will strengthen joint programming and formal working links with UNEP, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations, which provide funds for some of ECA activities in their respective areas of interest. In addition, it will also cooperate with FAO, UNIDO, UNESCO, WHO, the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT, UNFPA, ICAO, IMO, ITU and UPU, in matters concerning the Second Transport and Communications Decade in Africa and with the World Bank, ILO, WFP and UNDRO in activities relating to human resources planning, development and utilization. Particular attention will be paid to cooperation with UNDP in implementing African intergovernmental agreements on, and support for, the determination of the orientation and priorities for its regional inter-country economic and technical cooperation programmes. Furthermore, the Commission will actively cooperate with other regional commissions on specific issues of mutual concern and in particular with ECE in enhancing the process of South-North cooperation.

30.13 All of those links, together with several others established with agencies outside the United Nations system, such as OAU, the African Development Bank, and other multilateral and bilateral programmes and institutions, will be progressively deepened and extended to enhance integrated joint programming for the execution of the programme. Much more use will be made of system-wide inter-agency task forces for coordinating programme implementation. The Commission will also continue to participate effectively in cross-organizational programme analyses and in the implementation of the system-wide medium-term plan.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

30.14 The programme on regional cooperation for development in Africa will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Development issues and policies

Subprogramme 2. Economic Cooperation and integration

Subprogramme 3. Agricultural and rural development

Subprogramme 4. Marine affairs

Subprogramme 5. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries

Subprogramme 6. Public administration and fiscal affairs

Subprogramme 7. Social development

Subprogramme 8. Advancement of women

Subprogramme 9. Environment and development

Subprogramme 10. Human settlements

Subprogramme 11. Industrial development

Subprogramme 12. Trade development and cooperation

Subprogramme 13. Monetary and financial policies and strategies

Subprogramme 14. Management of Africa's external debt

Subprogramme 15. Natural resources

Subprogramme 16. Energy, including new and renewable sources of energy

Subprogramme 17. Science and technology for development

Subprogramme 18. Population

Subprogramme 19. Transport and communications

Subprogramme 20. Tourism

Subprogramme 21. Statistical development

30.15 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3, 11, 16 and 19 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

30.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and Economic Commission for Africa resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 40/100, 41/142, 41/174, 42/54, 43/194, 44/57, 44/78 and 44/169; Council resolutions 1986/51, 1987/48, 1989/72 and 1989/120; and Commission resolutions 601 (XXIII), 631 (XXIII), 633 (XXIII), 644 (XXIII), 658 (XXIV), 673 (XXIV) and 676 (XXIV).

30.17 The subprogramme addresses the problems of making key policy decisions with long gestation periods and requiring a coherent macroeconomic and social framework. Many countries of the region experience limited structural change and social transformation and modest economic growth. Productivity is low and large groups of the population of those countries live below the poverty level. Links between the economic sectors are tenuous. Most of those countries lack the necessary resources, the technological infrastructure and the required capacity for development. Changes in the structure of production, trade and consumption patterns, as well as the efficient use of scarce resources, are required in order to sustain an equitable growth for African countries and the region as a whole.

30.18 Despite some progress in economic and social development, it has proved difficult to translate objectives into specific regional policies suited to very changing international and regional environments. There is still a different understanding and assessment of the social and economic forces at work in the process of development, of the proper policy instruments to use and of the conditions required for their respective applications in the region. Further coordination of regional policies of economic and social development and the creation of effective regional and interregional integration arrangements are therefore essential.

30.19 Among the problems affecting the development process in the region, the crucial issue is the coherent planning, development and utilization of human resources. The problem is rooted in inadequate educational and training systems, which produce individuals with general knowledge and skills not suited to the immediate needs of national development. At the same time, severe shortages of skilled and highly qualified manpower in the key sectors of the economy have continued to be experienced. That problem has been compounded by the use of the available skilled and highly qualified manpower in tasks unrelated to their fields of specialization. One obvious result, therefore, has been an increasing tendency to rely heavily on expatriate personnel, especially in the scientific, technical and technological fields, as a solution to meeting immediate development needs, while efforts are being made to redress the education imbalance and bias. More important, however, is that highly qualified and skilled African personnel continue to leave their countries for employment elsewhere, particularly in developed countries, owing to the unfavourable social and economic conditions at home.

30.20 Furthermore, inadequacies in effective human resources and employment planning have tended to limit the contribution that human resources could make to economic growth and socio-economic development. It is therefore important to accelerate efforts to reverse the brain drain and to institute measures for assisting returnees and refugees to become productive.

30.21 In the light of that orientation, the objective of the subprogramme is the promotion of a continuous understanding of the process of economic and social development and growth in Africa and encouragement of a unified approach to development analysis and planning in the context of the Lagos Plan of Action for the Implementation of the Monrovia Strategy for the Economic Development of Africa, the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990 and the African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment Programmes for Socio-Economic Recovery and Transformation, aimed at the socio-economic recovery and development of the region.

30.22 In the field of planning, development and utilization of human resources, the objective of the subprogramme is to assist African countries in promoting the effective development of human resources necessary for accelerated economic and social development in all sectors of the national economy and to strengthen capabilities for human resources planning, development and utilization as a basis for optimizing the contribution of human resources to development.

30.23 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To enhance the capability of member States to collect, store, retrieve and disseminate information on issues of African development;

(b) To develop and maintain a series of numeric and non-numeric databases for storage and dissemination of development information to be used by member States;

(c) To train personnel from member States, subregional and regional institutions in the introduction and utilization of up-to-date methods of development information processing and dissemination;

(d) To develop and encourage acceptance of norms and standards for harmonizing development documentation and information.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.24 During the period 1992-1997, the secretariat of ECA will continue research and studies of specific factors influencing the African economic and social situation, including aspects of coordination of the development process. The secretariat will continue to publish the annual survey of economic and social conditions in Africa and the annual economic report on Africa. Training of African planning specialists in plan preparation, implementation techniques and methodology and the enhancement of planning physical structures and capabilities will be continued in close cooperation with the African Institute for Economic Development Planning.

30.25 The ECA secretariat will also assist member States in planning, designing, managing, monitoring and evaluating human resources development and utilization by conducting and organizing, on the basis of related studies, training workshops, seminars and conferences at national, subregional and regional levels for senior government officials and personnel from both the private and parastatal sectors, providing advisory services to member States on manpower and employment planning, assisting them in strengthening their institutional machinery for human resources development and utilization, and evaluating education and training programmes.

30.26 Finally, the secretariat will provide advisory services on development of information management systems and technology, and training of staff of national, subregional and regional institutions in computerized information management techniques, harmonization of standards and methodologies, development of databases on social and economic development in Africa for dissemination of that information to national, subregional and regional participating centres as well as the general public.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND INTEGRATION

(a) Objectives

30.27 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 44/221, 44/222 and 44/223; and Commission resolutions 611 (XXII), 659 (XXIV), 700 (XXV) and 702 (XXV).

30.28 The smallness of the African economies, the low levels of per capita income and the dominance of subsistence production constitute major constraints on the development of viable productive units and limit their development potential. Fully aware that economic cooperation and integration among African countries was a necessity to overcome these constraints and limitations, African countries have established numerous economic communities and groupings covering all the subregions, and adopted various strategies and policy measures for the establishment of an African economic community. Efforts to make these integration arrangements more effective often have been constrained, however, by, among other things, institutional and infrastructural problems, which will need to be addressed. For example, coordination of development plans on a multinational, subregional and regional basis needs to be greatly improved. Countries also need to strengthen their ability to incorporate cooperation and integration arrangements in their national plans and policies. Appropriate rationalization and coordination of existing intergovernmental organizations with identical or similar programmes need to be pursued in order to enable these organizations to join forces in the formulation of joint projects of mutual benefit. There is also a need to increase further Member States' awareness of their respective interests and possible benefits in participating in economic integration schemes.

30.29 The objectives of the subprogramme are, therefore, to strengthen the capacity of African intergovernmental organizations as effective instruments of self-sustaining and self-reliant development; to assist African countries and their intergovernmental organizations in the identification and implementation of integration projects; to promote South-South cooperation to enhance economic cooperation and integration in Africa; to advance proposals for the harmonization and rationalization of the integration activities of the various intergovernmental organizations; and to review and appraise periodically the integration activities planned and undertaken by intergovernmental organizations.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.30 The secretariat, in particular through the ECA Multinational Programming and Operational Centres in each subregion, will continue to work closely with and assist the African subregional economic communities in implementing their work programmes in priority sectors in the following subregions:

(a) West Africa: the Economic Community of West African States and its subgroupings, which are the West African Economic Community, the Mano River Union and other subregional multisectoral development organs such as the Organization for the Development of the Senegal River, the Organization for the Development of the Gambia River, the Niger Basin Authority and so on;

(b) Central Africa: the Economic Community of Central African States and its subgroupings, which are the Central African Customs and Economic Union, the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries and so on;

(c) Eastern and Southern Africa: the Preferential Trade Area for Eastern and Southern Africa and two other subregional multisectoral development organs: the Southern African Development Coordination Conference and the Intergovernmental Authority Against Drought and for Development;

(d) North Africa: the Arab Maghreb Union.

30.31 The secretariat will also assist in the establishment and progressive launching of the activities of the African economic community, the objective of which is to create a single market on the African continent through rationalization and harmonization of the activities of the main economic communities in western, central, northern, eastern and southern subregions, and through the promotion of continental integration projects.

30.32 While efforts will continue to be deployed to strengthen existing subregional organizations in implementing well-integrated sectoral projects, steps will be taken to coordinate and rationalize their activities so as to create a single subregional market in each subregion. In collaboration with OAU and the African Development Bank, the Commission will assist economic integration entities in adopting viable programmes during the plan period. Assistance will be provided for, firstly, achieving self-sustaining and self-reliant development through detailed master plans for the transport and communications, energy, water and industry sectors, and for human resources development; secondly, identification of concrete multinational projects within these sectoral master plans; and, thirdly, preparation of feasibility studies for their implementation. During the period, intraregional projects linking the main subregions of Africa will also be identified and implemented. In this regard, special attention will be given to continental road and railway networks, to continental electric grids for the exploitation of African natural resources and to projects of regional character, especially in the field of capital goods industries. A strong TCDC initiative at the subregional and regional levels will also be promoted.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. AGRICULTURAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.33 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 42/186, 43/190, 43/191 and 44/78; Council resolutions 1987/90 and 1989/80; and Commission resolutions 548 (XX), 565 (XXI), 598 (XXII) and 641 (XXIII).

30.34 The subprogramme addresses the problems of formulating and implementing appropriate and coherent agricultural and rural development policies, plans and programmes with emphasis on their technical, institutional and infrastructural aspects. The production base in Africa is characterized by weak intersectoral linkages. A major problem facing many countries in the region is the non-availability of, or inability to apply, appropriate policies that would ensure a steady increase in agricultural productivity through the application of appropriate technology. The situation is aggravated by the ineffective operation of most of the agricultural institutions and infrastructures.

30.35 The main issues to be addressed in that regard include coordination of agricultural and forestry research, including technology transfer particularly to smallholders; the formulation and application of appropriate policy instruments with regard to the use of agricultural inputs, such as fertilizers, pesticides, improved seeds, farm tools, machinery and implements and animal inputs; adoption of measures for the rational utilization and conservation of farm land, water and edible resources of fauna and flora; promotion of policies and measures for proper plant and animal protection and identification and recommendation of policies for developing market, store, transport and finance infrastructures in order to encourage agricultural production.

30.36 In the field of rural development, an integrated approach is required to improve the efficiency of existing institutions and to encourage the establishment of new ones when necessary to cope with the development problems of agricultural and rural sectors. In that context, further efforts are necessary for encouraging and strengthening both the planning, monitoring and evaluation of rural development projects and programmes within the overall framework of development of the agricultural sector and addressing issues of inadequate socio-economic infrastructures in rural areas and social equity among the rural population, as well as the lack of self-reliance and existing high dependence of rural communities on external assistance and low local participation in the decision-making process in rural areas.

30.37 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist the ECA members in formulating and implementing appropriate policies and strategies, with a view to attaining self-sufficiency in food and enhancing national and regional capabilities and the capacity for self-sustaining expansion in the production systems of African agriculture.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.38 In-depth analyses will be undertaken, the conclusions and recommendations of which will be conveyed through workshops, seminars or advisory services with a view to assisting member States in improving their capabilities in the planning and management of the food and agricultural sectors. Special attention will be paid to the acquisition of experience and an improved capacity for designing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating integrated agricultural, forestry and rural development programmes, and to improving social and economic infrastructures on a self-sustaining basis.

30.39 The secretariat will also assist the ECA members in improving or accelerating the development of adequate infrastructures, especially in the marketing subsector, and in establishing effective interregional cooperation with efforts aimed at improving agricultural and rural support services. Furthermore, the ECA secretariat will disseminate information on selected issues of agricultural, forestry and rural development, in particular, by organizing seminars and symposia.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. MARINE AFFAIRS

(a) Objectives

30.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 37/66 and ECA resolution 478 (XVIII).

30.41 Although the African seas are known to be rich in both living and non-living resources, most of the African States lack adequate capabilities for effective development and utilization of those resources. The principal problem encountered is the lack of appropriate policies and of related capability to enhance productivity and to adopt new technologies in the exploitation of sea resources.

30.42 In spite of their nutritional importance and low prices, fishery resources are inadequately exploited. That situation is accompanied by a lack of parallel development in related sectors, notably in the areas of research, training and stock assessment, as well as by the absence of industries for the exploitation of living resources at the national or regional levels, and inadequate joint ventures or agreements with foreign companies and Governments in the exploitation of both living and non-living resources.

30.43 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote the development of African capabilitites for exploration, exploitation and management of the living and non-living resources of the sea;

(b) To develop improved systems for the expansion of fisheries and formulate coherent policies with a view to increasing the food and protein supplies of the region's population.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.44 Assistance to member countries and intergovernmental organizations will be provided in strengthening capabilities for the formulation of coherent policies and activities under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and in improvement of scientific and technological research through assessment of available resources in exclusive economic zones and stock-taking of various fish species, including freshwater fish, introduction of advance technologies adapted to fishing, and development of a database with a view to enhancing the technical and scientific knowledge of member States on matters of interest pertaining to living and non-living sea resources.

30.45 The secretariat will also organize training for member States in living and non-living marine resources development and management at different managerial levels, and provide assistance to States in the formulation of investment projects with particular reference to such areas as rehabilitation of existing fishing fleets and fish processing, the promotion of joint investment policies and programmes in the exploitation of resources commonly owned or shared by different countries, and strengthening marketing capabilities of the countries of the region in processing their marine resources. The secretariat will also continue to maintain and develop the information data on different aspects of the activities in that sector of the African economy and disseminate information on selected issues to all interested parties, as and when required.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. LEAST DEVELOPED, LAND-LOCKED AND ISLAND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

30.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and Economic Commission for Africa resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-11/4, 39/29, 39/174, 42/174, 42/177, 42/186 and 44/220; Council resolution 1989/89; and Commission resolution 667 (XXIV).

30.47 The least developed, land-locked, and island countries in Africa are generally characterized by very low per capita income, with the majority of the population living at below the minimum basic needs standards. The economic situation of most of those countries is characterized by extremely low agricultural productivity and weak agro-support institutions, underexploited natural resources, especially minerals and energy, low per capita export levels, acute scarcity of skilled personnel at all levels, and weak institutional and physical infrastructure, especially in the areas of transport and communications.

30.48 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To monitor the economic development of the least developed, land-locked and island countries in Africa and to promote appropriate policies for their transformation toward self-sustained development;

(b) To assist them within the framework of the implementation of regionally and internationally agreed strategies and of the programme of action adopted to address their special and peculiar problems.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.49 In-depth studies of the economies of the least developed, land-locked, semi-land-locked and island countries in Africa as a group, will continue to be undertaken by the ECA secretariat. The institutional arrangements for the monitoring, follow-up and review of the implementation of the Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries, adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 36/194 of 17 December 1981, will also have to be continued.

30.50 Technical advisory services will also be provided to the members of the Commission, upon request, to assist the least developed, land-locked and island countries in Africa in formulating plans and programmes on the basis of appropriate methodologies. Technical cooperation projects will be identified and submitted to donors for funding. The least developed, land-locked, and island developing countries in Africa will be given preference in intercountry technical cooperation projects. Concerted efforts will be made for follow-up, monitoring, periodic review and evaluation of follow-up arrangements to the Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries in the light of the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries.

30.51 Specifically, efforts will be directed at:

(a) Assessing international efforts as they relate to the promotion of the necessary structural changes required to overcome the extreme economic difficulties of those countries, and enabling them to achieve adequate internationally acceptable minimum standards of living. Special attention will be paid to the need to improve aid modalities, adjust the volume of aid and its use to development needs of the countries and devise appropriate changes in aid programmes;

(b) Undertaking studies that will assist least developed, land-locked and island developing countries in Africa to formulate plans and programmes on the basis of appropriate planning methodologies with a view to transforming their economies;

(c) Assisting least developed, land-locked and island developing countries in Africa to secure emergency support in case of natural disasters;

(d) Undertaking studies on efficient macroeconomic management, developing structural adjustment and stabilizing programmes of the economies of those countries, including effective mobilization and efficient utilization of domestic and human resources.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND FISCAL AFFAIRS

(a) Objectives

30.52 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 40/213 and 41/182; Council resolutions 1987/5, 1987/92 and 1988/7; and Commission resolution 619 (XXII).

30.53 Despite efforts by Governments in several African countries to improve the performance of their public services in the management of development, the results achieved, as evidenced from the economic crises of the 1970s and 1980s, have been marginal. Numerous problems persist, such as the tardiness of the African civil service to transform itself from a colonial, rule-bound service to that of a development-oriented one, the inadequate specialized skills and the knowledge, capability and motivation that will help the African public service to respond effectively to development challenges.

30.54 The contribution of the public enterprise sector to the process of economic development has failed to match expectations. State-owned enterprises that have been expected to provide financial surplus to the government budget have often required massive subsidization, thus imposing a fiscal burden on the national economy. There has been minimal accomplishment of the non-commercial objectives or goals set for African public enterprises.

30.55 Training institutions and programmes for the training of public administrators have not been geared to the management of economic and social development and have, therefore, impaired the performance of the public services.

30.56 There has been inadequate mobilization of domestic financial resources to finance both current and capital expenditures. That fiscal situation has given rise to the heavy public debt and its attendant servicing burden. The contributory factors, among other issues, have been the narrow base of the African taxation systems and the related inflexibility in responding to changes in social, economic and development objectives and programmes. With regard to expenditure programming, there has been no proper determination of programme priorities in accordance with development objectives for the allocation of financial resources, resulting therefore, in the growth of expenditures for those programmes and projects which do not contribute to growth and development.

30.57 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist member States in:

(a) Strengthening public administration institutions, systems, practices and processes for the improved management of economic development;

(b) Promoting the contribution of indigenous entrepreneurs in both the private and public sectors;

(c) Improving the performance of public enterprises and public financial management for efficient mobilization, allocation and control of financial resources;

(d) Adopting measures to redress the shortage of skilled manpower for the management of the public services.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.58 Advisory services will be provided for improving the performance of the public service in the development process and for improving public financial management. Research studies will be undertaken on ways and means of improving the performance of public enterprises and on the restructuring of taxation systems for adequate mobilization of domestic resources and effective measures for controlling public enterprises. Training courses, seminars and workshops will be organised in collaboration with requesting member States for their public administrators. Assistance will be provided for the strengthening of capabilities of national and subregional training and research institutions and associations dealing with improvement in public administration and management, budgetary and taxation systems, policies and administration.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.59 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 40/33, 40/34, 40/35, 41/149, 43/94, 43/98, 43/99, 44/67, 44/70 and 44/72; Council resolutions 1987/51, 1988/11, 1989/46, 1989/52, 1989/59, 1989/62, 1989/63, 1989/66, 1989/68 and 1989/69; and Commission resolution 642 (XXIII).

30.60 Available data show that youth unemployment, underemployment, illiteracy, rural exodus, juvenile delinquency and crime are still on the rise in most African countries. The economic and social crisis of the 1980s has aggravated that situation and made youth the most vulnerable group.

30.61 An estimated 50 million cases of disability are found in Africa. Inadequate programmes of primary health care and services, epidemics, malnutrition, hunger and starvation, natural calamities, environmental hazards, including various forms of accidents, armed conflicts, civil strifes and wars of liberation are among the major causes of disability and its attendant handicapping effects.

30.62 In the traditional African family, the elderly enjoy and are accorded a privileged position in society. The process of modernization, however, manifested by such factors as urbanization, industrialization, rising rates of rural-urban migration, changing social structures and the advent of the nuclear family, is gradually transforming the unique position of the elderly in society. At the same time, little is known about the demographic, social and economic status of the steadily growing elderly population in African countries.

30.63 The rising rates of crime, both conventional and non-conventional, pose a serious threat to the economic and social well-being of African countries. Besides impairing the quality of life, crime interferes and even nullifies some of Africa's hard-won development gains.

30.64 The objectives of the subprogramme are to support the efforts of member States in:

(a) The design, implementation and evaluation of appropriate policies, programmes, strategies and services for the effective integration and participation of youth, disabled persons and the elderly in social and economic life and for the effective prevention of crime and juvenile delinquency;

(b) The administration of criminal and juvenile justice in the context of overall national development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.65 A number of activities will be undertaken, including action-oriented research, as a basis for the formulation, implementation and evaluation of effective and relevant social policies, programmes, strategies and services; training courses, workshops, seminars, expert meetings, study tours for the exchange of ideas and experience and for the formulation of common strategies; substantial support in the establishment and strengthening of appropriate national and regional organizations, associations, institutions, coordinating bodies and structures; and technical advisory services to assist in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of relevant social policies, programmes and services.

30.66 The secretariat will also disseminate information on specific issues of social development of the region through publication of its reports and studies, as well as of other relevant documentation and provide other information services in the field of social development to the ECA members as and when required. The ECA secretariat will also cooperate with regional institutions in the field of social development, such as the African Rehabilitation Institute and the African Institute for the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders on subjects of mutual concern.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. ADVANCEMENT OF WOMEN

(a) Objectives

30.67 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from various General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 42/61, 42/65, 44/75, 44/77 and 44/78; Council resolutions 1987/86, 1988/19, 1988/22, 1988/29, 1989/29, 1989/33, 1989/37 and 1989/43; and Commission resolutions 597 (XXII) and 666 (XXIV).

30.68 While legal equality in the labour market is a prerequisite for promoting employment for women, it is not sufficient. Often women do not possess the required qualifications and training for jobs available. Those who are in the productive sectors, such as agriculture, experience low productivity levels as they have inadequate access to training, credit or technologies. Those inadequacies prevent the effective participation of women in the decision-making process, in particular in policy formulation and the design of development plans.

30.69 There is also a need to strengthen the database on women, information networks need to be strengthened and adequate use made of public information networks and other media for disseminating data on women.

30.70 In the framework of the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development for 1990-1995 and the Arusha Strategies for the Advancement of Women in Africa beyond the United Nations Decade for Women, as well as the Abuja Declaration, the overall objective of the subprogramme is to assist the ECA member States towards increased improvement and more effective participation of women in the socio-economic development of the region. Specifically, the subprogramme will aim at promoting employment, productive resources and income for women, enhanced participation of women in decision-making, and the strengthening of the database and information networks for the formulation of policies and programmes for women.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.71 The secretariat will undertake overall and sectoral analyses of emerging socio-economic trends and their impact on African women, in particular, by utilizing a data-bank information network. Promotion of employment opportunities of women in agro-industries will be continued through the introduction of experimental projects in selected countries in the agriculture sector and the improvement of the position of women for the control of production and distribution services will be sought through training and access to credit. Through management training courses and seminars, efforts will be made to assist women to attain decision-making levels in business and in the formulation of agricultural and industrial policies.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.72 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from various General Assembly and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 42/186, 42/187, 42/188, 42/189, 43/53, 44/226 and 44/227; and Commission resolutions 540 (XX), 578 (XXI), 621 (XXII), 635 (XXIII), 641 (XXIII), 645 (XXIII) and 651 (XXIII).

30.73 Events over the last five years in Africa, drought, desertification and recently the dumping of hazardous and toxic wastes, as well as the depletion of the ozone layer and global warming, have highlighted the importance of environmental management for environmentally sound and sustainable development. While the level of environmental awareness has increased and environment activities have received greater attention through initiatives taken by member States and the support provided by ECA, other agencies of the United Nations system and other international organizations working on environmental matters in Africa, the need remains acute for assistance in developing national, subregional and regional capabilities for implementing programmes aimed at achieving sustained development through sound environmental management.

30.74 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist the ECA members in developing and strengthening existing national, subregional and regional instruments needed for environmental management, assessment and conservation. Emphasis will be laid on the development of institutional and human resources capabilities, including policy guidelines, legislative and administrative mechanisms for the environmentally sound exploitation and utilization of natural resources, pollution control and the promotion of environmental conservation and management by creating and enhancing environmental awareness.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.75 Advisory services, workshops, seminars, fellowships and study tours will be organized in order to help member States in developing and/or strengthening existing and ongoing national capabilities and programmes for environmental management, assessment and conservation for sustainable environmentally-sound development. In addition, research studies on issues of regional environment will be carried out by the secretariat to make available information to all concerned on a systematic basis. The related findings will be disseminated through publications and activity reports in order to promote environmental awareness at the grassroot level.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

30.76 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 42/191.

30.77 Integrated human settlements planning has received very little attention. The complementarity between rural and urban sectors has not been emphasized. The urban economy is almost entirely dependent on imported manufactured goods and services, as well as skills and factor inputs for locally produced consumer goods. The reliance on foreign construction firms and expertise has made rural transformation and urban renewal prohibitive.

30.78 The dearth of rural infrastructure and services and the predominance of the capital city, compounded by poor farming practices along with the spread of marginal land and desertification, have triggered mass migration from the rural hinterland. In turn, the ever-decreasing carrying capacity of the rural sector has given rise to low density and a scattered settlement pattern. Concomitantly, the towns and major cities have faced overcrowding and poor living conditions. Unemployment and underemployment and other urban problems have overly stretched the meagre resources of municipal authorities. The conjunction of urban ills and rural deprivation have often frustrated development efforts in the region.

30.79 In the light of the above, the development of human settlements management capacity within a decentralized administrative and financial framework, along with the need for trained personnel for the design and implementation of infrastructure and services, constitute a major challenge to the countries of the region.

30.80 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist member States in redressing the rural/urban imbalances through the formulation and implementation of coherent regional policies, programme and projects, in particular by:

(a) Strengthening the indigenous construction sector, including the production and utilization of locally produced building materials within a decentralized administration and financial framework conducive for attracting venture capital, and the participation of the private sector and the local population in the provision of infrastructure and services;

(b) Directing more resources to the rural economy for the provision of infrastructure and services commensurate with the role the rural sector is expected to play in the national development process;

(c) Promoting a systematic exchange of information and experience between member States in the field of human settlements development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.81 The thrust of activities will focus on:

(a) Organizing workshops and seminars, preparing studies, reports and technical publications dealing with the formulation and implementation of policies, programmes and projects, which will emphasize the location of infrastructure and services, as well as the efficient distribution of activities and population along with an appropriate administrative and financial framework for accelerated rural reconstruction and decentralization of major cities, and mobilizing resources both locally and internationally for the promotion of an indigenous construction sector, including the production of local building materials;

(b) Assisting member States in the promotion of a network of training centres and institutions specializing in the field of human settlements, in order to train personnel for the implementation of planned activities;

(c) Assisting member States in the collection and processing of information data in the field of human settlements with a view to establishing a regional database.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.82 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolution 44/237; Council resolutions 1987/20 and 1989/115; and Commission resolutions 531 (XX), 564 (XXII), 588 (XXII), 656 (XXIV) and 662 (XXIV).

30.83 Industrial policies and strategies formulated at the eve of independence have given rise to the establishment of import-intensive and technologically dependent industries in most countries of Africa, both in the consumer- and capital-goods subsectors. In addition, most of these industries were not designed for the satisfaction of the needs of a large domestic market. As a result, in many cases, basic industries, such as chemical engineering and metal, have not been given adequate attention and excessive dependence on imported factor inputs coupled with narrow demand have turned many industries into non-profitable ventures, which led to widespread underutilization of installed capacity or the closing of many industries. In addition, small-scale industries, which are expected to create employment and contribute substantially to the development of African economies, are not yet well developed and promoted. The industrial sector has also failed to established a dynamic link with the agriculture sector.

30.84 While the development of small-scale, cottage and rural industries is increasingly given priority attention by African countries, there still is a need for greater awareness of the role of small-scale industries in the building up of a sound and self-sustained industrial base characterized by the existence of linkages within the industrial sector and between industry and other sectors.

30.85 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist ECA members and intergovernmental organizations in Africa in the development and promotion of capabilities for the formulation of industrial policies, plans and strategies geared towards industrial productivity and nationalization of existing industrial structure;

(b) To promote industrial programmes and projects aimed at creating national or multinational resource-based and core-engineering industries;

(c) To promote technological and entrepreneurial capabilities, especially for small-scale industries;

(d) To assist in building and strengthening subregional and regional institutions for industrial development in the fields of technology, standardization, production and management.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.86 The ECA secretariat will undertake research studies and provide advisory services to member States, with a view of developing and promoting capabilities for formulation of industrial policies and strategies geared towards restructuring and rehabilitating the industrial sector. It will organize country and subregional workshops and seminars for government officials and individual entrepreneurs with a view of promoting small-scale industries and ensuring that those industries are integrated into the development process. Furthermore, the ECA secretariat will prepare and conduct training programmes in order to improve and strengthen capabilities of African countries in industrial planning, establishment and management of industries and the rehabilitation of existing industries within the framework of subregional economic policies. Such activities will be organized in collaboration with the secretariats of UNIDO, the African Institute for Economic Development and Planning, the African Regional Centre for Engineering Design and Manufacturing, the African Regional Centre for Technology and the African Regional Organization for Standardization.

30.87 Major activities in the field of agro- and forest-based industries will include preparation of technical studies and provision of technical advisory services to Governments on the rehabilitation and upgrading of some of the identified agro- and forest-based industries; identification, preparation, appraisal and promotion of projects aimed at expanding food preservation and processing industries; organization of training courses, seminars and study tours on managing agro- and forest-based industries with special emphasis on the aspects of preservation, processing and storage of food. Consultations among the ECA members and promotional meetings between countries and potential donors and partners will also be organized.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. TRADE DEVELOPMENT AND COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

30.88 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 42/175 and 44/218; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/68 and 1989/118; and ECA resolutions 568 (XXI), 590 (XXII), 591 (XXII) and 593 (XXII).

30.89 The African countries continue to experience a low level of domestic trade, which is characterized by lopsided distribution and marketing policies in which serious shortages of consumption of goods and food exist side-by-side with surpluses within the same economy. Low priority is still accorded in the rural areas to trade services, as well as trade financing and credit. Intra-African trade continues to have a declining role in the development process and shows insufficient positive results. It is further aggravated by continued prohibitive tariff and non-tariff barrier policies even where treaties for cooperation explicitly call for trade liberalization within the preferential trade areas. The problem of continued dominance of primary commodity exports in Africa's external trade and the lack of diversification continue to be a major obstacle in international trade. The lack of up-to-date and reliable trade statistics and information, as well as inadequate marketing strategies and export techniques, also constitute a priority problem to be addressed.

30.90 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To enhance Africa's trade sector through the adoption of appropriate measures, policies and strategies for the expansion of domestic, regional and external trade;

(b) To strengthen existing institutions for subregional trade cooperation by making them more operational and responsive to Africa's trade requirements and help harmonize their negotiating positions in all international conferences on trade.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.91 The strategy for the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan will be significantly different from that elaborated in the present period. The institution-building process for trade promotion and cooperation is about to be completed and new efforts will be directed towards the strengthening of operational capabilities of those institutions.

30.92 Priority will be given to supporting the development of import-substitution policies, market research, demand and supply analysis and trade facilitation at the country, regional and interregional levels. The secretariat will disseminate the findings of studies and analyses, in particular through seminars, workshops and symposia. The secretariat will assist the Commission in developing aggressive trade promotion strategies and mechanisms to improve the export performance of the African countries and improve the foreign exchange capabilities, strengthening existing trade institutions at the national and subregional level through, *inter alia*, specific-targeted training and skills upgrading programmes in the field of trade.

SUBPROGRAMME 13. MONETARY AND FINANCIAL POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

(a) Objectives

30.93 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 43/198 and 44/205; Council resolution 1988/7; and Commission resolution 619 (XXII).

30.94 During the 1980s, the African monetary and financial situation had deteriorated to a point where existing policies, structures and institutions were unable to support reasonable or sustained rates of growth and development. Although many financial and monetary institutions had been created and are operational, the ECA members are, in practice, not relying on or using them to provide technical support and advisory services in that area. The monetary and financial situation is characterized by a large development financing gap, increased accumulated arrears in debt servicing and the overall debt stock, and a general inability to cope with an increasingly less favourable international monetary and financial environment. The subregional monetary and financial institutions, particularly in respect of payments and clearing arrangements, are too weak and ineffective to provide the support required in that area by member States.

30.95 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist:

(a) In the promotion of orderly and effective monetary and financial cooperation at the subregional and regional levels, as a means of enhancing better management of resources;

(b) In strengthening the existing institutional machinery for cooperation and consultation and in increasing the exchange of information on development financing and investment;

(c) In the establishment of subregional and regional monetary and financial institutions, where appropriate, in particular, the African Monetary Fund and the African Payments Union.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.96 During the period 1992-1997, the ECA secretariat will focus on measures to be elaborated for halting or reversing the downward trends in resource inflows, especially on concessional terms. New practical and more imaginative solutions will be sought to deal with the problems of inadequacy of financing, including low domestic savings. Through workshops, studies and analyses of developments and trends in that sector of the African economy, measures will be devised for:

(a) Assessing the impact of external development on the African economies, particularly the new monetary arrangements within the European Monetary System;

(b) Strengthening of existing institutions for regional monetary and financial cooperation and the establishment and operationalization of an African Monetary Fund;

(c) Elaborating more intensive programmes and policies for resources management;

(d) Reversing the flight of capital and attracting direct foreign investments, especially in subregional and regional projects and programmes;

(e) Fostering increased self-reliance in financing development through more intensive programmes for domestic savings and resources mobilization.

SUBPROGRAMME 14. MANAGEMENT OF AFRICA'S EXTERNAL DEBT

(a) Objectives

30.97 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/198 and 44/205; Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/7; and ECA resolution 619 (XXII).

30.98 Africa's external debt has grown at an alarming rate over the last decade and has been accompanied by mounting servicing difficulties. The debt situation, which had reached crisis proportions by 1984, worsened again in 1989. Total external debt increased from $US 249.7 billion in 1988 to an estimated $US 256.9 billion in 1989. Arrears have accumulated at the same alarming rate. The severity of the problem has been illustrated by the relation of debt stock to various economic indicators. On the eve of the medium-term plan period, Africa's debt stood at more than 92 per cent of total regional GDP, and 328.4 per cent of the value of export earnings. Projections indicate that the debt crisis will worsen during the plan period unless drastic solutions are found that will go beyond the measures that have been taken until now.

30.99 The implications of the debt problem for the region cannot be overemphasized. There has been a depressive impact on monetary and financial programmes and policies, and on the social and economic development of the African countries. Credit facilities have been tightened in association with declining trends in resources flows into the region. Official development assistance has stagnated in real terms. As a result, many African countries have been forced into default in meeting their debt-service obligations. The subprogramme is directed towards finding positive and lasting solutions that will allow countries to achieve the necessary recovery and lead to sustained growth and development.

30.100 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist member States in designing and implementing more effective debt-management strategies, and to strengthen their policy framework and instruments for external debt management; in decreasing their stocks of debt and arrears; in increasing proper identification of more appropriate sources of external debt and other financing, including foreign direct investment; and in improving the selection and implementation of those investment and development projects which would increase the potential for debt reduction and debt servicing;

(b) To develop and strengthen the institutional machinery at the national, subregional and regional levels for debt analysis, monitoring and evaluation, to increase Africa'a managerial and technical capacity to service its debt; and to increase the negotiating skills of African managers through appropriate training programmes.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.101 In order to achieve the above objectives and to formulate more imaginative solutions to Africa's mounting debt burden, the secretariat will undertake extensive research and analysis of the structure and magnitude of the debt problem in Africa, identify the root causes and investigate the possibilities of linking debt-management programmes at all levels with the overall financial and monetary objectives of member States. In addition, assistance will be provided through workshops, meetings, advisory missions and studies, with the following activities receiving the highest priority:

(a) Assessment of the impact of developments in the international economic environment on the reduction of Africa's debt stock and debt servicing;

(b) Elaboration of more intensive programmes and policies for both external and internal debt, and for resource management;

(c) Assessment of the appropriateness or adequacy of the initiatives taken during the previous plan period to solve the African debt problem, as they relate to defining a new approach that places debt in the context of growth;

(d) Collaboration with other institutions and organizations concerned with Africa's debt problem, with a view to mounting joint programmes that would be more responsive to the needs of African countries in this field.

SUBPROGRAMME 15. NATURAL RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

30.102 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 40/171, 42/186 and 44/225; Council resolutions 1989/7, 1989/8 and 1989/12; and Commission resolution 602 (XXII).

30.103 The African mineral sector has experienced a number of adverse years during the 1980s. The sector, which depends heavily on export demands, has been seriously affected by the decline in international demand for mineral commodities produced in the region. At the same time, access to finance continues to be a major obstacle in view of the fact that mineral exploration is a high-risk activity and construction of major mines and processing facilities requires large sums of investment in mineral exploration and development of the sector.

30.104 As regards water resources, much more remains to be done to ensure its efficient development and use. The activities being implemented under the Lagos Plan of Action for the Implementation of the Monrovia Strategy for the Economic Development of Africa in 1980 have been severely affected by the economic crisis and the natural disasters during the 1980s. Progress with the use of irrigation for food and agriculture has been disappointing, with food production still lagging behind the rate of population growth and with three-quarters of the rural population still having no access to safe drinking-water or sanitation facilities.

30.105 While there is an increasing awareness of the potentials of cartography and remote sensing as tools for natural resources planning, development and management, detection of hazards and environmental monitoring, including combating drought and desertification, the overall capabilities of most countries in that field remain inadequate for their needs in natural resources development, planning and monitoring.

30.106 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist countries of the region in:

(a) Improving their efficiency in metal and mineral production and machinery;

(b) Improving national capabilities for exploration and utilization of surface and groundwater resources;

(c) Promoting regional and subregional cooperation in the use of shared water resources.

30.107 In the field of cartography, the objectives of the subprogramme are to assist member States:

(a) To develop and strengthen institutional, technological and human resources capabilities for the application of cartography and remote-sensing techniques in data collection and use for the exploitation of natural resources and environmental management;

(b) To enhance policies and design legislative guidelines for the use of cartography and remote sensing in social and economic development planning.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.108 Assistance will be provided to member States in building up their technical knowledge of mineral resources through the preparation of technical studies on all aspects of development and utilization of selected minerals, such as base commodities, ferrous and non-ferrous and fertilizer minerals, and in compiling information on mineral resources inventories. Training will be provided through workshops, seminars and study tours, on all aspects relating to mineral exploration and exploitation.

30.109 In the field of water resources, research and analysis will be undertaken on policy issues, technical assistance and advisory services will be provided and training courses, workshops, seminars and study tours will be organized and promoted in the fields of planning, management and institutional-capability development assessment of water resources and river and lake-basin development.

30.110 In the field of cartography, the secretariat will continue to offer technical advisory services to member States so as to make their national institutions more responsive to their national cartographic and remote-sensing needs for planning and development. Those services will focus on the formulation and execution of cooperative projects, such as the establishment of common geodetic standards and mapping specifications, building up of a geographic information database for Africa, through a continuous and systematic collection of maps and charts for the Map Documentation and Reference Centre, as an all-Africa map library; assistance in the development of the capacity to acquire a geographic information system for the rational exploitation and management of natural resources; and the establishment of a cartographic and remote-sensing information data bank.

SUBPROGRAMME 16. ENERGY INCLUDING NEW AND RENEWABLE SOURCES OF ENERGY

(a) Objectives

30.111 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/208, 42/186 and 43/193; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/10 and 1989/6; and ECA resolution 572 (XXI).

30.112 The situation in Africa is characterized by:

(a) Low levels of total energy availability and use for production sectors of the economy, coupled with high levels of wastage, that is, low efficiency in the production, conversion, transport, distribution and end-use of all forms of energy;

(b) Excessively high share of traditional biomass fuels in total energy consumption, coupled with very high levels of wastage in the use of all biomass fuels;

(c) Rapid depletion of standing biomass stocks in each of the major ecological zones and, consequently, rapidly growing scarcity, as well as growing deficiency, of traditional biomass fuels. That is increasing the burden women and children bear in gathering and using household fuels for family needs and the crisis over reduction of green areas of the Earth with repercussions of climate changes;

(d) High share of liquid petroleum fuels, used mainly in road and rail transport, in total commercial energy supplies, coupled with high levels of wastage in the end-use of such transport fuels;

(e) High burden resulting from the use of foreign exchange resources in the importation of petroleum and its derivatives imposed on the economies of most African countries;

(f) Escalation in the foreign exchange costs of technologies, both hardware as well as software, that are needed to expand rapidly the indigenous production of energy supplies and to improve energy end-use efficiency;

(g) Lack of adequate policy and planning research capacity indispensable for the formulation of coherent country-specific and resource-specific energy policies, plans and phased strategies essential for extracting each country from the complex energy crises it faces.

30.113 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist member States in:

(a) Developing their national capabilities for exploration, exploitation, evaluation and development of energy resources and in promoting multinational cooperation activities;

(b) Integrating energy policies into general socio-economic growth and development policies.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.114 The ECA secretariat will provide assistance to the Commission's members and the African regional organizations in undertaking a systematic and comprehensive inventory of conventional and renewable sources of energy and analysing the conditions for their exploitation, distribution and use in order to establish the optimum conditions for their development. Assistance will also be provided in formulating integrated energy policies and in integrating them into overall socio-economic development and economic growth policies, in maximizing efficiency in the production, conversion, distribution and end-use of all forms of energy, and in the development of programmes for rapid replenishment of biomass fuels and for conservation measures for all sources of energy.

30.115 Efforts will continue in the collection, processing and dissemination of information and data on energy to assist member States in the formulation of their energy plans and assessment of the overall situation in the continent, in particular, by means of workshops and seminars. Furthermore, training of African researchers, engineers and technicians in the field of conventional and new and renewable sources of energy will continue through seminars, workshops and study tours. In the area of peaceful uses of nuclear energy, programmes will be formulated that will aim at developing the technical capabilities of African countries in the application of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes and the development of nuclear science and technology.

SUBPROGRAMME 17. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.116 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 43/184, 43/192, 44/14, 44/169 and 44/236; Council resolution 1987/79; and Commission resolution 629 (XXIII).

30.117 In spite of the often stated recognition of the role of science and technology in development, it is not fully reflected in national development plans. The majority of African countries still have no explicit policies for science and technology and the sporadic and often unharmonized initiatives in that area are inadequate to bring about concerted action in the subregions. The problems facing the region include the weak scientific infrastructure in many countries, the weak linkages between the productive sector and the scientific and technological institutions and the inadequacy of strategies to acquire technologies through technology transfer for the critical sectors. Furthermore, insufficient practical orientation of some scientific courses and research and their irrelevance to the needs of the local environment creates a situation in which researchers cannot effectively respond to the technical challenges of their societies. Unsatisfactory work conditions and the marginalization of the contribution of indigenous technical personnel in their countries have also led to the brain drain and the subsequent worsening of the human resources situation.

30.118 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote an understanding of the role of science and technology in economic and social development, as well as of the nature and levels of possible State intervention in that sector in order to ensure the attainment of development strategies;

(b) To provide assistance to ECA members and their intergovernmental organizations in the development, through appropriate education and training programmes, of the required science and technology personnel for technology assessment, transfer, development and application.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.119 In the course of implementation of the subprogramme, the ECA secretariat will focus on the following activities:

(a) Assistance to African countries in establishing or strengthening national, subregional and regional centres for technology, including an advance technology alert system, and in enhancing the system of developing qualified science and technology human resources, including women;

(b) Studies on principles of technological policy-making and planning for development, technological assessment in the process of acquisition and transfer of technology;

(c) Technical assistance to African countries and relevant regional and subregional institutions, such as the African Regional Centre for Technology, the African Regional Organization for Standardization, and others, in development and implementation of the projects of their specific concern;

(d) Dissemination of information on science and technology in specific fields of science to African countries, in particular through seminars, workshops, study tours and other relevant mechanisms.

SUBPROGRAMME 18. POPULATION

(a) Objectives

30.120 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and ECA resolutions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 44/169; Council resolutions 1989/89, 1989/90, 1989/91, 1989/92 and 1989/93; and Commission resolution 506 (XIX).

30.121 There have been marked changes recently among many member States in their perception of population issues as central to socio-economic development planning, and attempts are being made at formulating population policies within the framework of their development plans. Unfortunately, data constraints, lack of adequately developed methodologies, a shortage of adequately trained personnel to deal with population and development issues, as well as weak or non-existent mechanisms to facilitate the flow of population and related information needed for socio-economic planning, prevented successful implementation of population policies.

30.122 Moreover, methodological problems related to data collection, analysis and use of findings in policy formulation remain major constraints to the integration of population variables into development planning. Owing to those problems, a number of African countries have experienced difficulties in analyses of censuses undertaken during the 1980s and in preparation of censuses to be undertaken during the 1990s. Much more has to be done for training of personnel in the field of population, in particular through better utilization of existing training facilities in the region.

30.123 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To facilitate the integration of population factors into socio-economic development planning in the region;

(b) To assist ECA members in formulating and implementing relevant population programmes and policies, in evaluating family planning programmes, in establishing or strengthening national population information systems, and in analysing and utilizing demographic data, as well as in training of related personnel.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.124 Assistance in the formulation and implementation of relevant population programmes and policies will be provided through regional advisory services, upon request. Assistance will also be provided in setting up population units in planning offices, establishing population commissions and organizing study tours in countries with successful population programmes and policies.

30.125 The secretariat will undertake studies, research and analyses of specific issues in the field of population data, such as fertility, mortality, with emphasis on infant and child mortality, urbanization, population distribution and redistribution and migration, family planning and birth-spacing programmes, the integration of population variables in development planning, population policies, the role and status of women, population and environment, and their relation to socio-economic development. The related findings will be disseminated to the ECA members by organizing seminars, conferences and workshops.

SUBPROGRAMME 19. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

(a) Objectives

30.126 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/179; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/67 and 1989/115; and ECA resolutions 563 (XXI), 604 (XXII), 610 (XXII) and 639 (XXIII).

30.127 Most of the African countries are facing fundamental problems of how to manage efficiently and sustain the existing transport and communications infrastructures and expand them beyond the urban centres to the rural communities. In spite of the attempts made during the 1984-1989 period to develop the multimodal aspects of transport, mostly containerization, no significant success was achieved. Efforts were also not effective with regard to institution-building in general, owing largely to the lack of support by member States to sustain intergovernmental organizations already established. Unsatisfactory results were also apparent in the field of manpower development, owing mainly to the absence or inadequacy of proper human resource management systems.

30.128 The lack of integrated planning has also led to insufficient investments in transport and communications, the ineffective use of available equipment and the underutilization of existing networks.

30.129 The objectives of the subprogramme in the field of transport and communications are to assist member States in developing effective and efficient transport and communications networks that would enhance the physical integration of the African continent. In that regard, the efforts of ECA will be concentrated on bringing about practical cooperation on a multinational basis in the field of transport and communications, particularly in intercountry traffic facilitation, infrastructural development and maintenance in order to operate, manage and sustain efficiently the existing infrastructures. That would include incorporating new technologies, creating proper human resource management systems and manpower development, promoting restructuring of organizations and policies development, creating mail-routing transit centres and modernization of the postal system, and promoting basic research of trends in development of industries for transport and communications in Africa in the light of the objectives of the Second Transport and Communication Decade in Africa.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.130 During the period 1992-1997, the ECA secretariat will follow up on the studies and activities initiated during the medium-term plan for the period 1984-1989, extended to 1991, namely, facilitation of international traffic, manpower development and promotion of an African industry in transport and communications. It will promote the involvement of African countries in concrete projects, activities and operational mechanisms related to facilitation of traffic, maintenance and development of transport and communications infrastructures with special emphasis on inter-State links and transit corridors, installation of human resource management systems in all transport and communications institutions, and development of joint operations of transport and communications services, where practicable, in order to promote regional cooperation in that field. The ECA secretariat will undertake studies and research of specific issues in the field of transport and communications and their trends at the regional, subregional and national levels and disseminate the related findings within the region. The activities concerning institution infrastructure will be reoriented from the establishment of new institutions to the strengthening and the rationalization of the existing ones.

SUBPROGRAMME 20. TOURISM

(a) Objectives

30.131 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 40/172, and ECA resolutions 567 (XXI) and 640 (XXII).

30.132 The tourism industry in Africa is confronted with operational and management problems, aggravated by inadequate tourism infrastructures and services in some countries, and by a lack of sufficient, qualified personnel and training institutions in the region. The exogenous nature of African tourism should also be corrected by developing intra-African tourism and building up managerial expertise. The management of the tourist product should be carried out by qualified personnel from the region, so as to curb the massive outflow of the resources needed for overall development and to have a better control over the development of tourism in Africa.

30.133 There is a lack of adequate facilities at almost all levels of management training. In addition, training programmes should be harmonized in order to ensure better integration of training and the exchange of qualified staff.

30.134 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote the rational integration of tourism resources and potential, cooperation and harmonious integration of policies and programmes related to tourism development;

(b) To strengthen regional cooperation in tourism, through the establishment of inter-State circuits and machineries, joint promotion of tourism and a multinational vocational training system;

(c) To assist African countries in acquiring an increased level of necessary expertise in the field of tourism.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.135 The secretariat will continue to assist member States through advisory services, organization of workshops and seminars, continuous survey and assessment of tourism potential, identification of training needs and collection and dissemination of tourism information. The secretariat will also continue to promote regional and subregional programmes for the harmonization and standardization of hotel management methods, programmes for training in planning and analysis, the establishment of efficient vocational training systems, as well as mechanisms for consultation among tourism professionals in Africa. It will also provide assistance to member States in the establishment of inter-State circuits and mechanisms for their effective use.

SUBPROGRAMME 21. STATISTICAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

30.136 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2 and 44/169 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/3.

30.137 Statistical development in Africa is still unsatisfactory despite some improvement in statistical organization and production over the last two decades. Few countries have well coordinated plans for statistical development and even fewer for national development plans that incorporate statistical development. There is a persistent lack of trained and experienced statisticians in many African countries. A number of statistical personnel have been trained, but the statistical brain drain, especially at the management level, has continued. In spite of the advent of more efficient hardware and software, the time lag between the collection of data and the publication of results is still too long. That is the result of a lack of statisticians with modern data-processing skills and of qualified data-processing specialists, as well as an insufficient level of coordination between such specialists and computer personnel, particularly where large quantities of data need to be processed. Wider and more efficient microcomputer applications are needed for improving the timeliness and analytical quality of statistics.

30.138 The scope, quality and analysis of statistics in Africa hardly meet the elementary requirements of planning and decision-making. Those deficiencies may translate into enormous costs if factors behind socio-economic and environmental crises remain unknown and thus unattended. Despite an improvement in demographic data collection, Africa still lags behind in the availability of detailed and timely data regarding fertility, mortality and migration, especially with respect to the determinants and effects of trends in those fields, while data pertaining to environmental problems are almost non-existent. Many African countries do not as yet have basic statistics on agriculture, trade, industry, energy, transport, communications or price statistics. National accounts have been compiled and processed for different periods of time for nearly all countries of the region, but the basic data for compiling the accounts are limited, inadequate and, in most cases, very general, fixed parameter models have been used to evaluate quite different activities.

30.139 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist African countries in establishing and/or developing a durable infrastructure for the collection, processing, analysis and dissemination of integrated demographic, social and economic statistics;

(b) To integrate environment statistics into routine data-collection activities and to collect data on special population groups, such as women, children, the disabled and the aged;

(c) To assist African countries to build up statistical data required for drawing up meaningful economic and social development plans;

(d) To develop the necessary statistical data in planning, monitoring and evaluating social and economic progress;

(e) To provide continuous support for developing national data-processing capabilities, especially by enhancing the utilization of microcomputers;

(f) To expand the availability of and improve the ease of access to national, subregional and regional databases;

(g) To promote the improvement of the quality, relevance, timeliness and intercountry comparability of the data being collected.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

30.140 During 1992-1997, in order to improve the situation in the field of statistics in the region, the ECA secretariat will undertake the following activities and will provide:

(a) Assistance to member States for the maintenance and strengthening of their institutional framework and for the provision of data for integrated planning. Areas covered will include demographic, social and economic data, particularly on households and household members, as well as environment statistics;

(b) Advisory services to countries on the formulation of statistical plans, including data-production schedules, training programmes and detailed data-processing requirements, on the establishment of user/producer committees for optimizing the use and relevance of statistical services, and on the development and maintenance of integrated computer-based systems of economic, social, demographic and environment statistics;

(c) Advisory services in the fields of population censuses, civil registration, household surveys, environment statistics, national accounts, trade statistics and industrial statistics, which will concentrate on building up self-reliance and will therefore emphasize on-the-job training;

(d) Expansion of the existing regional statistical database, with a view to disseminating to users comprehensive and up-to-date statistical information, including well-documented data from other international data banks and from national sources;

(e) Statistical computing materials for on-the-job training and formal training of statisticians at statistical training centres;

(f) Methodological studies that will be carried out in specific areas of economic, social, demographic and environment statistics. Those studies will have two main objectives, namely, to identify and analyse the shortcomings of the basic statistics at the national level, and to serve as technical guidelines for member States to assist them in their efforts to improve the quality and timeliness of data being collected;

(g) A series of seminars and training workshops to examine conceptual and organizational requirements for improving national, subregional and regional programmes on socio-economic and environment statistics, to promote the exchange of experiences between the countries of the region in the field of statistics and to develop further the professional competence of the participants. Those workshops and seminars will focus on statistical computing, population census, with particular reference to special population groups, civil registration systems and vital statistics collection, household surveys, environment statistics, international trade statistics, business surveys, basic economic statistics and national accounts. A series of technical documents will be prepared on the above topics and disseminated among member States.

PROGRAMME 31. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

A. Programme

1. General orientation

31.1 The legislative authority for the programme is derived from the terms of reference of ESCAP as adopted by the Economic and Social Council at its fourth session (resolution 37 (IV)) and as amended by the Council at its subsequent sessions.

31.2 The Commission formulates policies, programmes and strategies for the overall economic and social development of the Asian and Pacific region and provides inputs for the global policy-making processes of the Organization. The Commission's subsidiary bodies review its substantive activities during their regular sessions and make recommendations to the Commission for its consideration and endorsement. The Advisory Committee of Permanent Representatives and Other Representatives Designated by Members of the Commission provides a consultative link between the secretariat of ESCAP and the members and associate members of the Commission.

31.3 The Commission's programme is drawn up taking into consideration priorities and opportunities for programme linkages in the context of the medium-term plan so as to establish complementarity, avoid unnecessary duplication and thus make the most effective use of available resources. The programmes of the medium-term plan are regularly reviewed by the concerned United Nations bodies in compliance with the procedures of prior consultation in order to ensure a fully integrated approach to the implementation at the regional level of priority global policies and programmes.

31.4 The ongoing and major emerging development problems in the region are the following: (a) the increasing number of least developed countries affected by natural disasters; (b) unique problems facing the island developing countries where development options are limited; (c) deprivation of the poor and of disadvantaged groups such as women, the elderly and youth; (d) trade imbalances and protectionism; (e) susceptibility of the social and economic structures of developing countries of the region to fluctuating demands and supplies of goods; (f) infrastructural impediments; (g) environmental consequences of population and industrial growth; (h) hunger and undernutrition; (i) inadequate provision of social services and shelter; (j) absence of effective institutional arrangements to facilitate and coordinate the flow of skilled labour and capital investment; (k) new problems arising from demographic changes; (l) high levels of internal migration and urbanization; (m) uneven patterns of economic growth and development; (n) rising costs of production and debts; (o) inadequate linkages between the agricultural and industrial sectors; (p) inadequate data for increasingly complex development decisions; (q) insufficient utilization of information technology; (r) declining prices of agricultural commodities; (s) critical problems of employment and meeting basic human needs; (t) a widening technology gap between the developed and developing countries of Asia and the Pacific, and between them and developed countries as a whole amid current rapid advances in new and emerging technologies; and (u) the grim struggle for survival in the war-torn countries of the region.

2. Overall strategy

31.5 The programme will be implemented by the secretariat of ESCAP. The Commission will continue to provide a forum in which the aspirations of members and associate members for economic and social development are articulated, and where policies and actions are designed to respond to new challenges and opportunities. Efforts will be continued to generate action-oriented technical cooperation projects and to develop workable and flexible modalities for strengthening regional cooperation, in conjunction, as appropriate, with subregional groupings and intergovernmental organizations, and to further strengthen the role of ESCAP as the executing agency for extrabudgetary-funded operational activities. In achieving the plan's objectives, the secretariat strategy will emphasize complementarity and effective implementation of multidisciplinary development activities, drawing on the strength of sectoral specialization in various substantive fields.

31.6 The ongoing efforts to liberalize international and intraregional trade will be increasingly promoted in order to facilitate the flow of goods and services, investment, technology and labour. Arrangements will be made to facilitate information exchange and technical and economic cooperation among developing countries, and between them and developed countries. To this end, existing relationships between ESCAP and other entities, including non-governmental organizations active in the region, will be further examined and expanded.

31.7 Coordination with other United Nations bodies takes place through various means, such as the establishment of formal arrangements, including special task forces in specific fields, and in that context various cooperative and joint activities are planned in substantive areas. Other means of coordination include participation in inter-agency meetings and cost-sharing in joint activities at the regional, subregional and country levels.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities 1/

31.8 The programme on regional cooperation for development in Asia and The Pacific will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Agricultural and rural development

Subprogramme 2. Development issues and policies

Subprogramme 3. Energy

Subprogramme 4. Environment

Subprogramme 5. Human resources development

Subprogramme 6. Human settlements

Subprogramme 7. Industrial and technological development

Subprogramme 8. International trade and development finance

Subprogramme 9. Natural resources (including marine affairs)

Subprogramme 10. Population

Subprogramme 11. Social development

Subprogramme 12. Special programmes for the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries

Subprogramme 13. Statistics

Subprogramme 14. Transport and communications

Subprogramme 15. Women in development

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. AGRICULTURAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

31.9 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is ESCAP resolution 45/4 of 5 April 1989.

31.10 There is a need for documentation, evaluation and wide dissemination of information on issues of national policy and planning for agricultural production and agri-business development in order to stimulate action and to bring about adjustment of policies, planning and programming. In spite of the notable achievements of many members and associate members in various subsectors of agricultural development during the past decades, further efforts are required to deal with problems of productivity, nutrition and the environment, giving emphasis to improving crop yields with increased and balanced use of modern farm technology. Experience of the previous decades has consistently demonstrated that the rural poor have often been left out of the development process despite an overall increase in food production.

31.11 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) Further to improve food and agricultural development policy and planning through analysis, training and the exchange of experience with regard to the implementation of governmental strategies in those areas;

(b) To enhance regional and interregional cooperation on critical farm inputs, including their management and logistics, institutional mechanisms and related matters, through human resources development, technology transfer and other appropriate cooperative action;

(c) To improve the capacity of member countries to alleviate the problem of rural poverty by giving emphasis to productive organizations for disadvantaged groups, mobilization of local resources, participation of the poor and disadvantaged groups, including women and youth, agrarian reform, rural investment, marketing and credit facilities and related matters in the spirit of the Programme of Action adopted by the World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development, especially through coordinated collaborative efforts among the members of the United Nations Inter-agency Committee on Integrated Rural Development for Asia and the Pacific.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.12 ESCAP will continue to review the policies and prospects with regard to implementing food and agricultural development strategies in member countries. It will focus on ways and means of overcoming constraints to enhancing crops assessment systems and to the food supply situation through agricultural diversification and development of secondary crops such as coarse grains, roots and tuber crops. Better distribution policies, planning and management will be encouraged through regional consultations, study tours and exchange of visits. It will continue to collect, collate and disseminate relevant information through regular and ad hoc publications.

31.13 Critical elements of agricultural development needing special attention include the following: support for increased and balanced use of yield-increasing agricultural inputs and innovative institutional mechanisms for procurement, supply, marketing and distribution of these inputs. ESCAP will design, through its ESCAP/FAO/UNIDO Fertilizer Advisory, Development and Information Network for Asia and the Pacific, a series of intercountry activities including information services and training in the fertilizer sector. The agricultural requisites scheme for Asia and the Pacific will continue to promote information on and safe use of agro-pesticides as support to the implementation of the FAO International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides. Encouragement and support to other critical inputs, such as improved varieties of seeds and better quality irrigation water, would also continue to exert critical influence on the improvement of farm sector productivity.

31.14 Continued emphasis will be given to the rural poor and disadvantaged groups (small farmers, tenants, landless labourers, rural women) at the local level. Through planning and implementation of selected multidisciplinary country projects, realistic and innovative approaches to integrated development will be tested. Local planners, group leaders of rural and other motivators will be trained. Analytical studies, study tours and seminars on mobilization of local resources, including innovative rural credit delivery and recovery, and marketing systems, rural employment and effective management of decentralized rural programmes will be pursued.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

31.15 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from the reports approved by the Commission (E/ESCAP/168, paras. 36 and 40; E/1980/26-E/ESCAP/188, paras. 467-474 and annex I; E/1987/34-E/ESCAP/590, paras. 290-291 and 294; and E/1988/35-E/ESCAP/644, para. 180).

31.16 Vast changes that are occurring in the world economy and in the Asian and Pacific region have given rise to new challenges and opportunities in fostering further growth and economic cooperation in the region. The ESCAP region has achieved high growth rates over the past three decades. It is generally regarded as a most dynamic region and is expected to play an important role in maintaining the momentum of growth in the world economy. The extent to which such expectations are likely to be realized and how widely growth is shared among the region's developing countries will depend considerably on the framing and implementation of appropriate policies and strategies that are in conformity with the changing times. Towards this end policy options will be considered and analysed that countries could adopt, either individually or collectively, to take advantage of opportunities for further growth and economic cooperation in the region, as well as to seek solutions to common problems and emerging challenges in the 1990s.

31.17 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To analyse the changing nature of the challenges and opportunities that the economies of the region will need to take into account in the pursuit of their economic and social development goals, and to evaluate the strategies and policies adopted at the national, regional and global levels in that regard;

(b) To provide assistance in the formulation and implementation of subregional, regional and international cooperative measures to deal with the emerging issues and to analyse the implications of structural changes in the world economy and the increasingly complex nature of interdependence among nations;

(c) To disseminate up-to-date information and systematic analyses of developments, policies and planning in Asian and Pacific economies, based on a common analytical framework and a uniform statistical base and in the perspective of global and regional economic trends;

(d) To assist member countries in formulating and implementing effective development plans through the application of appropriate development planning methods and models.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.18 Studies focusing on the articulation of the region's main economic and social concerns will be undertaken to assist in the implementation of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade. The secretariat will also continue its work on the long-term development issues facing the region as mandated by the Commission in its Declaration on the fortieth anniversary of ESCAP (Commission resolution 259 (XLIII)) and will carry out in-depth studies and reports on selected topics.

31.19 Major efforts will continue to be devoted to the publication of the *Economic and Social Survey of Asia and the Pacific* and to organizing seminars on the development experience of developing countries of the region. Furthermore, the secretariat intends to strengthen the statistical base of information on economic and social developments and the analytical sophistication of the surveys and studies relating to those developments. In view of the region's diversity, more attention will be directed toward the adoption of a differentiated approach in analysing the developments of specific groups of countries. In-depth studies of different groups of countries will be undertaken as part of the *Survey* or as a separate exercise.

31.20 With regard to development planning methods and modelling, a measure of success has been achieved in assisting the construction of economy-wide econometric models for major economies of the ESCAP region and of linking them to provide short- and medium-term forecasts. While continuing its work on short- and medium-term forecasting, the secretariat intends to give more attention to long-term planning problems. In addition, greater emphasis will be placed on incorporating in economic models such issues as human resources development, poverty and income distribution, demographic variables, environmental protection and policy issues in foreign trade and capital flows, as well as the problems of fiscal and financial planning that will have to play an increasing role in the mobilization of resources for development.

31.21 The undertaking of investigations and studies on economic problems and developments, as well as the collecting, evaluating and disseminating of economic information, is mandated by the terms of reference of the Commission and forms an important part of the work of the secretariat.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ENERGY

(a) Objectives

31.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the reports of the Commission on its forty-fourth session (E/1988/35-E/ESCAP/644, paras. 414-418) and on its forty-fifth session (E/1989/33-E/ESCAP/693, paras. 401-405).

31.23 The major problems in the field of energy lie in the management of the energy sector. Demand-side management needs to be better appreciated, energy conservation and the efficient utilization of energy require much more attention and mitigation of negative environmental impact warrants incorporation into energy plans. The plight of the rural and urban poor, in their lack of access to clean energy and hence to a higher quality of life, remains unresolved. All those issues require the solutions of such problems as inadequate energy policies, lack of trained manpower in energy and lack of information on energy demand and energy technology. Improved collaboration between developed and developing countries in addressing those specific problems will greatly contribute to their solution.

31.24 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To formulate and implement appropriate policies of energy development and energy management in order to achieve efficient energy utilization, to find energy resources that will substitute for oil to as large an extent as possible and to supply equitable amounts of energy, while protecting the regional and global environment;

(b) To promote regionally coordinated national energy plans in the context of overall economic development plans with adequate consideration of environmentally sound and sustainable development strategies;

(c) To assist developing countries of the region in strengthening their national capability to conduct policy analyses and to prepare and carry out comprehensive energy development and energy management programmes. To this end, technical cooperation programmes will be developed and implemented, the main aim of which is to train, upgrade and keep up to date the analysts and planners who assist decision makers in developing member countries.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.25 The secretariat will continue its efforts to assist member countries in improving energy data and to build upon the work of data-base development and sectoral energy demand studies of the Regional Energy Development Programme. The programme will expand into areas such as scenario generation and forecasting, interactions of the macroeconomy with energy, domestic energy pricing and conservation, electric power system planning, long-run marginal costs, new and renewable sources of energy, and rural energy planning. The availability of high-powered microcomputers has made sophisticated planning instruments and models available to energy planners. Studies involving those methodologies will be conducted and exchanges of experiences will be carried out.

31.26 Training courses, including those on planning methodologies, will be conducted in association with other international organizations and sponsors. Workshops will be held to discuss progress on the various stages of the studies, and regional seminars will be organized to discuss and report important milestones.

31.27 Studies on certain topics of common interest will be conducted on a region-wide basis. Such topics will include the impact of fossil fuels on global warming, technology and policy options in mitigating global environmental concerns, research and development strategies, long-term supply optimization studies and strategies for application of technologies involving new and renewable sources of energy. Activities within all of these areas will be formulated according to expressed needs, through the process of formulating the biennial work programme.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objectives

31.28 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 42/187 and ESCAP resolution 267 (XLIV).

31.29 There is a growing awareness throughout the Asian and Pacific region that serious threats to the environment are being imposed by unsustainable and unbalanced development activity. Such threats include unhealthy village and urban environments (lack of nutrition, water supply, sanitation, fuelwood and fodder), rapid desertification and deforestation, the loss of biological diversity, pollution of the air, lakes, rivers, oceans and seas, changes in the Earth's climate, a rise in the sealevel, and atmospheric deterioration. This environmental degradation endangers all species, and undermines the well-being of the region's population.

31.30 The Commission has adopted the principle of sound and sustainable development, with an emphasis on meeting basic needs and making possible a life of dignity in a viable environment. The Commission has recognized that, while the primary responsibility for promoting environmentally sound and sustainable development rests at the national level, the concept is an interdisciplinary one that requires the development of strategies that anticipate all environmental problems and that can be implemented through cooperative action at the international, regional and national levels. Such efforts should recognize the economic disparities between nations and peoples. Environmental protection should be integrated into such areas as trade, development, energy, transport, agriculture and economic planning.

31.31 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To inform and educate decision makers and planners in the various development sectors, and help them integrate principles of sustainable development into the planning, design and implementation of their development programmes;

(b) To seek improved institutional structures, public sector administrative arrangements, support for community organizations, communications with industries and public hearing processes;

(c) To identify and help implement energy conservation strategies and to facilitate the transfer to the developing countries of environmentally sound technology.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.32 The secretariat will promote regional cooperation through an interdisciplinary approach involving joint institutional and investment action at the regional level, human resources development, development and transfer of environmentally benign technology, integration of environmental considerations into industrial and urban development processes, promotion of awareness at the local level and the formulation of comprehensive national and regional environmental planning. Special attention will be paid to strengthening the secretariat's interaction with other environmental institutions active in the region, particularly those involved in trade, investment, environmental administration in both urban and rural contexts, social development, energy conservation, and technology innovation and transfer. Interaction with non-governmental organizations, particularly those involving vulnerable groups such as women and youth, will be strengthened, while existing ESCAP networks dealing with these matters and others, such as the Regional Network of Local Authorities for the Management of Human Settlements, the Regional Network of Research and Training Centres on Desertification Control in Asia and the Pacific, and the Asian Forum of Environmental Journalists, will continue to be supported. Codes of conduct for human behaviour as regards the environment will be developed and put into practice at the national and local levels in close cooperation with Governments, as well as through non-governmental, religious, cultural and environmental organizations, and with assistance from Governments and such organizations.

31.33 The incorporation of environmental considerations into the development planning processes of countries of the Asian and Pacific region will be continued, with an emphasis on establishing linkages between government information systems, natural resource accounting methods, development of environmental statistical frameworks and the incorporation of such statistics into spatial and national economic models. The impact of trade on the environment and, consequently, on national economic and social performance will also be studied.

31.34 Work on management and protection of marine ecosystems will continue. National agencies and institutions concerned with the planning, management, research and monitoring of the coastal and marine environment will be assisted through increased information flows, expanded regional cooperation and assistance in the implementation of coastal environmental management plans for sustainable development. Work on terrestrial ecosystems will include support in the implementation of field and demonstration projects, strengthening research and training capabilities on desertification control, especially the assessment, monitoring and mapping of desertification, and dissemination of information through organizations working at local levels to raise public awareness.

31.35 Efforts will be made, in conjunction with agencies such as the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources and the World Bank, to strengthen local capabilities for the conservation and management of critical ecosystems, including forests, wetlands and marine areas. Conservation priorities will be identified and local training needs specified. A regional approach to improving training capacity will be developed.

31.36 Regional follow-up of the findings and recommendations of the Environmental Perspective to the Year 2000 and Beyond (General Assembly resolution 42/186, annex) will be undertaken. Technical cooperation and advisory services on promoting environmentally sound and sustainable development, institutional problems relating to the environment, energy conservation, and environmental technology will be provided in cooperation with relevant agencies such as UNEP, UNDP and the Asian Development Bank. Studies and investigations will also be carried out in the areas of management of toxic and hazardous wastes and prevention of chemical accidents, taking fully into account the work of organizations such as UNEP, WHO and IMO in those areas.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

31.37 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ESCAP resolutions 260 (XLIII), 263 (XLIII), 266 (XLIV), 273 (XLIV), 274 (XLIV) and 45/3.

31.38 The human factor plays a decisive role in the development process; at the same time human beings are the intended beneficiaries of development. This supply-demand relationship places human resources at the centre of the development process. There has been a tendency to lose sight of that basic element as development efforts have turned increasingly to technical responses to immediate crises. In an effort to redress the imbalance, the Governments of the region, through the adoption of the Jakarta Plan of Action on Human Resources Development in the ESCAP Region (see Commission resolution 274 (XLIV)), have given voice to the urgent need to devise and execute strategies, policies, plans and programmes for human resources development. In order for Governments to develop effective approaches to human resources development, assistance will be required to strengthen their policy-making, planning and programming capabilities with respect to all aspects of human resources development, including employment and manpower development, science and technology, and quality of life. The integrated, intersectoral nature of human resources development requires, furthermore, the provision of assistance to ensure that human resources development planning and programming systems at the national, subregional and regional levels are effectively coordinated.

31.39 The objective of the subprogramme will be to provide support to national, subregional and regional efforts to devise and execute policies, plans and programmes of human resources development as an integrated approach to upgrading the human resources of the region, in accordance with the framework contained in the Jakarta Plan of Action on Human Resources Development in the ESCAP Region. The aims of that support will be the following:

(a) To assist Governments in devising suitable policy frameworks and strengthening institutional mechanisms for the adoption of a coordinated approach to human resource development policy, planning and programming, and towards those ends to activate a regional network of national focal points to coordinate the implementation of the Jakarta Plan of Action on Human Resources Development;

(b) To ensure that a comprehensive and consistent body of information is available to Governments as a basis for human resources development policy-making, planning and programming;

(c) To promote technical cooperation among developing countries through the exchange of relevant experience and information, as well as technical expertise, on national approaches and activities for improved human resources development policy-making, planning and programming.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.40 During the plan period, activities will focus on institutional networking, intergovernmental forums, research, advisory services and technical cooperation through training workshops and pilot projects, and information collection and dissemination. A regional network of national focal points in Asia and the Pacific will be established to support and monitor the implementation of the Jakarta Plan of Action at the national and regional levels. Advisory services will be rendered, and regional and subregional meetings will be convened to strengthen the role of the national focal points as national coordinating bodies for policy-making, planning and programming in human resources development. Studies will be conducted on various dimensions of human resources development and their implications for intersectoral policy-making, planning and programming for human resources development. A survey of the quality of life as an aspect of human resources development will be conducted as one means of assessing the efficacy of development policies and programmes in the region.

31.41 Information networking of national focal points for human resources development will be initiated in 1992 to facilitate the exchange of relevant information among ESCAP countries. A comprehensive database on human resources development will be developed. A newsletter containing information on national approaches and activities in human resources development will be published and disseminated on a regular basis.

31.42 Programmes to upgrade the region's human resources will continue to be conducted in various sectors, including agriculture, development planning, energy, environment, human settlements, industry, population, science and technology, social development, statistics, trade, transport and communications, and water resources development. Attention will continue to be focused on the needs of special target groups, such as women, youth, the rural landless and disabled persons, to develop their skills.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

31.43 The legislative mandate of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 37/221, 41/190, 42/191 and 43/181.

31.44 In recognition of the fact that very few Governments of developing countries are able by themselves to provide adequate shelter, all other potential contributors to the human settlements development process must be mobilized. That can be accomplished through the repeal of negative control measures, rigid and inappropriate regulations and other instruments that present obstacles to broad participation in the shelter delivery process.

31.45 The objectives of the subprogramme are to promote information dissemination and public participation, to support national action to establish appropriate national shelter strategies, in accordance with the objectives of the Global Strategy for Shelter by the Year 2000 (General Assembly resolution 42/191, annex), to take special account of disadvantaged groups of society and cater for the needs of men and women equally in both urban and rural areas, and to promote environmentally sound and sustainable settlement planning and management, appropriate utilization of natural resources and innovative use of indigenous renewable resources.

31.46 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To help improve the quality of life and generate employment opportunities for the economically disadvantaged and to promote environmentally sound and sustainable development of human settlements;

(b) To promote the mobilization of all potential resources of every sector of society for human settlements development;

(c) To help strengthen institutions necessary for the orderly, efficient and sustainable provision and management of human settlements, particularly those with new responsibilities at the lower levels.

(b) Course of action by the secretariat

31.47 To achieve those objectives, the work of the secretariat will consist of the following three elements of human settlements development:

(a) Integrated settlements policies and strategies;

(b) Shelter, infrastructure and land;

(c) Local and community-based institutions in settlement management.

31.48 Strategies will be developed for balanced population distribution and growth policies through encouragement of the development of rural centres with non-farm employment opportunities and the development of secondary cities. Implementation of the strategies will include training, dissemination of information and exchange of expertise on tested pragmatic approaches.

31.49 Efforts will be made to strengthen local institutions by developing their human resources and their capacity to carry out the development functions. In this connection, community-based organizations, women's groups and non-governmental organizations will be supported through the exchange of experience, training and assistance in implementing development activities.

31.50 The efforts of national Governments in developing strategies to help their people attain adequate shelter by the year 2000 will be supported. To achieve this goal the productive capacities of all sectors with a potential for delivery of components of human settlements will have to be mobilized through seminars, workshops, guidelines, dissemination of information and assistance in implementing innovative methods and techniques.

31.51 Support will be provided for the development of mechanisms for the regularization of land already occupied by low-income groups without tenure and of delivery systems of land for new settlements. Those strategies will be adopted both in rural and urban areas, because landlessness in rural areas has been the driving force for people to move into the cities of some countries in the region.

31.52 To achieve the goal of shelter for all by the year 2000, member countries will have to make radical changes in credit procedures. It has been recognized that informal community-based financial mechanisms can be strengthened and systematized to provide credit that meets the terms that the low-income households can provide. Following that, innovative community-based housing finance mechanisms will be promoted through studies of successful cases in the region, the dissemination of the results of those studies and the provision of guidelines and training.

31.53 Local bodies that set standards and specifications on housing and credit institutions will be encouraged to promote the use of improved indigenous technologies and materials that are accessible to people in the urban and rural areas.

31.54 Special measures will be taken to promote the role of community-based organizations, including women's organizations, and to encourage coordinated action between local authorities and community-based organizations for the improvement of human settlements.

31.55 The network of local authorities and non-governmental organizations will continue to receive support and assistance in the implementation of its activities. Those activities will be further expanded to cover the exchange of community members and women from low-income settlements of the region.

SUPPROGRAMME 7. INDUSTRIAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

31.56 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ESCAP resolutions 235 (XL), 241 (XLI), 256 (XLII) and 274 (XLIV).

31.57 The developing Asian and Pacific region, despite disparities in industrial and technological developments at national levels, has achieved an impressive economic and industrial performance during the 1970s and 1980s. Most of the countries of the region have improved their industrial performance through a strengthening of domestic demand as well as through increased penetration into the international markets. Several countries have successfully improved their technological levels and have emerged as internationally competitive suppliers of manufactured products. The adverse external economic environment, increasing difficulties with regard to transfer of technology, and restrictions in international markets, as well as slow growth in domestic demand, have created new challenges to the developing countries of Asia and the Pacific.

31.58 The developing countries of the region need to take measures to maintain and improve their industrial and technological development. The fast rate of technological change in industrialized countries will require flexible and timely adjustment by developing countries in industrial and technological policy responses if the technologically under-equipped developing countries are to maintain and improve their position in the global structure of industrial production.

31.59 It is essential that those countries which have the potential for increased production of manufactured goods endeavour to improve their competitiveness in terms of price and quality of products through the use of new and emerging technologies and by improving their manpower skills for the utilization of advanced technologies in their industrial production processes in order to compete effectively internationally. It is essential to develop policy and infrastructure measures for (a) improved and efficient mechanisms for technology transfer and adaptation; (b) new mechanisms of financing to attract additional finance and industrial investment; (c) strategies to improve the economic relationship between countries of the region in order to expand opportunities for trade among them and to encourage a complementary industrial structure; (d) strengthening of existing and establishment of new facilities to encourage more foreign direct investment in order to contribute to national industrialization efforts and technological enhancements while minimizing the possible negative impact; (e) examination of crucial factors for safeguarding the sustainability of industrial growth and technological capability, and the policies and issues to be taken into account for conservation and efficient utilization of resources; and (f) protection of the environment during the course of industrialization process and technological progress.

31.60 The objective of the subprogramme is to assist the developing member countries of the region and enable them to accelerate the pace of industrialization through the modernization of their industrial structures and the enhancement of technological capabilities for meeting competitively the domestic demand and for exports of manufactured products. It aims at providing assistance in institutional reforms and strengthening of infrastructural facilities for industrial and technological development, including human resources development, to meet the requirements of adaptation to new and emerging technologies.

31.61 Another goal is to strengthen and supplement national efforts by providing opportunities to share experiences in industrial growth and technological enhancement, promoting technical and economic cooperation in industrial and technological research and training, developing methodologies and policy guidelines, assisting member countries in reorienting their strategies towards sustainability of their industrial and technological development process, and disseminating information to member countries on global, regional and subregional developments in matters related to industry and technology.

(b) Course of action by the secretariat

31.62 Programmes of assistance will be established; technical advisory services will be provided; intergovernmental and expert group meetings will be held; seminar-cum-study tours, symposia, workshops and training courses will be organized; technical manuals and guidelines will be prepared; regional and subregional surveys, studies and evaluations will be conducted and relevant publications disseminated; industrial and technological institutions will be strengthened.

31.63 In addition, efforts will be made to involve existing subregional and regional institutions and cooperative endeavours as appropriate. Regional networks will be established in such fields as new and emerging technologies, industrial consultancy and so on. The Tokyo Programme on Technology for Development in Asia and the Pacific adopted by the Commission in its resolution 235 (XL) of 27 December 1984 will be reviewed in 1994. Structural changes in the industrial sector of Asian and Pacific economies will be reviewed and assistance will be provided in policy reorientation to improve the competitiveness of manufacturing. Substantive backstopping will be provided to the Asian and Pacific Centre for Transfer of Technology and the Regional Network for Agricultural Machinery in carefully selected areas, and information will be disseminated through directories, bulletins, newsletters and journals on industrial and technological subjects. Special attention will be paid to alleviating the problems of least developed and island developing countries in their efforts towards industrial and technological development.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

(a) Objectives

31.64 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Declaration of the Ministers of Trade of Members and Associate Members of ESCAP (see E/ESCAP/547) as endorsed by the Commission at its forty-third session (E/1987/34-E/ESCAP/590, para. 410), and the reports of the Commission on its forty-third, forty-fourth and forty-fifth sessions (E/1987/34-E/ESCAP/590, paras. 393-417; E/1988/35-E/ESCAP/644, paras. 338-411 and 526-537 and E/1989/33-E/ESCAP/693, paras. 335-365 and 467-478).

31.65 A trend towards protecting national interests through a proliferation of discriminatory trade alliances and regional groupings and by raising barriers against competitive exporters is discernible in the emerging trade environment. Increasing competition from the newly industrializing countries and from emerging newly industrializing countries, particularly in the area of export of manufactures in the moderate technology sector, on one side, and from low-income developing countries with labour-intensive products, on the other, has led many countries to heighten their trade barriers on exports from their competitors. Developed countries are also increasingly demanding reciprocity in trade relations from developing countries, while the outcome of the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations could have a profound effect on the trade prospects of developing countries of the region by conferring both new opportunities and new responsibilities for the conduct of international trade. Expansion of international trade through the maintenance of free and open markets and the enhancement of value addition in exports will be a key instrument for growth of both the export-led economies and other national economies of the region in order to accelerate the momentum of economic development. This will require (a) a response to the uncertainties of the prevailing external environment by appropriate adjustments at both the trade policy and trade promotion levels;
(b) diversification in exports by a more pronounced shift from trade intensiveness in natural resources and commodities towards trade intensiveness in intermediate and higher technology; (c) improved access to new and emerging markets as a result of changes in the legal and business environment in many countries following adoption of market-oriented reforms; and (d) improved and cost-effective techniques of trade promotion through information and trade facilitating measures, including the strengthening of measures for human resource development. Also, the role of tourism has become particularly significant as a source of foreign exchange in developing countries with limited resources. Tourism in the region is expected to play a substantial development role through its potential to earn foreign exchange and create employment opportunities.

31.66 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To increase intraregional trade and investment as a vehicle for more extensive regional cooperation;

(b) To enhance national and collective capabilities of the developing member countries to enable them to expand trade and trade policies alliances, regional groupings and other barriers against competitive exporters;

(c) To formulate improved trade policy options for effective mobilization of natural and human resources;

(d) To introduce cost-effective trade promotion and trade-support measures;

(e) To accommodate and effectively operate in the trade environment expected to emerge from the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations;

(f) To expand trade through access to alternative markets created as a result of changes in the business environment;

(g) To improve the trade performance of the land-locked, least developed and island developing countries in order to revitalize their economic development;

(h) To help formulate and implement improved tourism development policies and related measures to achieve sustainable growth in this area and contribute to socio-economic development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.67 Considering the continuing structural changes in the economies of developing countries of this region, the goals of the secretariat will be the following:

(a) To give priority attention to expansion of value-added trade and to support national and collective efforts through research, technical cooperation and advisory missions;

(b) To examine the trade regimes for manufactures in the region and to evaluate the potential for trade expansion in manufactures to undertake an assessment of investment opportunities and the promotion of joint ventures through analytical studies and the provision of technical cooperation;

(c) To identify and carry out research on new sectors with high trade potential and to provide technical cooperation in order to strengthen national institutions in preparation for diagnostic studies of the role of services in the economic development and trade of the developing countries of the region;

(d) To strengthen existing regional mechanisms including the Bangkok Agreement, the Asian Clearing Union and the Asian Reinsurance Corporation, and to investigate the modalities for increased links between economic groupings in the region, to promote cooperation among the region's chambers of commerce and industry, and entrepreneurs, with a view to increased intraregional trade;

(e) To carry out studies of financial requirements for the promotion of trade and trade-related investments, and, in cooperation with multilateral financial institutions and organizations, to train government officials and executives of financial and monetary institutions in resource mobilization for trade-related financing, with particular emphasis on improvement of accessibility to export finance for small- and medium-scale exporters in the developing countries.

31.68 Activities will be undertaken to promote a programme of policy development in the minerals sector through research and analysis of the comparative experience in the region in the development of mineral sector policies and to strengthen cooperation between countries of the region that produce agricultural commodities.

31.69 The basis will be laid for adopting new technologies associated with the Automatic System for Customs Data and the United Nations Electronic Data Interchange for Administration, Commerce and Transport.

31.70 As a further measure of trade promotion, ESCAP will continue to provide services to member countries through recurrent technical publications of the regional trade information network (TISNET). It will also prepare and disseminate the results of market research and studies through technical publications such as market guidebooks, traders' manuals and market profiles of selected products and commodities, will develop databases covering, inter alia, trade flows, tariff and non-tariff measures by the end of the plan period, and will apply modern information technologies to curtail delays in data dissemination. Assistance will be provided through advisory and consultancy services and training, as well as through trade fairs.

31.71 Emphasis will be given to the improvement of policies for tourism development on the basis of an appraisal of the economic impact of tourism. Activities under the subprogramme will continue to attach special attention to the development of human resources and to minimizing the adverse impact of tourism on social and physical environment.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. NATURAL RESOURCES (INCLUDING MARINE AFFAIRS)

(a) Objectives

31.72 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158, para. 8, and 43/18; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1979/67, 1979/68, 1979/70, 1981/80, 1981/81, 1983/57, 1985/49 and 1987/9; and ESCAP resolution 45/5.

31.73 The mineral industry in the developing countries of the region is now gaining increasing recognition as an important contributor to development. While earlier the industry was seen largely as a means to foreign exchange earnings, there is a growing awareness that its role as a supplier of raw materials for national industrial development is potentially of equal importance. This is especially true for the newly industrialized countries and those countries expected to emerge as newly industrialized countries in the foreseeable future. It is for those countries that the need for accelerated mineral exploration, ideally leading to the establishment of a total resource base, is advocated. While human resource development in the more advanced countries is becoming established, the technical workforce in the minerals related areas of the least developed countries is inadequate and there is limited awareness of recent developments in the minerals industry with regard to exploration concepts, techniques, mining and investment policies and the development of potential markets in the region.

31.74 In many countries of the region a considerable amount of the water resources is not effectively utilized because of the lack of national plans and programmes for water resource development. Furthermore, recurrent damage caused by such natural disasters as cyclones, floods and drought has become a significant negative factor in economic development of a large number of countries.

31.75 Resource development, planning and management will face increasing challenges in the 1990s, owing to the scarcity of natural resources, the degradation of the environment and the global population explosion. However, advanced information technology has given rise to new opportunities for resource managers, planners and decision makers world wide. In particular, it is widely recognized that remote-sensing and geographic information system technology represents a new dimension of modernization of natural resource inventory, environment and natural hazard monitoring and environmentally sound development planning and decision-making. This technology will become essential for the modernization of resource and environment management in the developing member countries of ESCAP during the next decade. In view of the fast developing practical uses, as well as futuristic characteristics of such technology, there will be a need for the member countries to improve and update their capabilities to cope with the emerging developments in this new field. Problems to be addressed in this field should, therefore, be to create a self-reliant remote-sensing base in the country capable of meeting the updated requirements of this dynamic technology.

31.76 The ocean areas brought under national jurisdiction as a result of the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea contain resources that offer substantial economic opportunities to coastal developing countries of the ESCAP region. However, together with rights, coastal countries are faced with responsibilities with regard to the management of the resources and the uses of ocean space. The collection, analysis and dissemination of information on marine resources, as well as training in the various aspects of marine affairs, may be expected to contribute to the alleviation of those problems. Furthermore, the Convention advocates an integrated approach to marine affairs, thus requiring the strengthening or creation of a new legal, institutional and policy-making framework at the national level.

31.77 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote regional cooperation through the formulation and implementation of projects and programmes for the proper assessment, development, rational utilization and management of mineral resources and the appraisal of geology for planning;

(b) To promote an integrated and comprehensive approach to environmentally sound and sustainable water resource development and management, and to support technical cooperation among developing countries in water resource development and management;

(c) To increase the self-reliance of developing countries of the region in using remote-sensing and geographic information systems technologies for resource and environment management;

(d) To promote the development of a consistent and uniform approach to the new ocean regime under the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and to promote regional cooperation in marine affairs;

(e) To create awareness of the evolving technology in the field of natural resources and change the attitude of resource managers, planners and decision makers towards a more scientific and rational process; to undertake a review and assessment of the state of technology development and to analyse the technical gaps in, and developmental needs of, developing member countries; and to assist the member countries in improving their policy-making capabilities in the use of new technologies as well as their managerial skills in implementing national programmes;

(f) To assist member countries in deriving optimum benefits from the marine resources under their national jurisdiction, in exercising their rights and fulfilling their obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and in the development and implementation of an integrated marine policy; and to strengthen member country capabilities in planning, developing and managing the marine resources under national jurisdiction.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.78 The activities during the plan period will include (a) the preparation of studies and maps to provide countries with information concerning the geology and the mineral resources of the region in the development of indigenous raw materials for the construction, chemical, ceramic, glass and fertilizer industries; (b) assistance through advisory missions in the formulation of their national programmes of mineral resources development; (c) country-by-country inventories of geology and mineral resources and regional inventories of selected and commonly important mineral commodities, and preparation of investment guides for selected countries; and (d) assistance in transfer of higher technology and evaluation of the mineral resources base and mineral exploration, through practical training, study tours, working groups and technical conferences.

31.79 In the appraisal of geology for planning purposes, training will be provided to national geoscientists and geotechnical engineers with regard to the assessment and mitigation of geologic hazards. Cooperation between geoscientists and urban land-use planners will be emphasized through the convening of working groups on matters related to geologic hazards, collation and assessment of geologic data on maps of urbanizing areas and the overall geologic conditions in member countries for the purpose of developing appropriate development plans for both cities and urban regions.

31.80 Advisory services in water resources development and assistance to the member countries will be provided in the development of ground-water resources. Master water plans and river basin plans will be prepared. Information will be disseminated on current developments of regional interest, global experience, ideas and techniques applicable to the development of national water resources and the management of drinking-water supply and sanitation facilities. The ESCAP secretariat will also undertake the following: (a) assessment and inventory of water resources in the region; (b) promotion of regional cooperation in water resource development through technical cooperation among developing countries and other means; (c) agreed activities in the field of shared water resource development; and (d) providing assistance in establishing and enhancing the legal and administrative infrastructure related to water resource development.

31.81 In the field of remote sensing and cartography, an expanded space applications programme will be established, including remote-sensing and geographic information technology, pilot studies, seminars, workshops and meetings in cooperation with member countries.

31.82 The ESCAP secretariat will also continue to assist member countries as regards the legal, economic and technical implications of the Convention, as well as the development of a regional approach to marine affairs.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. POPULATION

(a) Objectives

31.83 The legislative authority of the subprogramme is ESCAP resolution 185 (XXXIV).

31.84 As an integral component of overall national development, population has a direct bearing on virtually every economic, social and political issue faced by the billions of people who inhabit the countries of the Asian and Pacific region. Although population growth rates in many countries of the region have recently declined from previously record-high levels, owing in part to the commitment of Governments to the programmes they established to implement their population policies, other countries, some with very large population bases, continue to face high fertility rates and enormous population problems. Such problems are compounded by religious, cultural and ideological values and by deep personal and human considerations that make the solution of population issues difficult. In some of the countries with successful programmes, new problems have arisen as a result of their past achievements in bringing about a decline in fertility rates and improved socio-economic conditions, that is, a changing age structure and high levels of internal migration and urbanization. The degree to which the Governments of developing countries in the region are able to continue working towards meeting their population goals will depend on their ability to formulate appropriate policies and implement programmes that are effective in the light of changing circumstances. Thus, information is among the major components contributing to the success of population policies and programmes in the countries of the region.

31.85 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote an integrated approach by Governments in the region to population planning within overall social and economic development planning;

(b) To promote cooperation and exchange of experience between countries in the areas of policy and programme formulation and implementation;

(c) To strengthen the capability of Governments to acquire, analyse, disseminate and utilize population data and information in support of policy formulation and programme implementation;

(d) To assist member countries that have had difficulties in reaching their goals in the field of population to identify and overcome constraints to the achievement of those goals.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.86 The activities of the secretariat in this field will include:

(a) To continue work on the long-term population issues facing the developing countries of the region, including periodic reviews of countries' demographic status and monitoring of their progress in the implementation of the population targets established under the World Population Plan of Action, adopted at the World Population Conference, held in 1974, and of the recommendations for its further implementation as well as those measures agreed to regionally under the Asia-Pacific Call for Action on Population and Development; and to organize a conference on population and biennial session of the relevant legislative committee, and other technical meetings and seminars;

(b) To carry out methodological and policy-oriented research studies on the population problems faced by the developing countries of the region and on measures to resolve them; to promote monitoring and evaluation activities of national population programmes and demographic research for effective implementation of national programmes in pursuance of meeting national demographic targets; and to foster improved data analysis and utilization of data provided by population censuses, vital registration systems, demographic sample surveys and family planning records in the formulation and implementation of development policies and programmes;

(c) To continue to provide technical cooperation in order to enable the developing countries to formulate better and more effective development policies and programmes, through training and the provision of fellowships for population studies; to undertake collaborative intercountry research on emerging population issues such as population ageing, spatial distribution, the relationships between population and the environment, the role of women, infant and child mortality, the integration of population into development planning; and to provide assistance for strengthening the relevant databases on such topics;

(d) To provide advisory services and technical cooperation to Governments to assist them in developing national capabilities in population and development planning and policy formulation, research and evaluation activities; to develop human resources through training, workshops and seminars, and collaborative research; and to share expertise and experiences in family planning policy and programme development;

(e) To continue providing assistance in the development of population information systems, including the coordination of the Asia-Pacific Population Information Network (Asia-Pacific POPIN), through the introduction of advanced communication techniques to enable the developing countries to improve the utilization of data and information through publications designed to promote national awareness of the social, economic and other implications of population issues and possible strategies to deal with them.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

31.87 The legislative authority for the programme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/97, para. 3; 42/125 para. 7; 43/94, para. 7; 43/98, paras. 6 and 9; and 43/101, para. 16; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/10, para. 4; 1988/9, para. 7; 1988/19, para. 7; 1988/30, para. 2; 1988/59, para. 3; 1988/60, para 3; and 1988/61, para 4; and ESCAP resolutions 249 (XLII), 252 (XLIII), 265 (XLIV), 274 (LXIV) and 45/1.

31.88 In the 1990s the region will continue to experience vigorous economic growth, which will, however, be accompanied by increasingly serious problems of social adjustment. It can be expected that, throughout much of the region, the disadvantaged sections of society will continue to suffer critical deprivation unless energetic and innovative action is taken. It will be necessary to devise and execute comprehensive social development strategies, policies, plans and programmes to ensure that the people's social aims and aspirations are given attention commensurate with the pursuit of economic goals and objectives. In this connection, such critical development issues as the fulfilment of basic needs, achievement of distributive equity, participation of marginalized social groups in development and the delivery of essential social services will continue to require priority attention.

31.89 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To formulate and implement social policies, plans and programmes in order to achieve balanced socio-economic development, including the full participation of all social groups in the development process;

(b) To assist Governments in formulating and refining national approaches to social development and to establish regional support measures in accordance with a regional social development strategy;

(c) To support the adoption and implementation of national approaches to social development in accordance with a regional social development strategy;

(d) To monitor and evaluate progress achieved in the implementation of national social development approaches in accordance with a regional social development strategy, and to design appropriate modifications and follow-up.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.90 During the plan period, activities will focus on institutional networking, intergovernmental forums, research, advisory services and technical cooperation such as training workshops, pilot projects and information collection and dissemination. A regional network or similar arrangement will be established to support the effective ongoing monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of a regional social development strategy and its implications for the quality of life in the region. Advisory services will be provided to assist Governments in strengthening national social development policies, plans and programmes in accordance with the relevant aspects of a regional strategy. Research studies will be undertaken to provide national social development policy makers, planners and practitioners with an informed basis for their implementation of specific aspects of the strategy.

31.91 In the area of delivery of social services, advisory services will be provided and meetings will be convened to harmonize the coordination of government agencies and non-governmental organizations in the delivery of social services at the community level. Studies and workshops will be undertaken to clarify the causes of crime, particularly juvenile crime, in the context of rapid development and to devise improved means of reducing the incidence of crime, particularly juvenile crime. A regional network of drug abuse prevention, treatment and rehabilitation programmes will be developed. Planning workshops will be undertaken to develop integrated drug abuse demand control programmes in several communities in the region. A series of seminar-cum-study tours and training courses for community-level drug abuse demand control practitioners will be implemented. Evaluations of ongoing drug abuse demand control programmes will be conducted and programme improvements proposed.

31.92 Surveys and studies will be undertaken of the current situation and major problems facing marginalized social groups, including the absolute poor, youth, women, disabled persons and the elderly and practical approaches will be devised to enhancing the participation of those groups in development. Advisory services will be provided to assist government agencies and non-governmental organizations in promoting the participation of those groups. Training courses will be conducted and training manuals will be prepared for upgrading the leadership skills of members of those groups as a means of promoting self-help movements among marginalized social groups.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. SPECIAL PROGRAMMES FOR THE LEAST DEVELOPED, LAND-LOCKED AND ISLAND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

31.93 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/203; 34/210; 35/56, annex, para. 136; 35/205; 36/194, paras. 8, 10, 11, and 13; 40/205; 41/163; 42/177; 43/186; and 43/189; and ESCAP resolutions 244 (XLI) and 269 (XLIV).

31.94 Despite the adoption of the Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries, the socio-economic situation of that group of countries in the region generally deteriorated in the 1980s. For the most part, the goals set in the Programme were not achieved and the average GDP growth of the least developed countries of the ESCAP region was much below the target of 7.2 per cent per annum envisaged in the Programme. Hence, their generally poor economic performance over the past decade, the growing income disparity between them and most other developing countries in the region and the large gap between the commitments and actual delivery of international assistance extended to them have raised serious concern for their growth prospects in the years ahead.

31.95 With regard to the Pacific island economies, their growth on average has been the lowest in the ESCAP region. That has led to a long-term decline in the standard of living of most of those economies. Moreover, low growth has been exacerbated by high volatility in economic performance and the countries remain extremely vulnerable to economic shocks of both domestic and foreign origin. That vulnerability has created complications and has added costs in designing and implementing development policies and plans. It has also made the task of macroeconomic management and stabilization more difficult.

31.96 In the light of those concerns, emphasis will be placed on the need to re-dedicate international commitment to meet the special needs of the least developed and island developing countries, as well as for these countries to make a concerted effort for more effective utilization of resources at their command, both generated internally and those flowing from abroad.

31.97 The objectives with regard to the least developed countries are:

(a) To review and monitor the implementation of the new assistance programme for their benefit resulting from the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, to be held in 1990;

(b) To undertake periodic reviews and assessments on the state of their socio-economic situation;

(c) To analyse the major policy issues facing them and to suggest feasible measures for their resolution;

(d) To assist these countries in improving skills in the formulation, implementation and management of development activities.

31.98 The objectives with respect to island developing countries are:

(a) To assess their economic performance, with emphasis on an analysis of constraints and measures needed to overcome them in the context of development policy and planning;

(b) To examine the nature of emerging changes in the external environment in the 1990s and their implications with regard to trade, finance and investment and to recommend courses of action and policy option responses to those changes;

(c) To identify critical areas of need in training of government officials, particularly in development policy and planning, and to follow up through the provision of consultancy and advisory services and the conduct of training courses and seminars.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.99 With regard to the least developed countries, in-depth studies will be undertaken on the special problems and on possible measures to resolve them. Emphasis will also be placed on technical cooperation in the form of consultancy, advisory services and training.

31.100 As for island developing countries, their social and economic problems will be analysed in greater detail and development profiles of their economies will be prepared and updated periodically. Seminars and workshops will be organized for wider dissemination of in-depth studies on selected issues in development policy and planning, and training and orientation programmes will be conducted in areas of identified needs in development policy and planning. Short-term technical cooperation will also be provided through advisory and consultancy missions. Exploratory work will be carried out on promoting greater subregional and regional cooperation, especially in the fields of foreign investment and trade. Human resource development activities will receive high priority in both the least developed and island developing countries components of the subprogramme.

SUBPROGRAMME 13. STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

31.101 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is ESCAP resolution 246 (XLII), paragraphs 2 and 4.

31.102 Very few, if any, of the developing countries of the region are as yet completely able to satisfy, in terms of quantity, quality and timeliness, the requirements for information that the increasingly complex challenge of economic and social development demands. Available data often do not form a cohesive, consistent body of information that can be utilized in cross-sectoral analysis. The use of statistics is not yet sufficiently implanted into the policy formulation and decision-making processes in many countries, and there is an inadequate appreciation of the role of statisticians in the management of the economy. Throughout the region, budgetary constraints are hampering the development of national statistical services and inadequate human resource development is a key factor hindering strengthened statistical capability, especially in the application of computerized technology to statistical work.

31.103 Without readily available comparable regional data, administrators, policy makers and researchers encounter difficulties in the formulation of development programmes in the region, in monitoring the development process and in evaluating the impact of development plans generally and of regional and international development strategies in particular. There is currently no comprehensive integrated statistical database available with which to assess and monitor economic and social development in the region.

31.104 The application of information technology in the government sector offers one of the most promising prospects in developing countries for improving the planning and management of development. However, computerization of the government sector in the region is impeded by a number of obstacles, primarily institutional, organizational and human resource-related, but also technological. Moreover, existing government information systems in developing countries are concentrated at the central government level and are sectoral in nature, and thus do not adequately support the planning and management process. In addition, public sector computing increasingly requires a migration away from traditional data-processing applications, which deal with data in separation from day-to-day operations. In spite of recent developments that have brought information technology within their economic and practical grasp, developing countries are not yet equipped to deal with these matters because of limitations on their experience and expertise.

31.105 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist countries in meeting the aspirations expressed in Commission resolution 246 (XLII) and earlier legislative action and to promote the efficient utilization of information technology in the development process;

(b) To assist member countries and groups of countries in developing and improving their capabilities to identify, collect, process, analyse and utilize the data needed for the formulation, monitoring and evaluation of development plans and policies;

(c) To improve the availability of data on the region and its constituent countries, through the gathering from member countries of demographic, social, economic and other statistics, their maintenance in a form suitable for retrieval and their dissemination through various means;

(d) To foster the utilization of modern information technology in the public sector in order to strengthen the ability at both the central and subnational levels to plan and manage economic and social development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.106 The secretariat will continue to help countries, through direct technical cooperation, to strengthen and consolidate their statistical capacity. With maturing capabilities in several countries of the region, greater emphasis will be placed on fostering all forms of regional cooperation, including technical cooperation among developing countries. The activities will also address the need for accuracy and timely dissemination of data, while work on requirements for guidelines, classifications and methodologies in existing and emerging activities will be continued, in conjunction with the Statistical Institute for Asia and the Pacific.

31.107 Advisory services will continue to be provided in such fields as national accounts, population censuses and surveys, household surveys and data processing. Transfer and exchange of statistical expertise through technical meetings and its dissemination through training courses and workshops will have a direct impact on human resources development in the field of statistics.

31.108 Increasing concern with the qualitative aspects of development, including social justice and the environment, will be reflected in the secretariat's activities, as will greater efforts at the measurement of living standards at the micro-level. In view of growing concern with the depletion of natural resource assets in the region, special attention will be paid to environmental and natural resource accounting.

31.109 Closer attention will also be paid to intercountry comparability of data, and work on the International Comparison Programme will continue to be supported.

31.110 Automation of the database of ESCAP statistical publications will be developed gradually, both to provide better service to users and to utilize the secretariat's resources more efficiently. Efforts will continue to improve further the coverage, quality and comparability of data collected and disseminated by the secretariat, and attempts will also be made to attain consistency in national statistics and to assess their reliability. Efforts will be made to introduce a new dissemination service through the provision of statistics on diskettes for microcomputers and through other media. New compilations in specialized fields of statistics, particularly those relevant to priority areas, may be issued. An ESCAP-wide integrated data bank of economic, social and demographic statistics, providing access to the United Nations databases in New York and Geneva and other international agencies will be completed and this will help revitalize the in-house statistical servicing aspects of the secretariat's work.

31.111 In public sector computerization, work will be targeted towards the realization of the potential of information technology and the intensification of its use throughout government, particularly at the subnational level.

SUBPROGRAMME 14. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

(a) Objectives

31.112 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/56 and 39/227; the Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries as it applies to the improvement of the transport and communications infrastructure; Commission resolution 236 (XL); Economic and Social Council resolution 1984/78; and the Declaration on the Launching of the Transport and Communications Decade by the Ministers Responsible for Transport and Communications.

31.113 There are great differences in the current development status of the transport and communications sectors of the ESCAP developing member countries. This is due mainly to the complexities of geography and location, especially in least developed, archipelagic and land-locked countries, and the different levels of economic development, including the countries' development perspective and policy orientations. However, some common factors have prevented developing member countries from acquiring a modern and efficient transport and communications system. Among those factors are insufficient investment, deficiencies in management, lack of integrated planning and coordination among different modes of transport, slow pace of technological improvement, inadequate manpower development, outdated legislative and commercial framework, lack of statistics and low private sector involvement.

31.114 The provision of an adequate transport and communications infrastructure is essential to support the economic and social development of the countries of the region, which is proceeding at a faster rate than in other regions. Inadequacies of the infrastructure are apparent and, unless rectified, will hinder future economic and social development.

31.115 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To improve the transport and communications services and infrastructural facilities of the developing member countries to a level commensurate with their development objectives and priorities through the development of appropriate, well-balanced, coordinated and efficient transport and communications systems;

(b) To promote interregional, regional and subregional cooperation and coordination to achieve collective self-reliance in transport and communications;

(c) To review and identify major regional problems in transport and communications and to assist in the implementation of approaches to overcome those problems;

(d) To assist in the improvement of operational efficiency of transport and transport networks;

(e) To evaluate and promote technology transfer for efficient operation and maintenance of transport and communications with special reference to low-cost technology.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.116 The goal of the Transport and Communications Decade for Asia and the Pacific, 1985-1994, is to create greater awareness of the importance of transport and communications and the need to ensure that the infrastructural facility is in place to support economic growth. The secretariat will continue to perform its catalytic role in creating greater public awareness of the importance of transport and communications in the development process, in identifying systematically and in a comprehensive manner the problems of transport and communications in the region, and in formulating and promoting appropriate solutions to regional problems.

31.117 The transport and communications development of the region will be reviewed; intermodal and multimodal transport at the interregional, intraregional and national levels will be promoted; international transport will be promoted, including the expansion and promotion of the Asian Highway network and the Trans-Asian Railway network and interregional and intraregional transport linkages; assistance will be provided for the modernization of transport and communications systems; support will be provided for the strengthening of cooperation between them and with the transport industry; and the uniformity of transport and communications information systems, and enhancement of the transport databases will be encouraged.

SUBPROGRAMME 15. WOMEN IN DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

31.118 The legislative authority for the programme is General Assembly resolutions 40/105, paragraphs 2 and 4; 42/64, paragraph 1; 42/178, paragraph 5; and 43/101, paragraphs 7, 8 and 16; Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/59, paragraphs 1 and 3; and ESCAP resolutions 249 (XLII) and 274 (XLIV).

31.119 In view of the low status and unequal participation of women in development, countries in the region need assistance to intensify their efforts to promote the advancement of women. Assistance is also required to strengthen national mechanisms for the advancement of women in order to design appropriate indicators and programmes for women's participation in development and refine them with usage and women's changing status.

31.120 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide support to national, subregional and regional efforts to develop new approaches, guidelines and strategies to promote the full integration of women in development and ensure their equal status in society, in accordance with global and regional mandates and strategies, in particular the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women to the Year 2000;

(b) To assist Governments in implementing national and regional plans to strengthen national mechanisms for women and to assist them in ensuring that programmes are implemented effectively;

(c) To monitor and evaluate the progress achieved by countries in the implementation of the global and regional mandates and strategies.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

31.121 Guidelines and recommendations to Governments of member and associate member countries for the advancement of women will be provided through technical publications, seminars and meetings. Advisory services and technical cooperation such as training workshops and internship exchange programmes will be provided to assist in strengthening women's participation in development and in supporting national mechanisms for women in strengthening of national, subregional and regional information networks on the status of women. In conformity with the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development, 1990-1995, the following activities will be undertaken:

(a) Policy analysis on women's employment will be carried out. Research studies will be undertaken on the role of women in rural sector. Special attention will be paid to women's role in science and technology. Training manuals will be prepared. Training workshops to improve the productivity of women in the informal sector will be organized. Training programmes will be conducted aimed at developing and manufacturing exportable commodities by women, and training activities will be conducted to promote women's entrepreneurial abilities and to strengthen their marketing and management skills;

(b) Research studies will be undertaken with a view to harnessing women's contribution to family development and quality of life. Technical cooperation will be provided to improve accessibility of family planning programmes to women, and advisory services will be provided to strengthen cooperation between government agencies and non-governmental organizations for the advancement of women;

(c) Technical cooperation will be provided to develop effective strategies for establishing and strengthening national women's information mechanisms at the national and subregional levels. Advisory services and training will be undertaken to assist women's information centres to collect, analyse, process and disseminate information about women as well as to develop effective media materials for women. The computerized regional database will be further developed to provide comprehensive statistical and bibliographic data on women, and updated regional directories, training manuals and resource materials on and for women will be published together with the Women's Information Network for Asia and the Pacific (WINAP) newsletter;

(d) Training workshops will be organized to improve the integration of women's concerns in development planning, and advisory services will be provided to promote the formulation and application of effective national policies for the integration of women in the development process. A regional meeting will be convened to exchange country experiences and formulate policy proposals on demand-oriented human resources development strategies for women. Women and environmental concerns will be given special attention through the preparation of studies and organization of meetings. Periodic monitoring will be undertaken of the regional implementation of global strategies, including the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women. Research studies will be conducted and subregional meetings will be held to consider measures to improve the legal status of women. Legal literacy campaigns will be carried out to promote legal awareness among women.

Notes

1/ The General Assembly, in the annex to its resolution 45/253 of 21 December 1990, decided that ESCAP should reconsider the issue of priority-setting among the subprogrammes of programme 31 in the light of the programme planning regulations and rules.

PROGRAMME 32. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN EUROPE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

32.1 The legislative authority of the programme derives from Chapters IX and X of the Charter of the United Nations and from Economic and Social Council resolution 36 (IV) of 28 March 1947, whereby the Council established ECE and assigned to it responsibilities for coordination and promotion of international economic cooperation in Europe. The mandate of the programme is further elaborated in a number of Assembly and Council resolutions, as well as in Commission resolutions and decisions, the most recent and pertinent of which are Assembly resolutions 40/178, 43/219 and 44/211, Council resolution 1989/114, and Commission resolution 1 (44). In view of the changes currently taking place in the region, the content of the programme will need to be revised; such changes will be proposed to the Council and the Assembly at the earliest possible time.

32.2 The programme is aimed at:

(a) Strengthening regional, subregional and interregional cooperation and coordination of economic policies;

(b) Making full use of potential economic growth opportunities through the implementation of appropriate economic and social policies, and focusing on the relationship of the environment to economic activity, in particular the application of the principles of sustainable development;

(c) Promoting the process of economic reforms in Eastern Europe and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and integrating the economies in transition into the European and global economy.

32.3 The programmes of the regional commissions, including ECE, have evolved in response to the needs of member countries and changing economic and social conditions in the regions and the world. Since many of the issues in the economic, social and environmental fields calling for concerted international action are essentially regional in nature, they can be dealt with most effectively at the regional level. In that context, ECE will be called upon to play an increasingly active role in promoting regional and subregional initiatives, including the promotion of the process of economic reform and the integration of the economies in transition into the global economy.

32.4 Over the years, the promotion of dialogue and cooperation between countries of the region with different economic systems was a major task of the Commission, which is the only permanent intergovernmental multilateral body in the region for promotion of East-West economic cooperation. In keeping with that function, ECE has played an important role in the implementation of pertinent provisions of the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, signed in 1975, and subsequent relating documents. The concluding documents of the Madrid and Vienna follow-up meetings specifically acknowledged the work of ECE - both accomplished or in progress - and outlined new activities for the Commission.

32.5 Major economic processes in the ECE region will give rise to a re-orientation and strengthening of cooperation in the region and certain subregions during the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan. Those include economic reforms in the Central and Eastern European States, as well as integration processes in (a) EEC, (b) CMEA, (c) the European Free Trade Association, and (d) the United States-Canada Free Trade Agreement. Further emphasis will be added at the subregional level to cooperation among the Balkan countries, countries in central Europe and in the Baltic and the Arctic regions, as well as in the Mediterranean.

32.6 The positive developments in cooperation within Europe and North America at both the regional and subregional levels indicate more vibrant economic relations in the 1990s. However, the share of ECE in global production and trade places a marked responsibility on the member countries and on ECE as an organization, particularly in the areas of environment and promotion of sustainable development. In that context, much more has to be done to promote cooperation between States and groups of States in the areas vital not only to the region but beyond. The interaction of economic activity and the environment will be one of the critical issues throughout the 1990s. Other problems, which are more than of regional importance, in particular topical issues with transboundary environmental impacts in the fields of air, water, flora and fauna, environmental impact assessment, handling of potentially dangerous chemicals, hazardous waste management and transport of dangerous goods, as well as climatic change and global warming, will be the main challenges in the ECE region over the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan.

32.7 On the basis of its comprehensive and multisectoral programme of work, ECE, like the other regional commissions, has a particular potential for interdisciplinary or cross-sectoral approaches to complex problems, a potential that will prove to be of increasing significance given the growing number and urgency of problems that demand solutions involving more than one approach. The experience gained in the preparation of the Overall Economic Perspective to the Year 2000 and the interdisciplinary approach developed by ECE on sustainable economic development as a follow-up to the report of the World Commission on Environment and Development will serve as models for a wider application of such methods of work.

32.8 In terms of the sectoral approach, the Commission will work on trade facilitation, particularly on electronic data interchange, trade in services, further expansion of tourism, innovative forms of industrial cooperation, including joint ventures and management training, promotion of foreign direct investment and other forms of financing, as well as on standardization and certification. Other major issues confronting ECE in the 1990s will be changes in population structures, particularly ageing populations, economic and social changes and problems in rural areas; management of natural resources and environmental protection, including the interaction of economic growth, social development and environmental impacts; new challenges for transport and communications; and problems of structural changes in industry and major developments in the energy sector, such as the rational use of energy and new energy sources. In the area of information, ECE will continue to serve as a forum for dialogue among its member countries on many critical issues and also as a centre for data collection and for the dissemination of specific information in the region to all its members, as and when required.

2. Overall strategy

32.9 The programme will be implemented by the secretariat of ECE. It will undertake economic research and analysis of specific issues, provide substantive servicing of the Commission, as and when required, and organize seminars and other events in member countries, and for groups of countries, with a view to helping them cope with specific problems affecting them. In the framework of a global data policy, the secretariat will maintain links with national statistical offices and provide access to its data banks for various media, as well as disseminate information on specific issues to all interested parties.

32.10 More specifically, the economic research undertaken by the secretariat on its own responsibility will aim at a better assessment of economic activity and development in the region and beyond. In addition to its analytical and technical work, ECE will also continue to serve as a forum for the elaboration of medium- and long-term strategies and policy recommendations. Examples such as the Overall Economic Perspective to the Year 2000, a regional strategy for environmental protection and the rational use of natural resources, energy balances to the year 2000, a charter on groundwater management, long-term perspectives for human settlements development, and timber trends and prospects to the year 2000 and beyond could serve as a stimulus for ECE to take up similar activities in other areas, including an all-European concept of transport and new ecosystem approaches to the environment.

32.11 Since ECE has already proved to be an appropriate framework for the elaboration and adoption of regional legal instruments, some of which are increasingly applied beyond the ECE region, the experience gained in the fields of transport and environment will be applied to other areas where such regulations are in the interests of all ECE member countries. In addition, ECE will strengthen its efforts to translate its work into concrete and practical measures. More efficient ways of communicating with and involving end users and in particular the business community will be devised through common efforts by the member countries and the secretariat to derive the largest possible benefit from ECE activities.

32.12 In the course of the implementation of the programme, the secretariat of ECE will cooperate with UNCTAD, UNEP, UNDP, UNFPA and other subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, as well as with other regional commissions. It will also coordinate its activities with a number of specialized agencies, including FAO, WHO and UNIDO.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

32.13 The programme on regional cooperation for development in Europe will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Development issues and policies

Subprogramme 2. Food and agriculture (including forestry products)

Subprogramme 3. Environment

Subprogramme 4. Human settlements

Subprogramme 5.	Industrial development
Subprogramme 6.	International trade and development finance
Subprogramme 7.	Energy
Subprogramme 8.	Science and technology
Subprogramme 9.	Transport, communications and tourism
Subprogramme 10.	Statistics

32.14 Subprogrammes 3, 6, 9 and 10 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

32.15 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/228, 40/178, 42/186, 44/77, 44/169, 44/210 and 44/211; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/91, 1989/93, 1989/105 and 1989/114; and EEC resolution 1 (44) and decisions H (44) and Q (44).

32.16 The subprogramme addresses problems of socio-economic development with long gestation periods, requiring a coherent macroeconomic framework for the region. During the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan, several countries will have to continue the adjustments necessary to overcome the economic and social problems that emerged during the 1980s. Other countries will have to proceed with extensive and far-reaching economic reforms dealing with the economic and social problems during the transition period. Practically all the countries of the region will be involved in, or affected by, the integration processes that are already taking place. The complexity of national problems and the growing interdependence of the countries of the region make international cooperation in designing and implementing national economic policies essential.

32.17 In matters concerning population (including its social aspects), the problems include, *inter alia*, ageing and the changing age structure of the population, the implications for governmental pension schemes and health insurance programmes of labour force growth, internal and international migration, as well as problems related to the advancement of women, such as the economic role of women in the region, the use of time by women, and the development of improved statistics and indicators on the role and situation of women.

32.18 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide member Governments with international perspectives on current economic and demographic issues so that they have a broader framework in which to approach national and international problems;

(b) To gain a perspective of the economic situation of the member countries of the region over the medium- and long-term periods in order to enable Governments to develop appropriate policies and to identify issues of common interest for international cooperation;

(c) To provide the Commission and its subsidiary bodies with background analysis of economic developments in the region;

(d) To promote an integrated approach by members of the Commission to population planning within the overall social and economic development planning process;

(e) To exchange experience on problems and issues in various fields of relevance to countries in the ECE region, for example, ageing, fertility and family surveys, and the economic role of women;

(f) To develop an integrated approach by the ECE members towards demographic policies and programmes of national and international relevance and concern.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.19 In order to achieve those objectives, the secretariat will systematically monitor the process of economic integration in the region and the economic reforms in the Central and Eastern European States as forces for extended cooperation between member countries. It will also focus its work on the problems facing the countries in southern Europe and the developing countries of the region. Special attention will be paid to developments and international cooperation in the service sector, structural adjustment, efficiency in the use of resources and issues relating to population activities. Further analysis will be required of problems raised with regard to environmental issues and natural resources as a result of the process of the economic and technological integration in the region. More detailed subjects in that respect will be determined at a later stage, depending on actual developments and the preferences expressed in the annual sessions of ECE, the Senior Economic Advisers and the Committee on the Development of Trade.

32.20 The secretariat will continue work on studies on the interrelationships between population, resources, environment and development, with particular attention to the integration of population factors into development planning; the interrelationships between population and the status and role of women; comparative analysis of population policies; periodic revisions of estimates and projections of population and its structure and of urbanization; analysis of mortality, in particular infant and child mortality; reproductive behaviour, family planning and its demographic impact; internal and international migration, and comparative patterns of urbanization and population distribution; as well as continued and strengthened interdisciplinary technical cooperation activities in the field of population, in the following areas:

(a) Training in demography and matters related to population and development, including courses to upgrade knowledge and skills, particularly in the use of microcomputer software;

(b) Evaluation and analyses of basic population data, particularly from the 1990 round of population censuses, dissemination and utilization of the results, and use of computer technology, ensuring technical coordination at the national level in the process;

(c) Formulation and implementation of population policies and programmes in the context of national development plans, with special attention to cultural and socio-economic conditions at the subnational level;

(d) Evaluation and analyses of experience regarding technical cooperation activities in matters concerning population and the publication of studies thereon.

32.21 The secretariat will attach particular importance to the dissemination of the results of its findings in those areas by means of conferences, seminars and other events, and also through its publications. In addition, a comprehensive database will be developed, with increasing access for member countries and other international organizations.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (INCLUDING FORESTRY PRODUCTS)

(a) Objectives

32.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 44/212; Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/90; and ECE resolution 1 (44) and decisions C (43) and H (43).

32.23 With their increasing integration into the national economy, the agricultural and timber sectors, traditionally labour-intensive, are in constant need of adaptation so as to remain competitive with other sectors in attracting investment and other resources. The introduction of new technologies and the adjustment of existing ones are to be viewed against a complex background of internal and external impacts, interrelationships and consequences. The 1990s are likely to witness an intensification of the pace of change affecting agriculture and forestry, which will arise from developments in regional integration, international trade, social conditions, technology and the environment.

32.24 In that context, the Committee on Agricultural Problems of ECE has defined in its programme of work the key areas of activity, which will allow for an optimal contribution to the general objectives; and the Timber Committee has adopted a programme of work for 1989-1993.

32.25 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) In the field of agriculture: the continuous adaptation of existing technologies and economic concepts applicable to the sector in a changing economic and social environment, taking into account the need to integrate agriculture into the food economy (both nationally and internationally), changing market conditions and trade facilitation and standardization of perishable foodstuffs and other agricultural products, as well as environmental, resource and rural income aspects;

(b) In the field of timber: strengthening the competitive base for forestry and forest industries through continuous improvements in methods and technologies, better industrial structure and more transparency in the markets. At the same time, the subprogramme will focus on protection of the natural resource, the forest, from damaging agents, including air pollution and fire, and on raising productivity and production of wood and non-wood goods and services, while ensuring that it is achieved with due regard to environmental protection and on a sustainable basis.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.26 In the light of those objectives, member Governments of ECE will be provided with detailed and comparable information on the agricultural sector, together with appropriate analyses, with its exchange in selected key areas on technological and economic advances and experience in order to provide a basis for policy formulation, international cooperation and facilitation of trade. For timber, given the lengthy growing cycle of forest stands, emphasis will continue to be placed on the analysis of long-term trends in the sector.

32.27 In that context, the secretariat of ECE will continue to assist:

(a) The Committee on Agricultural Problems in studying priorities to keep abreast of the accelerating changes in the agriculture sector including, inter alia, the relationship between agriculture and environment, the role of agriculture within the overall land-use policy and problems related to rural population and employment;

(b) The Timber Committee in carrying out, in cooperation with FAO, activities aimed at better conservation and protection of forests and the rational use of forest resources within the ECE region; and the secretariat will prepare specific studies for the Timber Committee, as required.

32.28 In line with those responsibilities, the ECE secretariat will also organize working parties and symposia for the members of the Commission and continue to produce publications and disseminate information on the subject among the ECE members.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objectives

32.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186, 44/207 and 44/226; Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/87; and ECE resolution 1 (44) and decisions B (44), I (44) and J (44).

32.30 The emission, transmission and deposition of sulphur compounds, nitrogen oxides and other major air pollutants and their effects on human health and the environment - including agriculture, forestry, materials, aquatic and other natural ecosystems - pose major problems for the countries of the region. International cooperation is essential in the formulation and implementation of strategies and policies for air pollution abatement, in the monitoring and evaluation of the long-range transmission and the environmental effects of air pollutants and in the promotion of technologies and economic instruments for emission control.

32.31 Experience has shown that there is a strong interrelationship between the quality of the environment and economic activities and that there is a strong need to define the natural resource base for sustainable development. In that respect, environmental impact assessment is an important planning tool. In the light of the report of the World Commission on Environment and Development, it is necessary to elaborate a regional approach to sustainable development.

32.32 The recovery and reuse of residues from industrial production and consumption, including hazardous waste, is a policy option that offers an opportunity to economize resources as well as minimize environmental and human health impacts. There is an increasing need for the application of the cradle-to-grave approach to hazardous waste management, giving due attention to waste minimization at source through low- and non-waste technology. Mechanisms and procedures that provide for safe handling and transport of toxic or otherwise hazardous chemicals are growing in significance. The need to develop effective ways of conserving flora, fauna and their habitats transcends the limits of individual countries and will require further cooperation for the maintenance of an acceptable regional environment.

32.33 Water has become a key element in socio-economic development as a consequence of increased urban densities, rapid industrial expansion, changing methods of agricultural exploitation, rising living standards and the growth of tourism. In the coming years, member Governments will face a number of policy questions that call for joint international activities, in the form of cooperative programmes and agreement on action, such as: the elaboration of policies to deal with diffuse pollution; measures to prevent further contamination of waters; prevention of accidental pollution; and the design of strategies and instruments to maintain the role of the water resource in the natural ecosystem. Problems associated with the equitable utilization of transboundary waters, as well as prevention and control of transboundary pollution, including accidental pollution, will assume special importance.

32.34 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) In the field of policy and management problems: to promote the elaboration, implementation and monitoring of effective environmental policies and strategies, including the concept of sustainable development, the integration of environment and economics at both the national and international levels, and the incorporation of environmental considerations into planning and decision-making procedures, including the application of environmental impact assessment, particularly in a transboundary context, and the prevention and control of transboundary effects of industrial accidents;

(b) In the field of pollution problems: to strengthen cooperation in limiting, gradually reducing and preventing air pollution, including long-range transboundary air pollution, through the implementation of strategies and policies for air pollution abatement; to monitor and evaluate the long-range transmission of air pollutants and the effects of major air pollutants on human health and the environment; and to promote international cooperation in the field of emission control technologies and economic aspects of emission control;

(c) In the field of resource and waste problems: to strengthen cooperation in reducing environmental problems associated with production and consumption processes to promote the implementation of the Declaration on Low- and Non-waste Technology and Reutilization and Recycling of Wastes; to promote environmentally sound products as well as the recycling of industrial waste; to advance integrated waste management at both the national and international levels; to promote policies reducing the risks of industrial accidents, including the elaboration of appropriate legal instruments; and to encourage international cooperation in the field of nature conservation on the basis of the Declaration on Conservation of Flora, Fauna and their Habitats;

(d) In the field of water problems: to promote the coherent development, integrated management and rational utilization of water resources and their protection against pollution, including accidental pollution. This objective includes legal, administrative, socio-economic, environmental and technical aspects at the river-basin, national and international levels in the ECE region, with special emphasis on cooperation in the field of transboundary waters.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.35 The secretariat will undertake research and analyses of issues of the regional environment, and will monitor and evaluate the promotion of regional cooperation in specific environmental fields. It will assist the Commission, in particular, to promote cooperation among its members regarding environmental protection and sustainable use of natural resources, to formulate integrated policies and strategies aimed at sustainable economic development, to select priority issues for policy discussion in promoting international cooperation in environmental impact assessment, industrial accident and transboundary waters, through specific legal instruments, and to monitor the progress made in the implementation of the Regional Strategy for Environmental Protection and Rational Use of Natural Resources, the application of the code of conduct on accidental pollution of transboundary waters and the Charter on Groundwater Management.

32.36 The secretariat will service regular meetings of relevant subsidiary bodies, organize seminars and other meetings in different subregions on environmental issues aimed at disseminating the findings of the research and analyses and will examine ways of translating those findings into intergovernmental and governmental policies and measures.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

32.37 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 44/173; and ECE resolution 1 (44).

32.38 Countries of the region face a continuing problem of adapting the built environment to changing needs of society and to new preferences and lifestyles of the people. There is a need to modernize existing buildings and settlements and to renew and revitalize city centres and neighbourhoods. Furthermore, there is a need to conserve energy in the construction and use of buildings, to ensure appropriate coordination and integration of physical, socio-economic and environmental planning, to make optimum use of the housing stock and to construct more housing, in particular to satisfy special housing needs. Social and demographic changes and the ageing of the population in most ECE countries will require special action to provide appropriate housing, social and service facilities.

32.39 In some countries, the output of the construction industry needs to be further expanded, while in other countries the main problem is to modify the structure and output of the building materials and construction industries, with a view to meeting the increasing demand for modernization and maintenance of existing buildings. All countries face the problem of rationalizing, improving and reformulating their building regulations on the basis of functional requirements and performance criteria.

32.40 International trade in construction products is of considerable importance as a means of improving quality and efficiency in construction and of reducing costs. Obstacles to such trade will need to be removed or reduced. There is also an increasing demand for facilities, in and outside towns, for leisure pursuits. International tourism can be expected to continue to expand in the 1990s. The land-use, environmental, transport and economic implications of increased activity in those areas will need to be studied as an intersectoral activity, with a view to formulating appropriate sectoral and intersectoral policies with regard to human settlements.

32.41 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To exchange information and experience on current and long-term developments in the field of human settlements, on urban and regional planning, on housing trends and policies, and on policies related to the development of the building materials and construction industries;

(b) To promote international cooperation in the field of urban and regional research, harmonize building regulations and standards, promote international trade in construction products and collect, evaluate and publish internationally comparable statistics on housing, building and planning.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.42 The secretariat will prepare and organize meetings and undertake studies on different aspects of urban and regional housing and building planning problems. The related findings will be published and disseminated among ECE members. Furthermore, country monographs containing information and experience on trends and policies concerning human settlements at the national level will be circulated with a view to exchanging such information and seminars will be organized to elaborate recommendations for policies.

32.43 In the context of the preparation of the 1992 and 1996 conferences on urban and regional research, the secretariat will assist in determining timely issues and preparing appropriate discussion papers.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

32.44 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 42/186 and ECE resolution 1 (44) and decision P (44).

32.45 Profound economic and technological changes have occurred in recent years in the steel, chemical and engineering industries, as well as in automation, which will continue to affect those industrial sectors - possibly even at an accelerated rate - during the next decade. Problems related to the supply of raw materials, technological developments, quality requirements, energy constraints, trade and competition will persist. The importance attached by Governments to making sustainable development the guiding principle in the interrelated objectives of economic growth, environmental protection and sound development within the region will have a significant impact on the way in which priorities are set in the study and solution of underlying problems affecting those industrial sectors. There will be a need for further structural adjustments as a result of intensified cooperation among countries at the subregional level and the emergence of increased production capacities in the newly industrialized countries. Increased costs of undertaking fundamental and applied research will call for a strengthening of international cooperation.

32.46 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To facilitate cooperation in the ECE region in the industrial sectors pertaining to the steel, chemical and engineering industries and automation, and to provide a framework wherein the member countries can exchange information and experience;

(b) To create conditions whereunder ECE members could develop a unified strategy for further diversification of the industry structure in order to enhance the economic and technological development of that sector in specific subregions.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.47 In line with those objectives, the secretariat will undertake research and analyses of conditions and trends in the industrial sector of the region and will disseminate the findings among the members of ECE, with a view to elaborating the future industrial development strategy in the region. In that context, the secretariat will prepare and publish (a) annual reviews on current developments and prospects, including international trade in the steel, chemical and engineering industries, as well as in automation; (b) biennial updates on steel scrap statistics; and (c) five-year periodic surveys of developments affecting the chemical industry and the engineering industries and automation, with special attention to the environmental and energy aspects of the production process in steel, chemicals and engineering, and statistics for sectors of the engineering industry that are of commercial importance. Studies will be undertaken on the importance of the quality of raw materials for the quality of finished steel products, on market trends and international trade in the above-mentioned sectors, and on selected economic, technological, environmental and resource issues. Work on the elaboration and dissemination of relevant statistics will continue, and seminars and study tours will be organized on selected issues of specific interest to countries of the region.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

(a) Objectives

32.48 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/205 and 44/218; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/61, 1988/68 and 1989/118; and ECE resolution 1 (44) and decisions L (44) and O (44).

32.49 The economic interdependence of ECE countries, the recent economic and foreign trade reforms adopted in the Central and Eastern European States and the development of the subregional integration process make it necessary for member countries to undertake periodic exchanges of information on trade trends, policies and problems and on changing forms of economic cooperation (such as joint ventures) in the region. National economic policies and structures have to be adjusted to changing external trade and payments conditions as well as to developments on the domestic markets in partner countries, especially those where forms are being introduced. Difficulties encountered by several member countries in financing their economic and trade development, and fluctuations in the volume, composition and terms of intraregional trade may induce Governments to resort to import restrictions, thus reducing trade opportunities. Identification of obstacles of all kinds to the development of intraregional trade is the first step in evaluating their impact on trade flows. Member countries that are developing from the economic point of view encounter special trade difficulties and are not as well equipped as other countries of the region to solve them. There is no forum, other than ECE, that provides an East-West framework for the multilateral exchange of experience among all the countries in the region on those issues, as well as on problems arising in specific types of transactions, such as counter-trade, or for particular classes of traders, such as small and medium-sized enterprises.

32.50 Development and exchange of transparent market information and experience, in such areas as marketing, financing techniques and improved business contacts, constitute important means for promoting intraregional trade. Substantial possibilities exist for publication and dissemination of information compiled by the secretariat to assist Governments and business circles in their commercial contacts. Industrial cooperation (including joint ventures) constitutes also one of the means to ensure a steady expansion and diversification of intraregional trade.

32.51 Information accompanying goods in international trade or related to their payment has to be transferred between a number of parties, traditionally on a number of different paper documents. Cumbersome formalities and procedures pose a major impediment to trade, which can be eliminated or greatly reduced through harmonization of standards. The United Nations rules for Electronic Data Interchange for Administration, Commerce and Transport (UN/EDIFACT), developed and maintained within the framework of the ECE Working Party on the Facilitation of International Trade Procedures, provide necessary standards to ensure world-wide harmonization in trade information interchange. Constant cooperation is needed with national and international institutions engaged in such activities. In the area of standardization, arrangements for the mutual acceptance of certificates of conformity are at present limited to bilateral agreements or arrangments between a limited group of countries. Testing and certification are major non-tariff barriers to international trade and they must be reduced by working out intergovernmental agreements that are as widely accepted as possible.

32.52 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) In the area of trade policy: to expand and diversify intraregional trade; to identify obstacles to the development of that trade and to elaborate and apply measures aimed at creating favourable conditions for its expansion and structural diversification; and to expand the trade, in particular the exports, of ECE member countries that are developing from the economic point of view;

(b) In the area of trade promotion: to create favourable conditions for industrial cooperation between countries in the ECE region and to help in the development and formulation of policies regarding industrial cooperation (including joint ventures), other forms of industrial cooperation and tripartite cooperation;

and to promote development, exchange and dissemination of economic, commercial and administrative information relevant to trade, including marketing;

(c) In the area of trade facilitation: to reach agreements on basic standards for the facilitation of interchange of trade data - principally by means of electronic data interchange - and on standardization policies conducive to the elimination of technical obstacles to trade.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.53 The secretariat will undertake periodic reviews and analyses of regional and interregional trade trends and issues and continue to publish new studies on changes in trade policies, development finance, compensation trade and trade in services. Particular attention will be paid to specific problems encountered by small and medium-sized enterprises and by member countries that are developing from the economic point of view. An inventory of all kinds of obstacles to trade will be kept up to date on the basis of notifications from Governments. Implications for trade of the economic reforms in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Eastern Europe will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on developing and exchanging information and experience in the field of trade and industrial cooperation, including joint ventures and marketing, and on the conditions favourable for foreign direct investments.

32.54 The secretariat will continue to disseminate materials of assistance to Governments and to business circles in their commercial contacts. Further seminars on the subject will be held. Surveys and studies will be undertaken on trends and modalities of joint ventures, other forms of industrial cooperation, tripartite cooperation and the problems of creation and functioning of free economic zones.

32.55 In the area of standardization, the harmonization of standards and technical regulations with a view to facilitating trade and transport within the region will receive particular attention. Recommendations aimed at the promotion of international agreements and other appropriate arrangements on the acceptance of certificates of conformity with standards and technical regulations will be adopted.

32.56 In the area of facilitation of international trade procedures, new recommendations will be adopted. Trade Facilitation News will continue to be issued and UN/EDIFACT directories will be updated and disseminated regularly. New guides relating to contracts for international commercial transactions will be elaborated.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. ENERGY

(a) Objectives

32.57 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 42/186; Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/6; and ECE resolution 1 (44) and decision D (44).

32.58 The period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan is expected to be dominated by conflicting short-term and long-term developments. While for most of the time span and for most member countries energy is expected to be in ample supply, longer-term problems of oil substitution, import dependence, rational use of energy and energy conservation, pollution and climate change would gain momentum. Benefiting from short-term market opportunities, while not mortgaging future generations, appears to be the main issue for the medium-term plan period. Those and other developments affect the competitiveness of indigenous energy production in the region, particularly oil, coal and new sources of energy. The profitability of production and trade, particularly East-West energy trade, will decline despite continued progress in labour productivity and energy efficiency. Capacity growth will slow, as will investments into exploration and research activities. Government and industrial response strategies will emphasize the need to reduce costs, develop new markets and introduce more flexible management structures and methods.

32.59 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To develop and implement regional programmes of cooperation in the energy sector, geared to policy needs and sufficiently flexible to respond to new issues and market developments;

(b) To establish and refine internationally acceptable definitions, classifications, statistics, balances and databases;

(c) To formulate general recommendations on policy issues, such as the rational use of coal, gas and electricity, environmental protection and cooperative research.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.60 Apart from servicing the meetings and seminars approved by the various principal subsidiary bodies dealing with energy, the secretariat will analyse trends and developments in the energy sector in the region, with particular emphasis on demand, efficiency, acceptance and environmental impact of energy use. The related findings and recommendations will be disseminated to the members of the Commission and published, as appropriate.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

32.61 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/14 and 44/236; Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/99; and ECE resolution 1 (44) and decision F (44).

32.62 Science and technology are recognized as being increasingly important factors in economic development. The processes whereby research and innovation take place and their impact on economic development, industrial infrastructure, productivity and investment patterns call for further analysis based on an exchange of information and experience among national policy makers. The escalating costs of research and development and the increasingly limited availability of resources, coupled with the rapid pace and complexity of technological innovations, make it desirable for Governments to cooperate more closely in identifying new forms and directions of international scientific and technological cooperation, and in analysing and exchanging experience on emerging science and technology issues having a multidisciplinary character. So far, considerable differences exist among ECE countries with respect to the developments taking place in science and technology and in their respective systems of economic management, approaches of planning and business practices.

32.63 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide a forum for the exchange of information and experience among national authorities and decision makers on developments and changes in national science and technology policies, priorities and institutions, including international science and technology agreements concluded among member countries with different economic and social systems, and on major scientific and technological trends and their implications; and a comparison of science and technology potential of the countries of the region;

(b) To provide conditions and avenues for the study of selected issues in science and technology, and to review changes in national science and technology policies and institutions.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.64 In the light of those objectives, the secretariat will:

(a) Review major developments and changes in national science and technology policies, priorities and institutions, including quadrennial reviews of changes in overall national science and technology policies, priorities and institutions;

(b) Take inventory of current bilateral agreements concluded among member countries of different economic and social systems, and prepare reviews and studies on medium- and long-term perspectives, current developments and selected issues in science and technology, including those related to the transfer of technology and the promotion of contacts among young scientists;

(c) Maintain and update the manual on licensing procedures and keep the members of the Commission informed in that respect;

(d) Disseminate information on selected issues in science and technology, in particular by organizing annual seminars for member Governments;

(e) Maintain an inventory of existing safety guidelines in biotechnology.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATIONS AND TOURISM

(a) Objectives

32.65 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 42/186; Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/104; and ECE resolutions 1 (44) and decisions F (43), K (44), M (44) and N (44).

32.66 Economic growth and wealth depend to an increasing extent on the exchange between countries and the establishment of an international division of labour. It is a fact that production growth, trade and transport are closely interrelated. It is, however, in many respects a complex relationship, since transport, while being an essential supporting element of trade, also contributes to the generation of economic activities and exchanges.

32.67 In view of the close relationship between transport and the overall socio-economic framework, it is evident that any modification in one of the two areas has an impact on the other. Some of the recent changes that influence considerably the transport sector relate to the completion of the single market within EEC, the economic reform processes under way in Eastern Europe, new logistics approaches, as well as an increasing concern about the environment.

32.68 The establishment of a single market within EEC will involve the abolition of frontier controls of goods, the freedom of movement and settlement of people, the harmonization of technical and administrative standards and the liberalization of capital movements.

32.69 Changes in the Central and Eastern European States and in countries that have market economies will inevitably affect transport. In Central and Eastern Europe, the transition from directive management to economic management will encourage the use of economic incentives. Those incentives will also be applied to implement transport policies and to determine the division of labour in the transport sector.

32.70 The structure of trade in goods and services is also changing. In relative terms, goods in bulk are declining, while intermediate manufactures are on the increase. Consignments of goods to be transported are becoming smaller. The value of goods per unit of mass or volume is becoming increasingly high. Industrial organization is improving and becoming more demanding in terms of logistical improvements (for example, just-in-time transport), the tendency being to integrate transport into the process of production and distribution.

32.71 International concerted action at the regional level is required, on the one hand, to plan and develop the necessary inland transport infrastructure and international transport links and, on the other, to provide adequate administrative support to facilitate the movement of goods and passengers across frontiers. Particular emphasis must therefore be laid at the intergovernmental level on the preparation of harmonized standards and technical requirements for all types of transport infrastructure and equipment, especially for combined transport, and on the development and introduction of electronic data processing at the international level to facilitate transport management and administrative procedures.

32.72 Transport affects the environment because of noise, air and water pollution and the use of the land. In some countries, the impact of transport operations, in particular road transport, on the environment has reached levels that are no longer acceptable. Growing awareness of environmental concerns will increasingly influence national transport policies in the years ahead and will require that adequate measures be taken.

32.73 Information on transport flows and trends along important European transport corridors, together with reliable and internationally comparable data on the structure and performance of the transport sector, needs to be compiled, analysed and disseminated on a regular basis, as such information is an indispensable tool for policy decisions in that area. Region-wide regular consultations and exchange of information among Governments are indispensable factors of cooperation.

32.74 The development of new technologies, particularly in electronics and telecommunications, will open new possibilities for improving the efficiency of transport and communications and for further strengthening of tourism; it will, however, create new problems in relation to the standardization of equipment and the safety of transport and communications operations.

32.75 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To strengthen cooperation among Governments in formulating and implementing coordinated and homogenous transport, communications and tourism policies, particularly with regard to infrastructure planning;

(b) To monitor and analyse traffic flows on important European transport corridors;

(c) To promote the dissemination of data and information relevant for policy makers and for transport, communications and tourism industries;

(d) To elaborate and promote harmonized technical regulations and standards in areas such as construction of motor vehicles, traffic regulations and transport of dangerous goods;

(e) To update existing international instruments and to prepare new ones in line with the rapid evolution of transport in the region. That objective includes public and private law aspects and covers technical as well as customs and other administrative documentation and procedures concerning road, rail and inland water transport;

(f) To promote international cooperation in limiting the negative environmental impact of transport in general and of road transport in particular.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.76 The secretariat of ECE will carry out research and analyses concerning the current and expected evolution of international traffic flows aimed at assessing the demand for transport services and the structure and performance of the transport industry. It will review and evaluate trends and developments in specific transport areas and prepare studies and promote activities aimed at improving transport safety and road traffic safety.

32.77 The secretariat will assist ECE and other intergovernmental bodies in formulating comprehensive strategies aimed at the development of coherent and efficient transport, communications and tourism systems in the region.

32.78 The secretariat will continue to administer a large number of legal instruments, regulations and recommendations, some of which are applied world wide, concerning the organization and management of international transport, communications and tourism and will, according to needs, contribute to the elaboration of new legal instruments in the light of identified needs and requirements.

32.79 It will maintain and strengthen contacts with other regional commissions to ensure consistency of transport policies and requirements on a world-wide basis and to make available existing expertise and experience in that sector to other regions and interested intergovernmental bodies.

32.80 The secretariat will continue to service regular meetings of relevant intergovernmental bodies, organize seminars and symposia, provide assistance to a number of administrative bodies established under various international instruments and disseminate the results achieved through those activities in order to encourage the implementation of common transport policies and measures. It will assist in the collection, compilation and distribution, in particular through meetings, seminars and symposia, of statistical and other information concerning international transport, communications and tourism.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

32.81 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/3 and ECE resolution 1 (44) and decision C (44).

32.82 The subprogramme addresses the problem of conceptual and methodological development of statistical services of the region to meet better the needs for timely, consistent and comparable statistics for policy design and monitoring in economic, social and environmental fields, for analysis of policy implementation, for fostering international economic cooperation and for research purposes. During the medium-term plan period, the problems facing statistical offices of those member countries in transition from centrally planned to market-economy-type management will also require attention, as will the problems emerging for statistical services in connection with integration processes and other processes of cooperation.

32.83 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To adapt internationally available statistical standard recommendations to the conditions of transition countries, focusing on national accounts, statistics of foreign trade, price statistics, financial statistics, labour force statistics and selected social and demographic statistics;

(b) To develop further the conceptual basis for the accelerated introduction of environment and natural resource statistics into national practices;

(c) To strengthen the coordination of all statistical activities of international institutions active in the region;

(d) To develop suitable instruments aiming at the reduction of response burden for member countries, while improving international comparability of statistics published in key areas;

(e) To provide a forum for the exchange of experiences on all matters relating to the organization and operation of statistical services.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

32.84 In view of those objectives, the secretariat will:

(a) Act as a clearing-house for specific projects arising in the current transition processes;

(b) Organize and service the meetings convened by the Conference of European Statisticians;

(c) Contribute to the improvement of division of labour between intergovernmental institutions in utilizing intersecretariat working groups and other efficient forms of statistical cooperation;

(d) Continue the compilation and publication of internationally comparable, timely and consistent statistical data and further develop the ECE statistical database.

PROGRAMME 33. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

A. Programme

1. General orientation

33.1 The general mandate for the present programme derives from Article 1, paragraphs 3 and 4, of the Charter of the United Nations; Economic and Social Council resolution 106 (VI); and from the Terms of Reference of ECLAC.

33.2 The overall orientation of the programme focuses on the achievement of sustained economic growth with equity of the Latin American and Caribbean region in order to ensure the social cohesion and political stability that is the foundation for all development.

33.3 The objectives of the programme are based on a prospective analysis of the projected situation in the countries of the region in the 1990s. The analysis begins with a brief examination of the status of the region's economies at the end of a decade marked by major setbacks in Latin America and the Caribbean, which, as the 1980s drew to a close, were characterized by a serious slowdown in their economic growth, sharp external and internal macroeconomic imbalances and a severe deterioration in the living conditions of vast segments of the population.

33.4 Within this context, the main development challenges that will be facing Latin America and the Caribbean in the coming decade appear to be the following: expansion or resumption of economic growth based on a redoubled domestic savings effort; implementation of policies to ensure an efficient use and allocation of new investments; transformation of the region's production structures, together with the achievement of higher levels of productivity; progress towards greater equity and social cohesion, which must include a marked reduction in extreme poverty within the region; control of inflation, which would remove one of the main obstacles to the formulation and systematic application of policies designed to promote sustained and equitable economic development; achievement of a reasonable degree of external balance and the mitigation of the problems caused by the servicing of the external debt through the diversification of exports and efficient import substitution; the region's adaptation to new and changing circumstances in the international situation; full utilization of the potential represented by intraregional cooperation; and consolidation and improvement of democratic processes with a view to promoting stronger pluralistic and participatory societies that will foster an effective form of interaction between social and economic agents.

33.5 In order to meet these challenges, the countries' domestic economic and social policies will have to fulfil at least three basic requirements: adjustment, efficiency and equity.

2. Overall strategy

33.6 The secretariat of ECLAC, the organizational unit responsible for the elaboration and implementation of this programme, was created on 25 February 1948. Its terms of reference were established by Economic and Social Council resolution 106 (VI) and were amended at its ninth, thirteenth, twenty-eighth and forty-seventh sessions and at its second regular sessions of 1979 and 1984.

33.7 In the framework of the overall orientation and objectives, the present programme provides for the servicing of sessions of ECLAC policy-making organs and their subsidiary committees, and regional intergovernmental conferences; support to member States for negotiations in international forums; as well as activities in four main areas: technical cooperation, sectoral and multidisciplinary applied research, training, and the dissemination of information through the production of technical documentation and specialized periodicals.

33.8 In addition, the programme contemplates advisory assistance activities, the implementation of which calls for the formulation and execution of operational projects. It also provides for activities designed to support the organization and strengthening of entrepreneurial associations and to assist small and medium-scale industrial, agricultural and agro-industrial enterprises on the basis of horizontal cooperation and institutional technical assistance mechanisms.

33.9 It is anticipated that some of the above activities will require voluntary contributions and other extrabudgetary resources.

33.10 In implementing the programme, ECLAC will continue to maintain appropriate liaison and cooperation with the other United Nations regional commissions and with the pertinent substantive organs, departments or divisions of the United Nations Secretariat, including the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNEP and UNCTAD. It will also coordinate its activities with the relevant specialized agencies, such as FAO, UNIDO and ILO. In order to avoid duplication of efforts, ECLAC has established several joint programmes and units of long standing, namely: the Joint ECLAC/FAO Agriculture Division; the Joint ECLAC/UNIDO Industry and Technology Division; the Joint ECLAC/CTC Unit on Transnational Corporations; the Joint ECLAC/UNEP Development and Environment Unit; and the Joint ECLAC/UNCHS Unit on Human Settlements. Close coordination will also be maintained with the institutions concerned with the economic integration of the region and with the subregional and regional organizations working in fields related to this programme.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

33.11 The programme on regional cooperation in Latin America and the Caribbean consists of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Food and agriculture

Subprogramme 2. Economic development

Subprogramme 3. Economic and social planning

Subprogramme 4. Industrial, scientific and technological development

Subprogramme 5. International trade and development finance

Subprogramme 6. Natural resources and energy

Subprogramme 7. Environment and human settlements

Subprogramme 8. Population

Subprogramme 9. Social development

Subprogramme 10. Statistics and economic projections

Subprogramme 11. Transport

Subprogramme 12. Subregional activities in Mexico and Central America

Subprogramme 13. Subregional activities in the Caribbean

33.12 The programme proposes new subprogrammes 12 and 13, which cover the activities conducted by the subregional headquarters in Mexico and in the Caribbean in keeping with the importance attached by the member States to the activities of the Commission in these subregions.

33.13 Subprogramme 2 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

(a) Objectives

33.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolution 458 (XX), paragraph 3; the Declaration of Recife adopted by the Twentieth FAO Regional Conference for Latin America and the Caribbean, paragraphs 3, 6, 9, 10, 12, 14 and 15.

33.15 The negative repercussions and effects of the crisis and the adjustment process associated with the external debt have severely affected those who depend on agriculture for their livelihood. Since 1982, regional agricultural production has grown only slightly, and has not kept up with the growth of the population. Farmers have had to face a depressed demand for agricultural products and higher non-wage production costs; the two factors together have caused instability and in many cases a deterioration in agricultural profitability.

33.16 Programmes designed to promote agricultural growth and combat rural poverty, nutritional deficiency and rapid environmental degradation in the ecologically fragile rain forest areas have been severely affected by cuts in government funding. Also affected have been public agricultural institutions, whose operation has been jeopardized owing to budgetary cuts, which have been quite severe in many cases.

33.17 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To support the countries of the region in directing their economic and social policies towards a better balance between rural and urban areas and in adopting, by many of them, a concept of rural development understood not only as agricultural progress but as progress in the other forms of economic and social activity, including infrastructure, industries and commerce in the urban areas that provide services to the rural populations;

(b) To assist Governments of the region in giving preferential treatment to small-scale farmers and peasants with respect to growth, technology transfer, incentive and investment policies and access to land and water. With regard to modern agriculture, which has already acquired considerable capacity to achieve sustained expansion, policy measures will be proposed to encourage the further development of their productive capacity, thereby lessening the uncertainty of the economic environment (for instance as regards exchange rates) and other limitations on the efficiency of policies that provide incentives to production, productivity and exports;

(c) To cooperate with the Governments of the region in increasing their export earnings, which in view of the current external debt circumstances has become a critical imperative. Priority attention will be given to the export of agricultural products, in which the countries can be competitive in the long run. Support will be provided for specific measures aimed at the replacement of extraregional imports by a greater volume of intraregional agricultural trade;

(d) To support national initiatives in order to make greater use of existing technological innovations and to democratize productive modernization processes, making those available to small-scale farmers and peasants and helping them to raise their productivity.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.18 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Investigation and analysis of economic and social topics concerning food, agriculture and rural development of regional scope and importance, based on case-studies;

(b) Technical support to Governments in their concrete agricultural and rural development efforts, including direct contributions to the formulation and application of agricultural and rural development policies, programmes and projects;

(c) Cooperation with the secretariats of the subregional and regional cooperation and integration schemes and agreements, in matters of mutual concern involving activities relating to food and agriculture.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

33.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolutions 437 (XIX), 458 (XX), 477 and 478 (XXI).

33.20 Owing to the debt crisis and structural factors, the 1980s have been a very difficult decade for the States members of the region. The challenge of the 1990s will be to reinitiate development with equity, while at the same time overcoming the many structural obstacles of the past and the severe macroeconomic imbalances resulting from this crisis.

33.21 Since both restrictions limit the range of possible options, the policy makers will need timely, complete and systematic information about national, regional and international trends, in order to anticipate turning points, deal with new problems and take advantage of opportunities that may arise, and thus to procure the design and execution of appropriate policies.

33.22 At the same time, as a result of the crisis, the difficulty of generating foreign exchange and effectively channelling savings into reproductive investments, together with financial weakness, have become key obstacles to development. In this situation, it is of paramount importance to strengthen and develop a broad export base and make an extensive and sound series of investments to ensure the modernization and corresponding change of the productive structures.

33.23 The activities under the subprogramme will concentrate on the following objectives:

(a) To ascertain annually the overall economic trends in the region and the economic policies and events in all the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean, on the basis of a common statistical and analytical framework;

(b) To provide comparative analyses of the prevailing development strategies in order to assess their effectiveness in overcoming the debt burden and macroeconomic imbalances.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.24 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under this subprogramme:

(a) Gather information and publish reports on trends in the economies of the region; provide annual previews of trends in the economies and a preliminary overview of the situation of each country based on the first nine months of the year, in December of each year;

(b) Conduct cyclical studies of the decisive links between short-run equilibria and medium- and long-term development goals and of public policies for harmonizing macroeconomic stability, equity and structural change;

(c) Provide, upon request, technical assistance in the design and execution of economic policies;

(d) Organize seminars and meetings of ad hoc experts to consider the conclusions of the cyclical studies.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL PLANNING

(a) Objectives

33.25 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from resolution 220 (AC.52) of the ninth session of the Committee of the Whole of ECLAC, which established the Latin American and Caribbean Institute for Economic and Social Planning.

33.26 Because of the serious structural problems of the region that have been aggravated by the current crisis, the planning and coordination of public policies must be strengthened in order to achieve higher levels of development. There is need, in particular, to establish the technical bases for the process of social concertation of medium- and long-term development policies.

33.27 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To develop methods and techniques to improve the process of formulating economic and social development strategies;

(b) To assist in strengthening the systems and processes for the planning and coordination of public policies;

(c) To promote the exchange of experiences and mutual cooperation among the planning agencies of the region;

(d) To disseminate planning methods and techniques.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.28 The course of action for the subprogramme will be:

(a) Research and analysis of methods and techniques to improve the process of formulation of economic and social development strategies, including the publication and dissemination of the corresponding technical documents;

(b) Organization of meetings, seminars and workshops to share experiences and to promote contacts and cooperation among the planning agencies of the region;

(c) Providing support to Member States of the region through technical assistance missions and through training courses on planning and public policies.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. INDUSTRIAL, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

33.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, 42/193 and 43/182; and ECLAC resolutions 357 (XVI), 386 (XVIII), 389 (XVIII) and 498 (XXII).

33.30 The process of industrialization undertaken by the countries of the region, despite obvious national differences, shares a number of important features of which note should be taken, namely:

(a) Low international competitiveness of industrial production;

(b) Insufficient linkages with the sectors of natural resources;

(c) Insufficient capacity for absorption and technological innovation in Latin American industrial enterprises.

33.31 Consequently, member States need support in designing institutional strategies, policies and modifications aimed at overcoming those serious deficiencies.

33.32 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To collaborate with the Governments of the region in the development of institutions and in the adoption of measures aimed at enhancing the international competitiveness of local industrial production;

(b) To promote increasing linkages between the industrial sector, on the one hand, and the sectors of natural resources and educational and science and technology intensive services, on the other;

(c) To promote the training of specialized personnel in the area of the design of industrial, scientific and technological strategies and policies;

(d) To support national initiatives aimed at the technological strengthening of industrial activities, particularly those undertaken by small- and medium-sized enterprises, in order to have greater flexibility in taking advantage of new international market opportunities;

(e) To promote the various modalities of collaboration and coordination between Governments and the industrial sectors.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.33 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Research and analysis of the performance of the industrial sector in Latin America and its relations with the sectors of natural resources, with emphasis on the formulation and evaluation of industrial, scientific and technological policies and their impact on international competitiveness and on the incorporation of technological progress;

(b) Follow-up on the evolution of international trends and on the experiences of countries outside the region in transforming their productive structures that would be useful for the elaboration of strategies and policies, with emphasis on case-studies in the Scandinavian, Mediterranean and Asian countries;

(c) Undertaking of sectoral studies at the international level, in collaboration with UNIDO, aimed at identifying opportunities for international specialization for the entrepreneurial sector in Latin America;

(d) Provision of technical assistance at the national and sectoral levels, as well as cooperation with subregional and regional integration agencies, in the area of industrial and technological policies and strategies;

(e) Development of training mechanisms for the benefit of senior public and private sector policy makers in industry, taking advantage of the documentation that will result from the implementation of the activities described above;

(f) Dissemination of information on industrial, scientific and technological development through a periodic bulletin.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

(a) Objectives

33.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolutions 368 (XVII), 375 (XVII), 385 (XVIII), 386 (XVIII), 430 (XIX), 438 (XIX), 439 (XIX), 458 (XX), 476 (XXI), 486 (XXI) and 497 (XXII) and UNCTAD resolution 159 (VI).

33.35 The consequences of the heavy burden of external debt servicing and the shortage of new external capital have had numerous restrictions on economic and social development of the countries of the region. In particular, development financing - both external and internal - has been severely affected by the events in the world economy since 1982. Sources of external public and private financing have suffered a severe contraction. The condition of foreign lenders is not likely to change in the near future. However, the region is confronted by the urgent need to make structural changes in order to maintain sustained economic growth rates.

33.36 That situation has coincided with serious problems that affect Latin America's position in the world economy, especially owing to the trade protectionism of the industrialized countries, the deterioration of commodity prices and the growing impact of services on international trade; and it has prevented the expansion of Latin American and Caribbean foreign trade, which would have allowed for a gradual reduction in the debt/export ratio. Special attention needs to be given to the future development of the situation, and the need to agree on Latin American positions in the various world negotiating forums with respect to these matters.

33.37 Moreover, if Latin America and the Caribbean were in a better economic and political position, the process of regional integration and cooperation could be accelerated.

33.38 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) In the area of international trade:

(i) To support member States in designing policies and measures to expand trade flows - of traditional products and manufactures, services and new products - to gain effective access to markets outside the region beyond tariffs and protectionist restrictions and, in this context, to attenuate or overcome the current vulnerability of relations with developed countries;

(ii) To provide member States with analytical information and policy recommendations on options to diversify Latin America's trade and financial relations, with special reference to the developing countries and those with centrally planned economies;

(iii) To provide support to member States in formulating positions to be taken by the region as a whole in the various multilateral negotiation forums in which they participate;

(iv) To promote the full use of the multilateral or bilateral cooperation machinery contained in the regional integration and cooperation schemes, with a view to recovering and reactivating intraregional trade;

(b) In the area of development finance:

(i) To help member States formulate international and regional strategies to solve the problems stemming from external indebtedness, with an emphasis on improving the terms and conditions of this indebtedness;

(ii) To support the elaboration and design of policies aimed at strengthening the capacity to generate domestic financial resources for development, and the efficient channelling of these resources into investment by the national financial systems;

(iii) To provide advisory assistance to the countries with respect to financial integration, helping them especially to develop institutions to facilitate the allocation of available investment resources in the region.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.39 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) In the area of international trade:

(i) Publication of technical studies on changes in the world trade system with respect to structural adjustment in the developed countries and relations between the region and the rest of the world, paying particular attention to prospects for exporting commodities, manufactures and services;

(ii) Analytical studies on the opportunities for greater geographical diversification in trade relations and possibilities for gradually reducing or eliminating all types of obstacles to the development of the region's trade flows;

(iii) Technical assistance in reviewing the main policies and practices of international trade negotiations with respect to protectionism and the impact of technological progress, and the role of services in the development process. Similar activities will be carried out in the fields of regional integration and cooperation and South-South cooperation;

(b) In the area of development finance:

(i) Carrying out and dissemination of case-studies on domestic savings, particularly institutional savings, and on the efficiency of national financial systems, especially concerning the problem of monitoring and regulating the commercial banking system;

(ii) Preparation of proposals designed to improve the terms and conditions of the external indebtedness of the countries of the region, and advisory assistance, through technical assistance missions to the countries of the region that request such assistance, and through regional and international technical seminars on the subject;

(iii) Prospective analysis of regional financial cooperation to support economic integration and alleviate the countries' need for external resources.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY

(a) Objectives

33.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the following:

(a) In the area of mineral resources: General Assembly resolutions 32/176 and 33/194; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1979/71, 1979/72, 1985/48 and 1985/50; and ECLAC resolutions 379 (XVII) and 388 (XVIII);

(b) In the area of water resources: General Assembly resolutions 32/158, 35/18 and 40/171; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1979/70, 1981/80, 1981/81, 1983/57, 1984/73, 1985/49 and 1985/167; and ECLAC resolutions 409 (XVIII), 411 (XVIII), 442 (XIX), 443 (XIX), 461 (XX) and 484 (XXI);

(c) In the area of marine resources: General Assembly resolutions 37/66, 38/59 A, 39/73, 40/63, 41/34, 42/20 and 43/18; Economic and Social Council resolution 1983/48; and ECLAC resolutions 387 (XVIII) and 396 (XVIII);

(d) In the area of energy: ECLAC resolutions 388 (XVIII), 408 (XVIII), 413 (XVIII) and 426 (XIX).

33.41 The current development strategy for the mining resources of Latin America is based on the exploitation of the eight metallic minerals in highest demand on the international market. The changes that are occurring in the consumption and production structures of the developed countries are resulting in a fall in the volume and price levels of these products, which in principle will lead to a reorientation of their destination.

33.42 One of the new markets that might absorb the surplus output is the Latin American market itself, considered as a whole and not as a series of national markets. The dynamic bases of the regional market may be found in both the expansion of per capita consumption - industrial utilization - and in the import substitution of mining and metallurgical products, together with manufactures using mining inputs, which in total represent approximately 40 per cent of imports from outside the region.

33.43 The growing demand for water resources and the traditionally high rate of investment in water management infrastructures mean that there is an urgent need in the region to improve the efficiency of the use of these resources and infrastructures and the management of high mountain water basins, without neglecting environmental protection. This requires support, both nationally and regionally, for specific training activities in water resource management, together with other measures such as the wide dissemination of information on technological advances in water management; and substantive support of efforts to assess the social and economic implications of the use and management of water and river basins.

33.44 The legislative and institutional aspects of marine resources have been less well developed in the region than other fields of economic activity. This situation has often resulted in fragmentary approaches, which have made it difficult to carry out any proper assessment of the management of these resources. It is therefore essential to have a reference system for legal or institutional consultations.

33.45 The countries of the region need to have background and timely and reliable information in order to formulate plans for the energy sector. They also need access to methodological and analytical instruments for their market evaluation and prospective studies. However, because of the shortage of resources, many national bodies in the region concerned with planning this sector need advisory assistance and substantive support in these matters.

33.46 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) In the area of mineral resources: to assist the Governments of the region in implementing the new development strategy for mining resources; to promote systems to facilitate the intraregional trade of mining products and machinery and inputs for this sector; to promote activities that contribute to the vertical integration of mining, metallurgical and industrial production and the diversification of production and export structures;

(b) In the area of water resources: to support the Governments of the member States in formulating policies and strategies for the full and integral development and use of water resources, through better coordination of the activities of the United Nations and other organizations in the framework of the Mar del Plata Action Plan; to promote and support an intraregional training network for officials in charge of managing water resources, so that the plan will be fully operative by 1995; to promote intergovernmental cooperation for better management of water resources, especially in less developed and relatively poor regions and in the high mountain water basins;

(c) In the area of marine resources: to support Governments in implementing international and national instruments designed to strengthen the development of marine resources; to provide technical support to the groups of Latin American countries in the various world negotiating forums; to promote cooperation among developing countries for activities of mutual benefit;

(d) In the area of energy: to advise member States of the region in the design and application of energy plans and policies; to support them in prospective studies of the energy sector.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.47 The secretariat will undertake the following activities:

(a) In the area of mineral resources: preparation of studies identifying lacunae in the mining and industrial production structure; support for the establishment of a Latin American geological and mining research service and a small- and medium-scale mining enterprise system; promotion of South-South agreements and production of new mineral-based compounds; organization of meetings in the context of the Latin American Integration Association and the Latin American Mining Organization to spread integrated technologies applicable especially to medium- and small-scale enterprises;

(b) In the area of water resources: publication of periodical reports on trends in the use of water resources and areas related to the monitoring of the Mar del Plata Action Plan, with particular attention to drinking-water supply and sanitation; promotion of horizontal cooperation activities between the institutions belonging to the network for the development and management of high mountain water basins, through the preparation of manuals and training materials; and technical assistance to member States through training courses and advisory assistance missions;

(c) In the area of marine resources: preparation of technical documents and reports for the Permanent Commission for the South Pacific and for intergovernmental bodies or mechanisms in other subregions; organization of seminars and ad hoc groups of experts to explore research topics relating to the development of ocean potential; and promotion of technical cooperation opportunities with extrabudgetary funding, mainly from donor countries with extensive experience in the matter;

(d) In the area of energy: research and preparation of studies on the interrelationships among energy, economic growth and development and the environment; dissemination of these studies and reports; and gathering and publication of statistics on the energy sector.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

33.48 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the following:

(a) In the area of environment: ECLAC resolutions 481 (XXI) and 496 (XXII);

(b) In the area of human settlements: General Assembly resolution 37/221 on the International Year of Shelter for the Homeless and General Assembly resolution 43/181 on the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000; and ECLAC resolution 485 (XXI).

33.49 The countries of the region have gone a long way in recognizing the close link between the capacity for development and for a better quality of life, on the one hand, and the capacity of the environment, on the other. This has led to efforts aimed at establishing an appropriate legal framework as well as specialized institutions. The incorporation of the environmental dimension is also reflected in national and regional development plans.

33.50 Notwithstanding the above, the countries require technical assistance in formulating environmental programmes and policies and in designing operational systems for environmental management; they also need support in acquiring experience in the management of specific instruments that would contribute to the achievement of environmental objectives.

33.51 The countries of the region in their efforts to promote harmonious economic and social development are constrained by the steady growth of their urban populations. In a situation of scarce resources, central Governments need to take advantage of the assistance which may be forthcoming from local governments and non-governmental community organizations in upgrading precarious settlements in the metropolitan centres. They also require analytical information for the planning and management of urban centres and systems of settlement.

33.52 At the same time, it is essential for them to have bases for establishing effective criteria for the selection of technology and the application of standards in the planning and design of housing. Moreover, they require a proper evaluation of both formal and informal construction activity, as well as of the latter's potential contribution to the creation of employment and to national development.

33.53 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) In the area of environment: to support the efforts of Governments aimed at creating the operational structures for achieving the environmental objectives set out in development plans and programmes; to contribute to the establishment and strengthening of the legislative instruments and institutional mechanisms for the protection of the environment at the national level; to assist in organizing training programmes aimed at strengthening the capacity to implement environmental policies and programmes; and to promote horizontal cooperation among the countries of the region in the struggle against desertification and the deterioration of land ecosystems, the marine environment and related ecosystems, and for the coordination of activities aimed at strengthening institutions and improving the management of the environment;

(b) In the area of human settlements: to support local governments in the operation, management and development of the urban centres of the region; to contribute to the achievement of patterns of spatial distribution of the population and of productive activities in harmony with the economic and social development strategies of the countries; to promote employment and the mobilization of savings in the housing and the construction sectors; and to increase and disseminate know-how and the application of technologies and norms that are suited to the realities of the region for the supply, improvement and maintenance of housing, infrastructure and services, particularly in precarious settlements.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.54 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) In the area of environment: research and studies for dissemination among professional groups and concerned authorities and institutions on the formulation of environmental policies and the adaptation of the legal and institutional framework for the implementation of policies; development of specific instruments of environmental management such as land use management, environmental impact assessments, information and accounting systems for natural resources, inter alia, for the benefit of the various professional groups, public and academic institutions involved in environmental management; providing substantive support to Governments through technical assistance missions; organization of meetings, seminars and workshops to broaden knowledge, share experiences and promote contacts and cooperation among countries; and training activities aimed at strengthening institutions and disseminating information on the instruments of environmental management;

(b) In the area of human settlements: undertaking of studies and publications on conditions and trends of human settlements; publication of studies on the management, planning and maintenance of urban systems; undertaking studies and providing technical assistance on the selection and application of appropriate technologies and norms for improving living conditions and the standards of precarious settlements; providing technical assistance for the conduct of training programmes in local management; and consolidating the operation of training programmes and coordinating mechanisms established in previous years.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. POPULATION

(a) Objectives

33.55 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from resolution 346 (AC.68) of the tenth extraordinary session of the ECLAC Committee of the Whole and the "Regional population programme" (E/CEPAL/G.1002) of the fourteenth session of the Commission.

33.56 Considerable progress has been made in most of the countries in the areas of data collection and the preparation of basic demographic estimates, although, given the heterogeneity of the region, there are still some countries that require assistance in this regard. Progress has been much slower, however, as regards the clarification of the interrelationships between population dynamics and social, cultural and economic development, despite the fact that demographic change frequently both lessens the effectiveness of development policies and adds to the deterioration of the ecosystem. In spite of the consensus that exists concerning the need to incorporate population variables into development plans and policies, very few countries have established national population policies.

33.57 In order for sustained development to be achieved, a concerted effort will have to be made in many different spheres at the national and subnational levels. Many of the national institutions that use population information are not concerned with demographics as such, but instead are engaged in multidisciplinary activities encompassing a number of different fields. Thus, their population information requirements range from those associated with work in the field of population proper and in related fields, such as family planning to those of activities in which such data play a secondary role, as is the case of planning in the fields of education, housing, investment banking and marketing. In addition, the availability of such information and the capability for utilizing it vary substantially from one country to another in the region and within the individual countries.

33.58 In recent years, the countries of the region have shown a marked tendency to decentralize administrative functions and, consequently, planning, which means that demographic activities will have to be adapted to the needs of subnational and local planning. This trend, in combination with the fact that population variables are increasingly being included in development policies, will create a large demand for the training of national officials at various administrative levels in respect of both general population issues and specific demographic subjects. By the same token, the multiplier effect of teaching activities will have to be increased and new training modalities will have to be explored in order to meet the countries' needs in this area.

33.59 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide assistance to member States in compiling up-to-date information on population dynamics, their causes and consequences, and in analysing specific subpopulations for policy-making purposes;

(b) To assist the countries in incorporating population variables into public policies, in evaluating the impacts of alternative demographic trends on specific public programmes and vice versa, and in utilizing population/development models for planning purposes;

(c) To furnish assistance to the countries in the utilization of population variables in areas of special interest as regards development, including subnational and local planning, health issues, the status of women, the social and economic situation of the aged, family planning programmes and environmental impact analyses;

(d) To assist the countries in increasing their national institutions' capabilities for organizing, retrieving and utilizing population information within a multidisciplinary context, expedite the flow of information on population and facilitate access to the relevant technology;

(e) To train national personnel to conduct population studies and to incorporate demographic factors into development programmes and policies by means of short-term training on specific areas and applied long-term training, as well as increase the teaching of population studies within the region's universities and promote national training activities.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.60 Although efforts will continue at the national level to sensitize decision makers and to provide planners with tools for incorporating population variables into development planning, special attention will be devoted to increasing the capabilities of sectoral ministries and regional and local authorities to generate, obtain and utilize the population inputs required for their work, especially those relating to the basic needs of the most disadvantaged groups. Advisory services will be provided to the countries in order to help them obtain an up-to-date picture of their population dynamics, particularly those of the sectors most seriously affected by the crisis of the 1980s, and to utilize economic/demographic models for planning and policy-making, especially in the areas of health, education, housing, social security, employment and other social sectors. At the same time, priority will be given to specific subsectors, such as women, the aged and young people, and technical cooperation will be furnished in connection with the formulation, execution, follow-up and evaluation of plans and policies aimed at meeting the basic needs of these subgroups.

33.61 A wider range of users in various fields will be provided with greater access to population information and the utilization of such data will be facilitated at both the national and subnational levels. To those ends, technology will be developed and adapted for the creation and use of population and multidisciplinary databases that will augment national information resources and capacities. In particular, assistance and training will be provided in the creation and utilization of multidisciplinary REDATAM-Plus 1990 databases in the countries, in the application of Geographic Information Systems technology to the analysis of spatial population and related data, and in the development or adaptation of software, which will facilitate the utilization of population information by secondary users.

33.62 Using the CELADE/DOCPAL database, regional bibliographic information services will be furnished in order to decentralize data-retrieval operations, with the help of CD-ROM and other new technologies, to the country level. Within the framework of the IPALCA network, advisory assistance and training in these technologies will be given to national personnel, thereby facilitating the exchange of population information and making such data more accessible to a greater variety of users.

33.63 While postgraduate teaching activities will continue to be conducted, emphasis will be placed on short-term training tailored to the specific needs of target groups. In this connection, practical workshops will be organized at the regional level that will deal directly with sectoral development policies and plans in such fields as education, health, labour, housing and agriculture. Initially, the subprogramme will design and conduct those workshops; towards the end of the period, however, the responsibility for those activities will be transferred to the countries, which will carry them out in collaboration with professionals having postgraduate training in the field of population and development and with the advisory assistance of the subprogramme.

33.64 In order to increase the countries' self-reliance in the field of population, special attention will be devoted to the teaching of population studies in the universities at the undergraduate level in relevant disciplines and to postgraduate training in selected universities within the region. To this end, technical assistance and teaching materials will be provided in a wide range of development-related fields in which population variables are a factor.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

33.65 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2542 (XXIV), 31/133, 31/136, 40/105 and 40/108 (Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women); and the Regional Plan of Action for the Integration of Women into Latin American Economic and Social Development; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/46 and 1986/65; and ECLAC resolutions 321 (XV), 328 (XV), 381 (XVII), 386 (XVIII), 388 (XVIII), 401 (XVIII), 457 (XX), 465 (XX), 481 (XXI) and 497 (XXII).

33.66 In most of the countries of the region, the pre-crisis strategy of gradually incorporating the new labour force into more productive work and into modern sectors no longer appears to be effective as a mechanism for increasing social justice and reducing poverty at a fast enough rate.

33.67 In the context of the medium-term economic projections for the region, there is urgent need to complement the traditional measures to stimulate job creation and improve social welfare services by adopting more ambitious and integrated policies, aimed at making a positive impact on the social structures themselves, and at reorienting the processes of social change that are under way towards a democratically determined goal of more desirable social systems. With respect to women, while some progress was achieved during the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace, a number of obstacles still remain to the achievement of their equality with men and their effective integration into the process of development, as well as their full participation at all levels of decision-making.

33.68 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist the Governments of the region in formulating strategies, policies and new approaches for achieving the participation of the different social groups in the process of development;

(b) To make recommendations on alternative styles of development, taking into consideration the trends in the processes of social change against the background of situations of crisis and post-crisis;

(c) To provide technical assistance to member States in establishing the institutional mechanisms to ensure the full collaboration and participation of women in the main aspects of economic, political and social development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.69 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Research aimed at formulating policies and publishing technical studies on alternative styles of development, processes of social change, participation of the various social groups in development, and on social policies in crisis and post-crisis situations;

(b) Organization of intergovernmental and expert meetings to promote the exchange of views and experiences on the above-mentioned issues;

(c) Interdisciplinary and multisectoral research on the role of women in the different aspects of development, which, within the context of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women - particularly in respect of the chapter on international and regional cooperation - will include specific recommendations for actions;

(d) The promotion of mechanisms to ensure that the needs of the most vulnerable groups of women are satisfied in the context of the general approach outlined above;

(e) The provision of technical assistance in development planning and in the training of women in non-traditional areas. National, subregional and regional institutions working in the area of research and planning will receive special attention to enable them to strengthen their capacity, particularly to satisfy the needs of women belonging to a specific socio-economic group.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. STATISTICS AND ECONOMIC PROJECTIONS

(a) Objectives

33.70 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/182, 43/194, 43/195 and 43/198; and ECLAC resolutions 476 (XXI), 477 (XXI), 478 (XXI), 481 (XXI), 486 (XXI), 491 (XXII), 497 (XXII), 498 (XXII) and 499 (XXII).

33.71 The countries of the region need to have access to a series of homogeneous and comparable statistics - and relevant data concerning countries outside the region - to help them make a correct assessment of the problems they share. However, the prevailing statistical systems in the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean are very heterogeneous in both the coverage and the processing and organization of their statistical data.

33.72 Despite the progress already made, there remains a great deal of room for making satisfactory use of the rapid advances in statistical methods and computational techniques developed in recent years. Although the use of computerized data banks has been expanding considerably, problems still exist concerning the timeliness and reliability of the figures. In addition, the gap between the potential offered by modern technology and its concrete use has widened in the region, which makes it difficult for most countries to have access to the quantitative information required for the formulation of their development policies.

33.73 Furthermore, the difficult situation in which the Latin American and Caribbean developing countries find themselves and the urgency with which the Governments need to resolve current and short-term problems do not usually allow them to give enough priority to prospective medium-term and long-term studies. Such studies have particular relevance in the context of the implementation of the forthcoming International Development Strategy at the regional level.

33.74 With regard to statistics and quantitative analysis, the objective of the subprogramme is to promote the improvement and harmonization of regional statistics through the adoption of international statistical classifications and the acceptance of the recommendations of the United Nations Statistical Commission.

33.75 With regard to economic projections, the objective of the subprogramme is to help the countries of the region to define appropriate strategies for achieving sustained economic growth with equity.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.76 The achievement of the subprogramme's objectives in the area of statistics and quantitative analysis will be based on the following ongoing activities:

(a) Gathering, organizing, evaluating and disseminating, in an easily understandable and timely form, reliable and comparable statistics for the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean and for the region as a whole, concerning the following topical areas: national accounts, foreign trade and external financing, prices, industry, energy, agriculture, services, public and private sectors and social and demographic development. The statistics on external debt, industry, agriculture, mining, population, employment and income distribution will have been considerably expanded. Moreover, particular attention will be given to the Household Survey Data Bank, so that the main homogeneous variables will be available on line;

(b) Promotion of the transfer of those computational technologies that are most consistent with the technical and financial capacity of the countries;

(c) Wide dissemination of the recommendations and decisions of the United Nations Statistical Commission. An attempt will be made to reach the greatest number of external users, providing them at the same time with an updated view of the available statistical methods and computational technology, so that by using the information for prospective studies and the formulation of policies they will help support government initiatives aimed at modernizing national statistical systems;

(d) Substantive support for the countries to make maximum use of the potential for cooperation in the field of statistical development.

33.77 In the field of economic projections, the secretariat will undertake the following activities:

(a) Investigation and analysis of the socio-economic trends in the region by examining the national, subregional, regional and international studies emanating from the various bodies and forums; development of economic and social projections that will serve as a quantitative basis for the required prospective studies;

(b) Technical support to groups of Latin American representatives to international organizations, and continued representation of ECLAC in the Committee for Development Planning and the working teams on medium-term and long-term objectives of ACC;

(c) Provision of services as technical secretariat to the meetings of the ECLAC Committee of High-level Government Experts;

(d) Development of new methodological tools and reformulation of the analytical schemes on which the existing models are based, and dissemination of these through technical assistance missions or publication of technical documents to be distributed to the corresponding national bodies;

(e) Advisory assistance to member States at their request in the formulation of national policies, plans, programmes and projections;

(f) Support to the substantive divisions and units of the secretariat in periodic evaluations of the forthcoming International Development Strategy.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. TRANSPORT

(a) Objectives

33.78 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolution 356 (XVI) and the joint resolution of the executive heads of the regional commissions, adopted at their session held at Santiago, from 27 to 28 April 1989, and endorsed by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1989/114.

33.79 In the past, Governments of the region have tended to meet the demands placed on their transport systems through investment in new infrastructure and in the rehabilitation of existing facilities. However, international trade has undergone profound changes that have had far-reaching effects on the structure of transport services. Moreover, changes in transport technologies are also occurring at an ever-increasing pace. These changes frequently favour vertical integration of services on a scale that - in the case of maritime and land transport - may be difficult to carry out without the cooperation of neighbouring countries.

33.80 At the strictly national level, a great number of countries will need to improve the efficiency of existing facilities in order to increase the capacity of urban transport services, problems that need to be dealt with through cooperation and the exchange of experience and technologies with other cities of the region. In addition, the experiences of other countries may be especially relevant when they incorporate technological solutions that can be adapted to conditions that are peculiar to the region.

33.81 Moreover, the crisis of the 1980s has made it apparent that the Governments of the region should reorient their focus in planning and managing the transport sector in order to emphasize improved organization and operation of the transport function from an overall systems point of view, and hence should adopt methodologies successfully used by the private sector to augment the productivity of transport enterprises.

33.82 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To support the countries of the region in their efforts to increase the overall efficiency of the infrastructure and productivity of their transport systems by improving their management and strengthening their institutional infrastructure;

(b) To foster legislation and policies that favour the introduction of new technologies and intermodal services, and to seek to apply innovative techniques in policy formation and planning;

(c) To provide support to the regional and subregional integration schemes, by identifying innovations and trends in transport markets, services, technologies and legal environments - including international agreements - aimed at facilitating intraregional or subregional transport services;

(d) To promote cooperative efforts among the countries of the region in order for them to obtain the greatest possible benefits from such trends and innovations;

(e) To promote technical cooperation among cities in the region with a view to their applying socially acceptable methods for regulating urban transport demand, thereby minimizing the need for large investments in infrastructure.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.83 The secretariat will carry out the following activities:

(a) Studies on trends relating to structural changes in transport services, both international and regional, which will be useful in making policy recommendations to Governments and public and private enterprises that provide services as part of the distribution chain;

(b) Technical assistance in those areas, with an emphasis on an approach that considers the overall efficiency of transport infrastructure and services for passengers and cargo in the context of the physical distribution chain at the national and international levels;

(c) Promotion of international agreements that will facilitate the provision of such services;

(d) Investigation and analysis of corridors of intermodal transport in the region, together with other mechanisms relating to transport, and of the opportunities they offer to promote regional integration;

(e) Support, through technical assistance missions, for the dissemination of measures to alleviate congestion in urban transport without increasing investment in infrastructure.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. SUBREGIONAL ACTIVITIES IN MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA

(a) Objectives

33.84 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/1 and 43/210; Economic and Social Council resolution 2090 (LXIII); and ECLAC resolutions 30 (IV), 386 (XVIII), 401 (XVIII), 404 (XVIII), 422 (XIX), 440 (XIX), 469 (XX), 470 (XX), 477 (XXI) and 486 (XXI).

33.85 During the 1980s the countries of the subregion have undergone a crisis which, although it has taken on different characteristics in Mexico than in the relatively smaller economies of Central America and Panama, has been of a length and severity unmatched by any other in the past 50 years.

33.86 In most of the Central American countries, production declined and per capita income fell to the levels recorded more than a decade earlier. Both public and private investments decreased sharply just when they were essential for the restructuring of the productive apparatus. The possibility of using external savings to finance growth was exhausted and the debt became one of the greatest obstacles to the economic progress of the subregion. Sharp fiscal imbalances reduced the manoeuvring room of the Governments, and their ability to provide economic and social services declined accordingly.

33.87 Mexico, whose economy was battered by the debt crisis that erupted in 1982 and by the subsequent drop in oil prices (which have remained low), has been plagued with structural lags that continue to demand the attention of the Government. However, the Government is now meeting with success in its attempts to reverse the negative trends in inflation, the public deficit, non-petroleum exports and the external debt service that have been affecting the economy.

33.88 In some Central American countries, social and political tensions arose that led to armed confrontations. The serious economic and social consequences of those conflicts resulted in the displacement of a considerable segment of the population and sparked the flight of both skilled human resources and capital from the subregion. The number of poor people increased, income became further concentrated, and the countries fell farther behind in terms of social well-being, technology and productivity.

33.89 The situations described above, which have differed as a function of the specific circumstances in each of the countries, call for new development paths that will allow the countries to meet the challenges presented by the crisis and to adapt to new trends in the world economy. The goal is to achieve sustained and equitable growth based on a transformation of the countries' production structures that will permit them to draw upon their three sources of economic dynamism: the changing international economy, a more fully articulated domestic market, and subregional and regional integration.

33.90 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To support the countries within the area served by the ECLAC Subregional Office in Mexico in the formulation of policies and programmes designed to create macroeconomic conditions that will be conducive to economic and social development by increasing capital formation and promoting the recovery of production capacity and to permit these countries to achieve a long-term structural adjustment without adversely affecting social conditions;

(b) To provide systematic annual analyses of the overall economic trends and the policies of the countries in the subregion on the basis of a consistent statistical and analytical framework;

(c) To supply periodic analyses of the Central American integration process and to propose possible means of overcoming the constraints that hold back its intensification;

(d) To furnish assistance in the design of social development plans and policies tailored to the individual countries' characteristics, which will help to improve the quality of life of the population by means of, inter alia, an increase in the volume of production and the productivity of the poor, especially in rural areas; the integration of women into the development process; and greater participation by the population in the formulation of social and economic development plans;

(e) To assist member States of the subregion to formulate economic and social policy measures and strategies in respect of agricultural and industrial sectors that, taking the specific features of the individual countries into consideration, will promote the development of traditional and non-traditional agricultural export activities and the restoration of industrial productivity;

(f) To promote cooperation among the countries of the subregion in areas related to economic and social development, as well as in connection with the search for new sources of energy and the development of energy resources in general and the electricity sector in particular;

(g) To foster technical cooperation between the countries of the subregion and the rest of the region in regard to economic and social matters of mutual interest.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.91 The following activities will be carried out by the secretariat under the subprogramme:

(a) Research and the publication of studies on macroeconomic policies and strategies in respect of priority sectors or activities in selected countries;

(b) The compilation of information and the publication of annual studies on economic trends in the countries of the subregion and an analysis of the evolution of the Central American integration process. The development of timely indicators and the preparation of an annual report on the economic outlook for the Mexican economy. Periodic monitoring of the trends and perspectives of the agricultural, manufacturing and energy sectors;

(c) The preparation of studies on the process of transforming the productive apparatus in a manner that promotes social equity, including, inter alia, studies on possibilities for expanding both traditional and new agricultural and agro-industrial exports; policies aimed at raising the production, productivity and income of small-scale producers; and the development of the manufacturing sector with a view to augmenting its external competitiveness and identifying specific means of promoting it;

(d) The analysis of the demand and supply of energy from various sources (hydrocarbons, wood, hydroelectricity) and cooperation with the countries in the formulation of energy-generation programmes and studies aimed at strengthening the integration of electricity and hydrocarbons systems;

(e) The preparation of studies with a view to the intensification of Central American integration in specific areas of trade, financing and the adoption of technologies; these studies will include analyses of specific integration mechanisms relating to technology, investment and trade between Central America and the other countries of the region;

(f) The design of national social strategies for dealing with the problem of poverty. Work will continue on the analysis of migratory movements and the utilization of external remittances, as well as on the formulation of proposals for integrating the initiatives taken independently by poor groups on the basis of these groups' own forms of organization.

SUBPROGRAMME 13. SUBREGIONAL ACTIVITIES IN THE CARIBBEAN

(a) Objectives

33.92 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from ECLAC resolution 358 (XVI) and various resolutions adopted by the the Caribbean Development and Cooperation Committee.

33.93 Owing to structural factors and to the consequences of the economic crisis stemming from the heavy burden borne by the countries in respect of the servicing of their external debt, the countries of the subregion require assistance in the formulation of policies aimed at diversifying their economies and raising their productivity, as well as at making them more adaptable to rapid technological change while, at the same time, improving their population's quality of life. They also need to strengthen their economic and social information systems so that they may fill the gaps that exist in this respect and will be able to derive greater benefit from the activities of the United Nations system. In addition, they require technical support as they seek solutions to the environmental problems of the subregion and need assistance in promoting greater participation by women in the development process. They also require advisory services in connection with the creation of institutional modalities and mechanisms, which will permit them to establish cooperative links with other developing countries both within and outside the subregion.

33.94 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide advisory assistance to the Governments of the subregion in connection with the implementation of development activities in areas recommended by the Caribbean Development and Cooperation Committee;

(b) To furnish support to the countries of the subregion for the formulation of policies and programmes designed to achieve long-term structural adjustment without causing social conditions to deteriorate;

(c) To promote cooperation among the Caribbean countries in spheres relating to economic and social development and to natural resources and the environment;

(d) To foster technical cooperation between the Caribbean countries and the rest of the region in respect of economic and social issues of mutual interest;

(e) To assist member States in the subregion in formulating policies aimed at promoting: (i) social development and the integration of women into the development process; (ii) an optimum utilization of the resources available for the economic and social development of those countries; (iii) the incorporation of population variables into the design of social and economic development plans; and (iv) the incorporation of environmental aspects into the development process of the region;

(f) To facilitate the access of the countries of the subregion to existing economic and social development databases and to promote their use.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

33.95 The following activities will be carried out by the secretariat under the subprogramme:

(a) Research and publication of studies on social and economic problems of the subregion, including the formulation of policies concerning the integration of women into development;

(b) Establishment of institutional ties and mechanisms, in conjunction with the Governments and international bodies, for the creation or reinforcement of cooperation networks relating to various development activities at the national and subregional levels, including environmental protection;

(c) Publication of policy papers concerning the restructuring of the subregion's economies and the social consequences thereof;

(d) Promotion of increased economic cooperation among the member countries of the Caribbean Development and Cooperation Committee and between them and the rest of the region;

(e) Publication and dissemination of bibliographic and statistical material concerning economic and social development;

(f) Provision of technical assistance, including advisory services and training, upon request in areas within the framework of the subprogramme's objectives;

(g) Promotion of technical cooperation among the developing countries of the subregion.

PROGRAMME 34. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN WESTERN ASIA

A. Programme

1. General orientation

34.1 The general mandate for the programme emanates from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1818 (LV) of 9 August 1973 and 1985/69 of 26 July 1985, which established and amended the terms of reference of ESCWA.

34.2 The overall goal of the Commission is to initiate and facilitate concerted action for the economic reconstruction and development of the region, to raise the level of economic activity in Western Asia and to maintain and strengthen the economic relations of the countries of that area both among themselves and with other countries of the world. This includes emphasis on an integrated approach to development by dealing with the social aspects of development and the interrelationship of economic and social factors.

34.3 The general objectives of the programme are the following:

(a) To promote economic and social development through the promotion of regional and subregional cooperation and integration;

(b) To promote self-reliance in the region through the fostering of technical and economic cooperation among developing countries;

(c) To serve as the main general economic and social development centre within the United Nations system for the ESCWA region;

(d) To exercise team leadership and responsibility for coordination and cooperation with regard to the relevant economic and social activities of the United Nations system within the ESCWA region;

(e) To act as a "think tank" contributing to the enrichment of development literature in view of the distinctive position of ESCWA in that domain among the various regional and national organizations in the Arab region;

(f) To formulate and promote development assistance activities and projects commensurate with the needs and priorities of the region and to act as an executing agency for relevant operational projects.

34.4 The sharp decline in oil prices has led to a decline in the financial resources available for development in the ESCWA region. Recession in Gulf Cooperation Council countries has resulted in a decline in the flow of capital to the rest of the region and a reduction in workers' remittances as well as return-migration of workers from labour-importing to labour-exporting countries in the region. Development in the region was influenced by unfavourable global economic developments, coupled with military conflicts and political instability, which continue to hamper development and growth. The armed conflict between Iran and Iraq went on for about eight years until a cease-fire took effect in August 1988. The military conflict in Lebanon remains a destabilizing factor. The struggle of the Palestinian people for their human rights and self-determination has still not been resolved. The situation continues to divert resources - both human and material - away from economic and social development. This is reflected in the size of defence budgets, which strain the limited resources of many ESCWA countries and contribute to the rapid deterioration of the external debt position of some member countries. The social consequences of these conflicts have been enormous and are reflected in deteriorating standards of living, lower incomes, high disability rates, the displacement of segments of populations, the destruction of property and the problems of social adjustment to changes in traditional norms and codes.

34.5 The economies of most member countries continue to be characterized by an unbalanced economic structure. In the case of the oil-producing countries, this is reflected in the dominance of the oil sector; hence, energy stands to be a major issue that ESCWA continues to address. In the more diversified economies, the commodity-producing sectors have languished over the years in comparison with a growing services sector. In this connection, no real growth in the manufacturing sector has taken place. The share of local output in meeting total demand for manufactured goods has, in fact, been decreasing over the last decade. Similarly, food security in the region is vulnerable owing to a weak agricultural sector. To a large measure, this is due to water scarcity. Given the aridity of the region, conservation and rational use of water becomes an issue of extreme importance. Yet many other factors contribute to this problem: degradation of the natural resource base, inadequate physical and social infrastructures, low technological levels and the largely unfavourable socio-economic environment under which agricultural production is undertaken.

34.6 The economies of the countries of the region are also characterized by a high degree of dependence on the world economy. The region is, therefore, extremely sensitive to interaction with the world economy. In this connection, the small size of the domestic market of individual ESCWA countries renders industrialization highly dependent on export-oriented strategies. This, in turn, implies the need for more dynamic trade relations among the ESCWA countries themselves and between the ESCWA countries and developing countries in other regions. Development of both the industrial and agricultural sectors are closely linked with international trade through their dependence on the outside world for virtually all machinery and equipment and a large component of intermediate products. The interdependence between agricultural development and external trade is also evident in the region's critical dependence on food imports, the dominance of agricultural raw materials in the export trade of the non-oil economies of the region and the fact that trade provides an outlet for agricultural surplus produce.

34.7 The possible medium-term and long-term impact on the region of two important international economic developments needs to be stressed. The first is the rapid advances in the field of technology, particularly advanced technology, including micro-electronics, biotechnology and the development of new materials. The second relates to the increasing trend towards the application by the industrialized countries of protectionist policies toward developing countries, including those of the ESCWA region. In this connection, the impact on ESCWA countries of the measures envisaged by member countries of EEC for further consolidation of their markets and their economic policies in 1992 will be studied.

34.8 In the field of science and technology, the main problem continues to lie in the weakness of the scientific and technological base, particularly in terms of research and development, technology transfer and high-level manpower.

34.9 Environmental concerns will play an increasing role in the efforts of the region for sustainable development. Issues such as desertification, industrial waste management, surface and ground-water pollution, urban environmental considerations, human ecology, global warming and climatic change will have to be addressed. The ESCWA work programme will be reviewed comprehensively with a view to identifying environmental problems that require attention and initiating activities in areas related thereto.

34.10 Efforts to further regional economic cooperation and integration are currently increasing, at least at the subregional level, with the creation of two subregional groupings, namely the Gulf Cooperation Council and the Arab Cooperation Council. Greater efforts are, however, needed to promote regional cooperation in view of the future challenges facing the region.

34.11 In the light of the above, and in addition to the problems already mentioned, some of the key issues and problems to be addressed during the medium-term plan period will include employment, urbanization, population dynamics, rural poverty, housing, particularly low-cost housing, social welfare, particularly with regard to the handicapped, the changing role of the family, women in society, and the new social structure. Other key issues and problems with which the region must come to grips and which are, in varying degrees, directly and indirectly linked with ongoing developments and changes in the oil sector, are the following: the return-migration of workers; external indebtedness and the balance-of-payments deficit in a number of the countries concerned; and the uneven distribution of income.

34.12 The overall responsibility for the elaboration and implementation of this programme is entrusted to the secretariat of ESCWA.

2. Overall strategy

34.13 In accordance with the terms of reference of relevant legislation and with its objectives, ESCWA is a multidisciplinary body working for the achievement of the greatest possible degree of coordination among the plans and programmes of its member States in the various fields of economic and social development and for the development of regional cooperation among the States of the region. Most of the activities under this programme will be of a regional or subregional character.

34.14 In order to meet the objectives of the programme, the secretariat will carry out the following functions:

(a) Provide substantive secretariat services and documentation for the Commission and its subsidiary bodies;

(b) Give assistance to the Economic and Social Council, at its request, in discharging its functions within the region in connection with any economic and social problems, including problems in the field of technical assistance;

(c) Undertake and sponsor research, studies, surveys, plans of action and technical studies on socio-economic problems and development of the ESCWA region;

(d) Establish and develop a statistical database, which involves collecting, evaluating and disseminating economic, social, technological and statistical information, as appropriate;

(e) Convene expert group meetings, ad hoc intergovernmental meetings, seminars and training workshops and conferences;

(f) Provide technical assistance and regional advisory services, upon request, to member States of the region;

(g) Contribute to the planning, organization and execution of technical cooperation and assistance programmes;

(h) Coordinate and cooperate with other units and bodies of the United Nations system and other international and regional organizations, in particular, the League of Arab States and its specialized agencies, the Gulf Cooperation Council and ACC.

34.15 In the context of coordination and cooperation with United Nations organizations, the ESCWA secretariat maintains close relations with FAO through its joint Agriculture Division. New working arrangements are being developed with UNIDO, UNESCO and ILO, in order to continue and strengthen cooperation in activities relating to industry, computer application and manpower and the disabled, respectively.

34.16 Closer cooperation is also envisaged with global secretariat programmes, namely: the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs of the United Nations Office at Geneva and the United Nations Centre for Science and Technology for Development, with a view to avoiding duplication, ensuring complementarity and exchange of information. At the same time, efforts will continue to further coordination through joint programming of activities with the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNCTAD and UNEP.

34.17 In the implementation of its population and women in development subprogrammes, ESCWA will maintain and strengthen its existing cooperation with UNFPA and the United Nations Development Fund for Women for support in the field of research, seminars, training studies and other forms of technical assistance.

34.18 ESCWA carries out a number of multidisciplinary projects with UNDP in support of the Transport and Communications Decade for Asia and the Pacific, industrial entrepreneurship, engineering infrastructure, micro-electronics and informatics, energy and human resource development. Such cooperation will continue and efforts will be made to identify further areas of priority to the region and to seek UNDP support, either through direct funding or cost-sharing.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

34.19 ESCWA will continue to deal with issues covered in the current plan, all of which are oriented towards the attainment of the main objective of the Commission, namely, regional cooperation for development. Within this overall objective, the subprogrammes have been reoriented to address continuing issues as well as new ones arising in the light of recent global and regional developments.

34.20 The programme on regional cooperation for development in western Asia will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Food and agriculture
Subprogramme 2.	Development issues and policies
Subprogramme 3.	Environment
Subprogramme 4.	Human settlements
Subprogramme 5.	Industrial development
Subprogramme 6.	International trade and development finance
Subprogramme 7.	Natural resources
Subprogramme 8.	Energy issues
Subprogramme 9.	Population
Subprogramme 10.	Public administration and finance
Subprogramme 11.	Science and technology
Subprogramme 12.	Social development and welfare
Subprogramme 13.	Women and development
Subprogramme 14.	Statistics
Subprogramme 15.	Transport and communications

34.21 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 6, 7 and 12 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

(a) Objectives

34.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme emanates from General Assembly resolutions 32/172, paragraphs 6 and 7, 33/90, paragraphs 2-6, 34/110, paragraphs 4, 8 and 14, 43/191, paragraphs 4, 8 and 12, and 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5 and 8; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1980/58, paragraphs 3, 5, 10 and 16, and 1987/40, paragraph 5; ESCWA resolution 71 (VI), paragraph 5; and UNEP Governing Council resolutions 8/17, paragraph 5, and 15/23, paragraphs 2 and 4.

34.23 Agricultural productivity has been increasing at low rates in most of the ESCWA countries, and has even been declining in some, bringing about an increasingly acute shortfall in domestic food supplies in a situation where demand is growing, thus increasing the dependence on external sources of supply. Stepped-up migration from the countryside has also exacerbated the problems of urban unemployment and has increased pressure on limited food supplies and on services in urban centres. In some countries, the situation is made even worse by the fact that agricultural exports are the major source of the foreign exchange needed to purchase production inputs and capital goods and to pay for mounting debt-servicing.

34.24 The countries of the region mostly act individually without cooperation or coordination in any of the fields so essential for agricultural development, despite the difficulty of achieving success through action at the country level alone.

34.25 Economic incentives to agricultural producers in the region are generally inadequate. Major constraints on production include deficient price incentive schemes and weak and inadequate infrastructure. Agricultural research, agricultural extension, marketing, farm credit and farm input distribution are basic weaknesses in the agricultural system.

34.26 The main constraint to agricultural investment in the region is not so much inadequate resources as the limited absorptive capacity. This takes the form of a shortage of well-prepared investment projects that combines with inadequate administrative, management and infrastructure capacity for the formulation and execution of projects.

34.27 One of the major bottlenecks to increasing agricultural production in the region is the deficiency of trained personnel, particularly in the field of agricultural planning, project analysis and evaluation. No less important is the training of personnel entrusted with the execution of agricultural development projects. The capacity to absorb the flow of investment funds depends to a great extent on the above-mentioned two types of training.

34.28 The ESCWA countries are also prone to desertification owing to their aridity, fragile ecological conditions and over-grazing. Scarcity of water limits agricultural, pastoral and forest production. The problem is compounded by the fact that it is also a region where ecological damage is extremely difficult to restore or reverse. It is estimated that 98 per cent of the land area of the region is subject to one process of desertification or another, with varying degrees of severity.

34.29 Despite the agrarian reform programmes undertaken in some of the ESCWA countries, agriculture is still dominated by small and fragmented holdings, and the problems of marginal and landless farmers are still serious in many of them. Moreover, there is a wide gap between urban and rural areas in the availability of basic services.

34.30 A central problem of the agriculture sector in the ESCWA region is that of low productivity, the result of which is that the agricultural growth rate has not been able to match the population growth rate and the sector still has to emerge into an era of self-perpetuating growth and expanding technology. Yet, sustaining population growth by feeding more people is not enough. The problem for agriculture in the region is how to contribute to broadening freedom of choice beyond the barest necessities of life.

34.31 The principal objectives of this subprogrammme are: to assist the member countries in promoting agricultural and rural development by identifying major problems and obstacles and by outlining appropriate solutions to promote awareness of the importance of regional developments and issues of agricultural development and resource use, and to impart knowledge on methods and techniques for the efficient planning and management of agricultural development and the rational exploitation of the resource potential and, in this regard, to stimulate economic and technical cooperation among ESCWA countries at the subregional and regional levels; to promote integrated activities to strengthen national capacities in agricultural policy analysis, agricultural planning, project analysis resource conservation, farm management and agricultural marketing and, in this context, to support the institution of an integrated system for the coordination of agricultural planning in the region by 1995, taking into consideration the existing subregional cooperation councils; to promote the formulation and implementation of comprehensive food sector plans or strategies, taking into account nutrition policies, investment requirements, links between food production and food consumption systems and the instability of farm output; and to promote an integrated approach to agrarian reform and rural development based on growth with equity and local participation.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.32 The secretariat will assist member States in their efforts to improve and coordinate their sustainable agricultural and rural development policies and plans through research, training, meetings and technical assistance. An integrated system for the coordination of agricultural planning in the region, taking into consideration the existing subregional cooperation councils, will be promoted by 1995.

34.33 Training in the fields of policy analysis, planning, project analysis, resource conservation, agricultural credit, marketing and farm management will be continued through the organization of workshops, and an integrated framework for the establishment of a regional training network in agricultural project analysis will be formulated by 1995.

34.34 Given the importance of the agriculture sector for the region, a regional analysis of food and agriculture performance, policies and strategies will be undertaken.

34.35 The secretariat will continue its activities in the monitoring and management of arid and semi-arid ecosystems, and a national plan of action to combat desertification and a specific desertification control project will be formulated during each biennium of the medium-term plan period.

34.36 Activities for improving cropping practices are to be directed towards promoting the use of appropriate technology at the small-farmer level. Special emphasis will be given to the promotion of small-farm development through a multidisciplinary farm management approach.

34.37 Studies will be carried out on an in-depth analysis of the agricultural sector and the level, structure and characteristics of rural poverty, with a view to developing a policy and programming framework for food and agricultural production, income-generation for the rural poor, the alleviation of rural poverty and the reduction of malnutrition. The concept and procedures of local-level planning will be introduced with a view to improving local participation in decision-making and in more effective management of resources.

34.38 High priority will be accorded to activities that strengthen the technical and institutional capacity essential for agricultural and rural development. Special attention will be given to the strengthening of institutions for the extension services, delivery of inputs, credit and marketing. Special emphasis will be placed on the development of institutional structures that permit effective responses to local conditions and problems, including prudent management of resources and environmental capacities and the rehabilitation of the environment previously subjected to degradation and misuse.

34.39 Private sector initiatives will be encouraged to develop intensive agriculture. These could be in the area of agro-processing, including by-product utilization and export and domestic marketing. Where appropriate, the private sector will be encouraged to shoulder the major task of providing the services and supplies to the farms.

34.40 Direct assistance to the regional associations for agricultural credit and agricultural food marketing, the regional centre on agrarian reform and rural development and the land and rural development programme of Al-Quds Open University will be provided on a continuing basis during the medium-term plan period.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

34.41 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/182, paragraphs 3 and 4, 43/186, paragraphs 3 and 4, 44/169, section III, annex, paragraph a (ii), 44/179, paragraphs 5 and 6, 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5 and 8; and ESCWA resolutions 93 (VIII), paragraphs 1 and 2, 114 (IX), paragraphs 1 to 3, 118 (X), paragraphs 1 to 3 and 5, 1001 (VIII), paragraphs 1 to 3, 173 (XV) and 176 (XV).

34.42 The sharp drop in oil prices and revenues has led to a recession in economic activities in the countries of the region. The problems faced by these countries are the increasing balance-of-payments deficit, a reduction in financial resources available for development and growing debt and debt servicing. This clearly demonstrates the danger of economic dependence of some countries of the region on the exportation of a single commodity, namely, oil, which has continued to dominate economic activities. To cope with these problems, member countries have adopted structural adjustment policies designed to sustain economic development with emphasis given to the promotion of subregional and regional economic cooperation and integration. The least developed country of the ESCWA region, the Republic of Yemen, is dependent on external resources to finance development projects and its large trade deficit. For instance, more than 60 per cent of domestic investment comes from external sources while on average exports cover only about 3 per cent of imports. Economic recession in the Gulf region has led to a reduction in the external resources available to this country. Special attention will therefore be paid in the upcoming phase to the promotion of domestic financial resources and to the promotion of areas of cooperation between the Republic of Yemen and other countries of the region. Efforts to cope with the problems faced by countries of the region have been hampered by a lack of systematic economic analysis and of data.

34.43 In view of their continued relevance, most of the objectives of the subprogramme during the forthcoming medium-term plan period are the same as those of the current plan. They will focus on the following issues:

(a) Contributing to the harmonization and coordination of strategies, policies and programmes of member countries in the economic and social development fields towards attaining subregional and regional economic integration;

(b) Assisting the least developed country of the region, the Republic of Yemen, in identifying its development needs, promoting its self-reliance on domestic financial resources and the efficient allocation of these resources;

(c) Disseminating information on the economic and social developments in the region;

(d) Stimulating the private sector to play a more prominent role in the implementation of development projects of the least developed country of the region, the Republic of Yemen.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.44 The secretariat will undertake the following activities under this subprogramme:

(a) Harmonization and coordination of plans, programmes and policies of member countries of the region. Since these activities are intersectoral, they will be undertaken jointly with the concerned divisions in ESCWA. Efforts will be made to cooperate with national and regional organizations in order to explore the possibility of the joint undertaking of studies aimed at achieving these objectives;

(b) Studies related to the problems of least developed countries, as they relate to the Republic of Yemen, will be implemented in close cooperation with ESCWA;

(c) Improvement and expansion of the annual survey of economic and social developments in the ESCWA region by concentrating on issues relating to the promotion of regional economic cooperation, together with the improvement of the database of the survey. More in-depth studies on development issues in the region will be undertaken through closer cooperation between the Commission and specialized research centres in countries of the region;

(d) Attention will be given to sustainable development.

34.45 The objectives will be met by undertaking research technical studies and reports, organizing intergovernmental and expert group meetings through closer cooperation with other regional and international organizations and through advisory services in various fields of economic development.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objectives

34.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/53, 42/186, annex, 42/187, paragraphs 8 and 16, 44/226, section I, paragraphs 1 to 3, and section III, paragraphs 1 to 4, 44/227, 44/228, section I, paragraphs 12 and 15, and section II, paragraph 13, 44/229, paragraphs 4, 8, 9, and 24, and 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5 and 8; ESCWA resolution 81 (VII), paragraphs 2 to 5; and the report of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment, paragraph 36, and recommendations 22, 26, 45 and 53.

34.47 The main environmental problems in the ESCWA region that severely constrain sustainable development and conservation of natural resources are:

(a) Land degradation, which includes changes in soil properties, soil fertility loss, waterlogging and salinization, desertification and inadequacy of water supply;

(b) Industrial pollution, which involves water and air pollution and toxic waste dumping in rivers, lakes and coastal marine shores; and related environmental disruption caused by energy-related activities;

(c) Urbanization problems associated with rapid socio-economic development, and its negative effects on the rural environment, hygiene and nutrition.

34.48 The environment in the ESCWA region has been simultaneously affected by the pollution of large urban and rural centres and by the negative effect of population growth, depletion of natural resources and deficiency of basic services.

34.49 In the light of the report of the World Commission on Environment and Development, it is necessary to focus on a regional approach to sustainable development, particularly with regard to the management of natural resources. The integration of environment and resource-management policies should be based on the identification of complementary objectives and the use of policy actions that are compatible, efficient and cost-effective. Water being a key element in the socio-economic development of the ESCWA region, the evaluation of specific pollutants in the management of water resources, assessment of the available technologies for, and the cost of potable water purification, municipal and industrial waste water treatment are issues of paramount importance where member countries will soon face a number of policy questions that require cooperative and joint action. Hence, the formulation of macroeconomic policies must take into account, from their conceptual stage, the net impact of such policies on environmental quality and the natural resources base of the country. Likewise, the reduction of air pollution, the recovery and reuse of residues from industrial waste, conscious energy consumption and production and promotion of non-polluting renewable energy technologies, require further cooperation for the improvement of the regional environment.

34.50 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) Elaboration of effective means of preventing, minimizing or solving common problems related to environmental management, taking into account the objectives of sustainable development;

(b) Harmonization of environmental policies among member countries in response to regional and global environmental priority issues;

(c) Assessment of major environmental concerns of the region with a view to building up an information base for environmental and natural resources management policies;

(d) Identification and implementation of regional projects related to environmental questions.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.51 The secretariat will concentrate its efforts on promoting regional and subregional initiatives to make sustainable development the guiding principle in the interrelated objectives of economic growth, environmental protection and sound development within the ESCWA region.

34.52 Increased attention would be given to the analysis of problems that may arise from the expected climatic change due to projected sealevel and temperature changes. Options for facing the negative consequences of these changes would be prepared for consideration by member countries. Efforts would be intensified to provide decision makers, managers, scientists and the public at large with information on the environmental problems of the ESCWA region, as joint efforts are crucial to safeguard the quality of environment in the region. Particular importance will be attached to the dissemination of the results of the Commission's activities on a biennial basis, including project implementation in the area of environment, through conferences, seminars, consultancy services, training and publications.

34.53 Internal collaboration will be maintained with other substantive divisions to promote work on environment and sustainable development wherever relevant within the Commission's mainstream activities through undertaking specific conceptual studies, research activities and joint activities with countries, organizations and other bodies, including such activities as training and advisory cooperation programmes comprising a number of well-defined projects.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

(a) Objectives

34.54 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/162, sections V, VII and VIII, 42/191, paragraph 6 and section II, 42/187, paragraphs 8 and 15, 42/184, paragraphs 14 and 15, and 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5 and 8.

34.55 The problems addressed by the subprogramme relate to:

(a) Settlement polarization caused by inappropriate approaches to planning and monitoring practice;

(b) Institutional overlapping and waste of resources generated by existing settlements management procedures;

(c) Lack of integration between planning objectives and the needs of the population from the perspective of attaining sustainable development.

34.56 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) Monitoring human settlements development in the region through the review and appraisal of planning and implementation policies and promoting the development and adoption of suitable planning and implementation approaches;

(b) Assisting Governments of the region in formulating concrete proposals for balanced human settlements development through improved coordination and management vis-à-vis planning and execution;

(c) Formulating and promoting articulated legislative and administrative frameworks, as well as the inclusion of measures to adapt spatial planning to the needs of special groups of population, such as women, the youth, the disabled and the elderly;

(d) Proposing ways and means for the inclusion of the specific social, cultural, economic and environmental characteristics of the urban areas of the region in the planning process in the context of a sustainable development strategy based on environmentally sound human settlements practices.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.57 The secretariat will continue to collect data on human settlements indicators in order to monitor changes and trends in the existing human settlements situation. Revisions of the data bank will be made in order to refine its coverage and to adapt it to the changing situation in the region.

34.58 Studies will be undertaken to assess the situation and make recommendations on the availability and utilization of resources for human settlements development with special emphasis on manpower training, energy-efficient building materials and effective use of financial resources. Planning and policy-making will be assessed with a view to promoting a balanced human settlements development. The institutional framework for this development will also be examined with particular reference to management, coordination and monitoring procedures. The two major aspects to be covered will be the formulation and promotion of polarization reversal policies and technical assistance to Governments of the region for the implementation of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000. Attention will also be given to the inclusion of environmental issues in plans and strategies to achieve a sustainable human settlements development.

34.59 Further studies on urban development will be undertaken in order to promote urban plans that take into account the needs of the different groups that constitute the urban population, including youth, the disabled, women and the elderly, as well as the transformation of the spatial, social and cultural patterns of the city. Special attention will be given to the relationship between urban land use and the spatial distribution of urban activities, such as work, residence and leisure, and to the effect of rapid urban growth in that distribution. Efforts will be made to promote the inclusion of the Islamic architectural and city planning heritage in urban development planning. The need for sound city management procedures will continue to be emphasized, with special reference to urban environmental management, provision and maintenance of public services, establishment and improvement of information systems, and appropriate legislation.

34.60 Further, subprogramme 4 will contribute to the multisectoral work to be carried out in collaboration with other social subprogrammes. These activities will be related to: (a) the family (subprogramme 13); (b) human resources development (subprogramme 9); and (c) living standards and poverty line (subprogramme 12).

SUBPROGRAMME 5. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

34.61 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/169, paragraph 5; 41/182, 42/184, paragraph 15, 42/186, paragraph 11, 42/192, 43/178, paragraphs 5 and 16, and 43/186, paragraph 1; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/74, paragraph 2.

34.62 Industry in the ESCWA region is characterized by a narrow range of products manufactured and a low level of specialization. Complementarity in production remains limited, while little has been done to improve efficiency, which is a prerequisite of an integrated industrial structure. The approach to industrialization has so far been a piecemeal one, with little or no coordination among the countries of the region. The industrial infrastructure remains inadequate in terms of entrepreneurship, skills and research and development.

34.63 The objective of the subprogramme is to assist Governments of the region in their efforts to promote industrial production and productivity, to upgrade industrial institutions and their services and further to improve industrial development policies and mechanisms of coordination and cooperation in this area. More specifically the objectives include:

(a) The harmonization of sectoral, national and regional industrial plans, with special emphasis on enhanced industrial diversification, structural adjustment, private sector and small-industry development;

(b) The development of human resources for industry, including the development of management and technical skills, the creation of industrial entrepreneurship and the increase of the participation of women in industrial development;

(c) Industrial rehabilitation and assistance to selected branches of industry, war-torn areas and underdeveloped regions;

(d) The development of technological capabilities, advanced technologies and their applications;

(e) The identification of perspectives for improved environmental protection, waste management and pollution control.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.64 The activities of the secretariat under subprogramme 5 will concentrate on the following:

(a) In the area of industrial development policies and regional cooperation, the secretariat will conduct detailed comparative studies on the impact of industrial development incentives. Furthermore, it will seek to formulate a coherent strategy for long-term developments in the industrial sector and the integration of environmental considerations in industrial operations. Progress in industrial development will be continuously monitored and assessed and due priority will be given to the special circumstances and needs prevailing in the less and least developed countries of the region and the occupied Palestinian territories;

(b) A plan of action for the promotion of a coordinated approach to training and placement of trainees within the region will be developed. Studies and reports on selected aspects of industrial skill development will be produced. Training seminars in the region in such subjects as project formulation and evaluation and industrial administration and management will be organized;

(c) Possibilities for improving the institutions and industrial study service in the region will be examined. The secretariat will implement regional projects aimed at enhancing the development of training concepts and curricula, especially in the fields of entrepreneurship development and management skills. Furthermore, the secretariat will participate in the implementation of research and development projects to generate greater awareness for possibilities of increasing the participation of women in industrial development;

(d) Activities regarding the promotion of advanced industrial technologies will continue throughout the medium-term plan period. In each biennium, work will focus on new selected industries. Promotional activities will cover micro-electronics, informatics, biotechnology, genetic engineering and new materials. Studies will be carried out to identify viable regional projects based on the application of advanced technologies. Strengthening the intraregional and international technology transfer networks and mechanisms will be a particular priority issue during the second and the third bienniums of the medium-term plan;

(e) Work on industrial pollution control and waste management will continue with the identification and assessment of main problem areas. Starting in 1992, research findings will be used to formulate sectoral, national and subregional project proposals. The secretariat will promote South-South and technical cooperation among developing countries/economic cooperation among developing countries cooperation arrangements to enhance the dissemination of information and know-how and the interregional transfer of experience in resource-saving technologies, the identification of projects and the preparation of project profiles;

(f) The main continuing activities under the subprogramme are the assistance to existing industries and the compilation, analysis and evaluation of relevant technical, financial and marketing information for the identification, pre-feasibility testing and promotion of new industrial investment opportunities.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT ISSUES

(a) Objectives

34.65 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/56, annex, paragraphs 19, 20, 22, 29, 40, 52, 67, 72, 134 and 135, 38/200, paragraphs 2 (c) and 5, 39/216, paragraphs 1 and 5; 39/218, paragraph 1, 40/207, paragraphs 2 and 3, 41/165, paragraph 3, 41/167, 41/171, annex, paragraphs 12, 13, 27 and 29, 41/182, paragraph 1 (a) and (b), and 41/202, paragraph 1 (b), (d) and (e), 44/444, annex, paragraph 7, and 44/169, section (III), annex, paragraph a (ii); and ESCWA resolution 157 (XIV), paragraphs 2 and 3 (a).

34.66 The main problems that are addressed by the subprogramme are the following:

(a) The trade of ESCWA countries remains highly concentrated in terms of commodity composition (exports of oil, cotton and phosphates) and geographical distribution (in favour of developed countries). Intraregional trade is still modest in relative terms and below potential and expectations;

(b) The protectionist policies applied by major trading partners to imports of manufactures and agricultural products adversely affect those exports in which the region have a comparative advantage - new items, such as petrochemicals and fertilizers, and traditional ones such as textiles, clothing and footwear;

(c) The collapse of oil prices, associated with rising import prices, has tended to reduce earnings and the purchasing power of exports and has caused unfavourable movements in the terms of trade;

(d) The pursuit of overall import-substitution policies has reduced the incentive to export, rendered competition a rather marginal concern and dampened the search for new markets, while at the same time it has promoted an increased reliance on non-competitive trade channels, such as trade agreements and barter deals. As a result, insufficient attention has been paid to the important determinants of exports, such as financing, qualified manpower, exchange rate policies, trade regimes and product quality and costs;

(e) Trade in the region is handicapped by the lack of information on potential export outlets and alternative sources of imports, as well as inefficient and excessive formalities and procedures and weaknesses in the trade data of countries of Western Asia;

(f) As in the case of the trade in merchandise, intraregional trade in non-factor services still appears to be modest, while the possibility and potential of cooperation have barely been explored.

34.67 The objective of the subprogramme is to assist member countries to expand and diversify their trade in goods (particularly manufactures and semi-manufactures) and services, to reduce their external dependence, to contribute to a better understanding of the issues involved in expanding and diversifying the trade of member States and to formulate policies and measures at the national, regional and global levels in an effort to bring about faster trade expansion and more balanced trade structures. More specifically, the objectives include the identification of obstacles to intraregional trade, trade with other developing regions and with developed market economies and measures to promote this trade, including trade financing by 1993; the identification of the ways and means of strengthening the role of the private sector in the promotion of trade and regional cooperation by 1995 and of strengthening the trade database and improving trade facilitation by 1997.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.68 The secretariat will pursue the objectives of the subprogramme mainly through research (technical studies and reports), the organization of intergovernmental and expert group meetings and the initiation of operational activities that will emphasize a major issue in each biennium in the light of global and regional developments and guidance from member States. Special attention and priority will be given to the promotion of intraregional trade in goods and services and identification of the obstacles that face specific categories, together with the promotion of trade with developing countries.

34.69 During the medium-term plan period, the secretariat will focus on the following activities:

(a) Identification of opportunities and modalities for the promotion of intraregional trade in goods and services, review of economic structures, competitiveness and complementarity and the impact of the Gulf Cooperation Council and the Arab Cooperation Council in this respect;

(b) Identification of opportunities and modalities for the promotion of trade and economic cooperation with other developing countries;

(c) Analysis of the trends, problems and prospects of exports of manufactured goods from the region, taking into consideration the characteristics and requirements of the markets of developed countries, other developing countries and the regional market;

(d) Identification of the impediments to trade expansion and diversification that are inherent in domestic trade promotion policies and an analysis of their effectiveness, as well as the identification of institutional support needs with particular reference to trade financing;

(e) Identification of the ways and means of strengthening the role played by the private sector in promoting export and import trade and enhancing regional cooperation;

(f) Identification of ways and means of strengthening trade information and improving the efficiency of trade facilitation measures.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. NATURAL RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

34.70 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/167, paragraphs 2, 3 and 6, 1987/7, 1985/49, 1985/52, paragraph 1, 1987/9, 1987/10, paragraph 4, and 1983/54; and ESCWA resolution 165 (XV), paragraph 2.

34.71 The problems addressed in the subprogramme are as follows:

(a) Lack of thorough, quantitative and qualitative assessment of the available and potential water resources in the region, which is a prerequisite for optimum utilization and efficient allocation of these resources;

(b) Absence of adequate water planning and policies that would bring about the development and conservation of available water resources;

(c) Inadequate water security in the region, owing to insufficient rational development, management, utilization and conservation of water resources at the regional, subregional and national levels;

(d) Inadequate basic hydrological, hydrogeological and hydrometeorological data at national and regional levels owing to their scantiness and wide distribution in space and time;

(e) Manpower availability and adequacy in the water sectors are still critical for all skilled and expert levels in the ESCWA region;

(f) Lack of regional cooperation and coordination of mining activities;

(g) Difficulty encountered by most of the non-oil-producing countries in obtaining sophisticated technology on exploration and exploitation of mineral resources coupled with an absence of technical capabilities and a shortage of skilled and well-trained manpower;

(h) A shortage of financial resources, which continues to befall vital mineral projects in some countries of the region, especially the two least developed countries of the region.

34.72 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) In the water resources sector:

(i) To increase awareness of the interrelationship between the phenomenon of water scarcity on the one hand, and population, urbanization and the process of sustainable development on the other;

(ii) To assist in the enhancement of water quality and the improvement of water resources;

(iii) To promote regional and subregional cooperation in order to ensure water security in the region by establishing principles for the optimum utilization of available water resources, particularly in the case of shared water basins;

(iv) To enhance awareness and knowledge on ground-water pollution and its causes, namely, leaking septic tanks, waste and toxic chemical dumps and run-off from fertilized fields.

(b) In the mineral resources sector:

(i) To contribute to the assessment of mineral resources and the development of their exploration and management;

(ii) To concentrate on the introduction of new and appropriate techniques in the assessment, development and planning of mineral resources in the region;

(iii) To promote regional and subregional cooperation in the development of mineral resources, with emphasis on seabed mineral resources and non-metallic minerals;

(iv) To facilitate the establishment of a regional data bank for mineral resources;

(v) To promote effective management in the development of mineral resources and strengthen manpower training activities in the region.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.73 The means of action envisaged by the secretariat under this subprogramme are as follows:

(a) In the water resources sector:

(i) Collecting, processing and disseminating hydrological and hydrogeological data;

(ii) Conducting studies on hydrological-hydrogeological networks distribution and parameters pertaining to water budget evaluation;

(iii) Conducting studies on water resource development, conservation and management and water resource technologies;

(iv) Organizing training programmes, technical meetings and seminars at the subregional and regional levels, in particular, on issues of low-cost and appropriate technologies and non-conventional water resource techniques;

(v) Mobilizing financial resources for water resource development in the region;

(vi) Promoting the development of adequate water resources to meet the challenging and growing demand for agricultural and domestic water supply;

(vii) Developing human resources and institutional set-ups for efficient water resources management.

(b) In the mineral resources sector:

(i) Collecting, processing and disseminating data and information on mineral resources, throughout the period of the medium-term plan;

(ii) Conducting studies on the availability and management of mineral resources, including recent technologies for mineral exploration and prospecting;

(iii) Formulating training programmes and contributing to their implementation;

(iv) Organizing meetings and seminars for the improvement of indigenous technical capabilities in the mineral sector.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. ENERGY ISSUES

(a) Objectives

34.74 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 38/151, 39/176, paragraph 8, 39/173, 40/208, 41/170, 41/212 and 43/193; and the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, paragraphs 52 (b), 1 (c).

34.75 Given that the demand for energy in the ESCWA region has been rising and has been forecast to increase significantly over the next few decades, it has become essential that comprehensive energy plans on both the demand and supply sides (conventional and renewable) be drawn up to ensure that energy requirements are met in the most effective way.

34.76 The lack of adequate energy data continues to be among the chief obstacles to the preparation and implementation of country energy plans. The energy balances drawn up by a number of ESCWA countries are not sufficiently accurate or comprehensive to serve as a basis for a reliable assessment of their energy situations. The methods used in preparing energy balances in most countries of the region also lack the data that would permit the monitoring of operations carried out between initial production and final consumption.

34.77 The excessive use of depletable energy resources and the lack of appropriate policies and measures for more efficient use of energy, which still result in substantial waste in several sectors, require that the whole question of energy consumption be analysed and ways found to raise the level of efficiency in energy consumption.

34.78 Activities undertaken in the ESCWA region for the development of renewable sources of energy are largely limited to research and pilot projects. Other than in a few restricted cases, such activities have not extended to the applicational aspects of the development of new and renewable sources of energy, especially as regards the energy needs of local communities under various climatic and social conditions.

34.79 With regard to the use of non-conventional energy, particularly nuclear energy, activities in the region have so far been confined to selected research in limited fields by a small number of countries. Therefore, there is a need for a close regional cooperation through the contribution to the implementation of joint nuclear energy projects for various peaceful purposes.

34.80 Until recently, little attention has been given to the adverse environmental effects of the extensive use of fossil fuels. Environmentally sound management of energy resources is to be thoroughly considered in planning the activities under this subprogramme for the development of these resources in the region.

34.81 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) Promotion of a reliable energy data bank to be used, *inter alia*, for monitoring the various energy-related activities in the region and disseminating relevant information among ESCWA countries;

(b) Contribution to the linking of activities for the development of renewable sources of energy to the practical uses of relevant technologies, particularly in rural and remote areas;

(c) Contribution to the cooperation for improvement of the functioning of the existing regional organizations and the establishment of new ones;

(d) Ensuring that energy policies take into consideration the environmental implications of energy use in the different economic sectors.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.82 The means of action envisaged by the secretariat under subprogramme 8 are as follows:

(a) Collection, computerization and analysis of energy data and information and their dissemination, including forecasting and projections of energy requirements;

(b) Technical publications on the various energy-related activities, including surveys and assessments of these activities;

(c) Technical publications and reports on appropriate energy planning techniques and methodologies, including organization of seminars and meetings for exchanging information and expertise in this field;

(d) Formulating training programmes in the field of energy planning, at the regional and interregional levels and participating in the organization of training courses to promote the efficient use of energy and to develop energy resource management methods, in cooperation with international and regional organizations concerned with energy issues;

(e) Conducting and disseminating studies on the impact of changing oil markets on energy policies;

(f) Conducting and disseminating studies on natural gas and liquified petroleum gas development and their marketing prospects;

(g) Organizing technical meetings at subregional and regional levels for coordination of activities and exchange of information and experiences on various issues of energy resources development;

(h) Preparing and disseminating studies on the energy needs of rural and remote areas and on modalities for meeting those needs through the development of decentralized renewable energy systems;

(i) Establishing regular contacts with national, regional and international organizations for the coordination of energy-related activities and promoting close cooperation for the development of energy resources and their efficient use.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. POPULATION

(a) Objectives

34.83 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/213; Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/81, paragraphs 4 and 7; ESCWA resolution 128 (XI), paragraph 1; and Review and Appraisal of the World Population Plan of Action, annex; Recommendations for the further implementation of the World Population Plan of Action (ST/ESA/SER.A/99), 1986, paragraphs 4 to 10, 14, 15 and 18 to 35.

34.84 Although data collection activities in the ESCWA region are relatively well advanced now, the demographic analysis and research on the determinants and consequences of population trends are still weak. The population data collected in the region are not only inadequately analysed but they are also not utilized for sound policy formulation. Another problem is the lack of reference material that greatly facilitates research or lack of access to such material, if available.

34.85 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist Governments of the region in developing durable capabilities for demographic data analysis and to monitor population trends;

(b) To assist Governments in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of population policies; and in the integration of population variables into development plans and programmes;

(c) To promote the development of human resources; to assess continuously the developments in the labour market; to strengthen the statistical and planning capabilities of the labour ministries; and to coordinate labour movements between Arab labour sending and labour-receiving countries.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.86 In the field of demographic data collection and analysis, the secretariat will produce, on a regular basis, a number of demographic and related socio-economic indicators necessary for development planning and policy-making; and will analyse, on a regular basis, the demographic situation in the region.

34.87 In the field of population and development policies, the secretariat will undertake studies on the determinants and consequences of fertility, mortality and migration. The monitoring of national population policies will continue. Special emphasis will be given to action-oriented research on the integration of population processes in sustained socio-economic development and establishing a sustainable relationship between human resources and other resources.

34.88 In the field of human resource development, the secretariat will undertake training on available computer software and elaboration of a regional model for manpower planning will take place during the three bienniums of the medium-term plan. Imbalances between labour market requirements and educational outputs will be tackled towards the end of the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997.

34.89 In the field of monitoring labour market developments, the secretariat will carry out technical studies describing the employment situation and developments in the labour market at the sectoral and global levels will be prepared during the first and last bienniums. A fully computerized labour force database, comprising statistical data from censuses, surveys and current statistics, will be operational and it will be continuously updated during the period of the medium-term plan.

34.90 In the field of strengthening the statistical and planning capabilities of labour ministries, the secretariat will assist the countries of the region in the establishment of a labour force and employment information unit within their respective labour ministries towards the end of the forthcoming medium-term plan.

34.91 In addition to maintaining a population reference centre, the secretariat will continue to publish its biannual Population Bulletin of ESCWA, including various research results dealing with Arab population questions and the proceedings of the meetings organized by the Commission. Population data will be disseminated through computerized media. More training workshops will be organized and related training material will be published.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

(a) Objectives

34.92 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/56, annex, paragraphs 20, 23, 31 and 96, 42/198, paragraphs 17 and 18, 43/198, paragraphs 11 and 12, and 44/205, paragraphs 5 and 11 to 13; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/92, paragraph 3, and 1988/74.

34.93 With the end of the era of "high" oil revenue services of ESCWA oil-exporting countries and the spillovers from these countries to ESCWA non-oil-exporting countries, and the subsequent drop of available financial resources in both groups of countries, a need is felt for promoting more efficient mobilization, management and allocation of financial and economic resources and for designing realistic policies of development planning and management.

34.94 Some countries of the ESCWA region are facing serious external debt problems. Although these countries have been able to reschedule their debts, they are facing difficulties in generating the financial resources needed to service the debts, thus shifting the problems to the 1990s.

34.95 The Gulf Cooperation Council has initiated many steps to advance financial, monetary and economic cooperation among its members. The recently established Arab Cooperation Council is also aspiring to strengthen similar areas of cooperation among its members. These developments have a far-reaching impact on the economies of the region. Examination and analysis of the developments and the obstacles confronted is of major importance.

34.96 The establishment of a well-functioning Government aiming at achieving satisfactory results in public administration and finance at the multisectoral as well as the regional level within the country is still hindered by many obstacles, most important among which are the human element and the institutional infrastructure.

34.97 The objective of the subprogramme is to examine and assess national and regional efforts in resource mobilization, management and allocation. More specifically, the objective is to seek means to address such issues as external debt, adjustment policies and privatization, and to examine and assess monetary and financial cooperation among the members of the Gulf Cooperation Council.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.98 The activities of the secretariat under subprogramme 10 are largely based on research and publication of reports or studies. Technical assistance will be provided upon request by member countries. The issues to be covered during the three bienniums of the medium-term plan are:

(a) The monitoring of fiscal and monetary developments and trends in the ESCWA region;

(b) Finance and development planning and management in selected ESCWA countries;

(c) Financial, monetary and economic cooperation in the countries of the Gulf Cooperation Council;

(d) Investment incentives in selected ESCWA countries;

(e) Management of financial institutions in the ESCWA region;

(f) External debt and financial and economic management in selected ESCWA countries;

(g) Multisectoral public administration in selected ESCWA countries;

(h) Management and organization of Government in selected ESCWA countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

34.99 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, 41/65, 41/160, 42/180, 42/192, 43/56, 43/184, 43/443 and 44/14, section B, paragraphs 1 to 4.

34.100 The ESCWA region is facing a crucial need for the endogenization of its science and technology activities. Most of the issues and problems addressed in the Vienna Conference on Science and Technology for Development a decade ago remain valid. In addition, the region now faces the challenges of new technologies and their implications.

34.101 The need to support research and development and encourage technological innovation in basic and new technologies is now well recognized in the region. There is, however, still great ambiguity with regard to policy measures and mechanisms needed for this purpose. Therefore, the undertaking of activities that address the problems of innovation, research and development and their linkages with the production system, and the commercialization of research and development activities is envisaged.

34.102 One of the main features of the ESCWA region is that it consists of a number of small countries in which the scale of scientific and technological activities is limited in scope and coverage. Technological cooperation is, therefore, necessary to maximize the benefits of scientific and technological resources.

34.103 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist member States in identifying the requirements for formulating science and technology policies and plans within environmentally sound and sustainable development; in developing local technological capabilities for participating in all aspects of technology policies, such as negotiating, selecting, transferring, adopting and developing technology; in formulating guidelines and measures to deal with reverse transfer of technology; and in analysing and assessing the implication of new advances in technologies on their development effort;

(b) To continue the formulation of measures and mechanisms to make the process of technology transfer more effective in particular the transfer of pollution-control technologies, which could promote a better management of environmental problems;

(c) To continue the promotion of regional cooperation among the member States, particularly in the utilization of new technologies.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.104 The secretariat will pursue the following activities under the subprogramme:

(a) Continuing to conduct in-depth studies and organizing seminars and expert group meetings to formulate appropriate technology policy recommendations;

(b) Organizing training courses for high- and middle-ranking officials and personnel in the private sectors to develop technological capabilities in various aspects of technology policy, technology institutions, transfer and development of technology;

(c) Promoting cooperation between ESCWA member States by formulating project proposals for cooperation in science and technology. Concrete cases will be identified with specific mechanisms to support the cooperation process;

(d) Mobilizing resources and support for the implementation of cooperation projects in the application of new technologies;

(e) Conducting studies and organizing expert group meetings in cooperation with other concerned United Nations organizations to assess the implication of new technological developments for the region;

(f) Continuing to disseminate information and distributing publications on technology to fill the existing knowledge gap in the region regarding science and technology.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND WELFARE

(a) Objectives

34.105 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/49, paragraphs 1 to 5, 43/93, paragraphs 5, 6, 8 to 10 and 15, 43/98, paragraphs 5, 6 and 9, 43/99, paragraphs 5 to 8, 43/121, paragraphs 5 and 6, 44/55, 44/56, paragraphs 8 and 12, 44/57, paragraph 3, 44/58, paragraph 2, 44/59, paragraphs 1, 4 and 8, 44/65, paragraphs 3 and 14 (c), 44/66, 44/67, paragraph 12, 44/70, paragraphs 7, 9 and 13, 44/72, 44/141, paragraphs 1 to 3 (d), 44/142 and 44/236, paragraphs 5 and 8 of the annex; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/40, paragraph 5, 1988/46, paragraphs 4 and 5, and 1988/47, paragraphs 2 to 4; and ESCWA resolution 157 (XIV), paragraphs 2 and 3.

34.106 All the countries of the ESCWA region have established social protection schemes and programmes in favour of special social groups, but these schemes and programmes vary greatly from one country to another and they have never been subjected to any critical comparative review. Thus, reasons for success and failure in the field have never been assessed. Moreover, owing to administrative and technical obstacles, the tendency to separate the social and economic dimensions in development projects often results in duplication of efforts and wastage of resources. Therefore, ESCWA member States need qualitative and quantitative social data on the dimensions of alternative developmental approaches in order to formulate sound policies and programmes on social development.

34.107 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To undertake overall analysis of the impact of development trends in furthering greater participation of the entire population in the development process;

(b) To assist, through the promotion of an integrated approach to social development and welfare and the strengthening of governmental machinery and intergovernmental cooperation, in the formulation and promotion of policies and strategies aimed at the following: improving the monitoring of social and human resources development; facilitating the integration of less advantaged groups, such as the disabled, the young, the elderly and the rural population in the development process; establishing comprehensive national social welfare systems; and ensuring equitable access thereto by the entire population;

(c) To analyse the impact of social development on the environmental situation and of the degradation of the environment on living conditions;

(d) To review the implementation of strategies recommended in the field of the control and prevention of crime and drug abuse and in the field of social security and social protection systems;

(e) To promote the integration of the social dimension in rural development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.108 The social situation in the region will be monitored by the secretariat through regular updating of social indicators and regular surveying of the social situation, taking into consideration global and regional socio-economic developments. Furthermore, assistance will also be given to Governments, upon request, to improve social planning and social monitoring methodologies through the collection and processing of social data and information.

34.109 The secretariat will undertake studies and provide support to regional ad hoc expert groups with a view to examining issues related to developmental social security policies and programmes with particular reference to social security and social protection systems (1994-1997); programmes and policies dealing with prevention and control of crime and drug abuse will also be examined with a view to formulating more operationally oriented and effective policies and innovative measures.

34.110 Through an intersectoral approach to rural development, the social dimensions of rural development will be examined with a view to formulating appropriate policies and programmes for rural areas that will contribute, *inter alia*, to the reduction of poverty and the promotion of further integration of the rural population into the development process. In this context, emphasis will be placed on the role of rural institutions, in particular, cooperatives. Furthermore, as a contribution to the intersectoral social strategy of promoting the role of the Arab family in development, assessments of the changing conditions of the family and its further integration into the development process will be undertaken.

34.111 Follow-up will continue on strategies and measures adopted at the national level in respect of the less advantaged groups, such as the very poor in both rural and urban areas, the disabled, the young and the elderly, and attention will be given to ensuring effective access of these groups to adequate social welfare services and their participation in the development process. Directories and manuals will be updated and other forms of assistance will be provided, particularly in the area of transferring technology to the disabled.

SUBPROGRAMME 13. WOMEN AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

34.112 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/105, paragraphs 2 and 4, 40/108, paragraph 10, 41/111, paragraph 2, 42/178, paragraphs 3 and 8, 44/76, paragraph 3, and 44/77, paragraphs 3, 5, 9, 12, 18 and 19; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/18, paragraph 4, and 1987/122; ESCWA resolution 66 (V); ESCWA Regional Plan of Action for the Integration of Women in Development in Western Asia (1975-1985); Regional Programme of Action for the Second Half of the United Nations Decade for Women (1980-1985); Strategy for the Development of Arab Women in Western Asia to the Year 2000 (1984); and the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women (1985).

34.113 The major problems that are addressed in the subprogramme, and which the medium-term plan 1992-1997 is designed to alleviate, consist of the following:

(a) The conflict that is very often experienced between women's public and familial roles and the lack of a comprehensive solution to the problem;

(b) The difficulties that women face in having access to the resources and the aquisition of skills that will allow them to achieve their immediate and long-term goals and that will increase their participation in the labour force in order to contribute to the social and economic development of themselves as individuals and citizens, to their families, their communities and their nations.

34.114 While the integration of women in development remains the main focus of the subprogramme, special emphasis is being placed on formulating a strategy and identifying activities within its framework that would be more in harmony with the cultural setting of the region. More specifically, the objectives of subprogramme 13 are:

(a) To continue to provide information on the situation of women and the Arab family in the region through situational analysis based on the continuous updating of data on women resources available for technical assistance services through the continuous updating of the Directory of Professional Arab Women;

(b) To identify acceptable approaches to the economic participation of Arab women that take into consideration women's familial responsibilities and economic contributions;

(c) To continue to assess the changing responsibilities of the Arab family and to identify the institutions that would be necessary to provide alternative services and to give support to the functions undertaken by the family;

(d) To formulate and promote legislations and administrative set-ups that are in congruence with the changing role of the Arab family and that would provide legal context for the different alternative modalities available to women;

(e) To emphasize the special role of women in the protection of the environment;

(f) To provide decision makers with recommendations for adopting innovative alternatives for women within the Arab social and cultural context.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.115 The development of human resources will continue to be the focus of the secretariat's activities under the subprogramme. Three major areas of activities will be undertaken. The first will continue to be the collection and dissemination of data on women through the data sheets and the Directory of Arab Professional Women and the publication of the results of different studies in ESCWA Series on Arab Women in Development. The second area of activities will continue to examine the changing role of the Arab family and will assess the institutions that provide services that are supportive and/or a replacement of family services. Studies in this area will be undertaken. The third area of activities will deal with the identification of alternatives that are available to Arab women within the social context of the region. These would include increasing the participation of women in occupations in which they already participate in big numbers, since demand by far outstrips supply; accelerating the introduction of women's employment in occupations in which only little headway has been achieved in this respect; and increasing the economic participation of Arab women in the ESCWA region through a culturally acceptable approach that takes into account women's familial responsibilities and economic contribution. These tasks would also entail the identification of existing requirements that aim at adapting work methods to the needs of women, assessing their adaptability to the ESCWA region, and, based on the above, proposing policies on appropriate modalities and the necessary prerequisites for their successful adaptation and adoption. In essence, under this subprogramme the secretariat will be implementing the Strategy of Arab Women in Western Asia: A Third Choice, which was formulated during the past medium-term plan.

34.116 Feasibility studies will be undertaken that would be followed by pilot activities demonstrating innovative alternatives that can be adopted by the region. These pilot activities would be within the scope of technical assistance activities provided regionally or nationally to test the viability of some of the modalities.

SUBPROGRAMME 14. STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

34.117 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 42/5, paragraphs 5 to 7; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/7, paragraph 1, 1985/8, and 1988/59, paragraphs 1 and 3; ESCWA resolutions 13 (XI) and 155 (XIV).

34.118 The shortage of trained personnel in statistics and data processing has had a serious effect on the development of statistical services in most ESCWA countries. Training should address the evolving needs of statistics and data processing in the region and compensate for the loss of trained staff from governmental statistical offices to the private sector and other governmental departments.

34.119 The use of computers for statistical purposes is expected to expand at a rapid pace in the next decade. The introduction of new information technologies, such as statistical networks, the development of database management systems and the increasing use of statistical packages will have a far-reaching effect on the work and structure of central statistical offices.

34.120 A major problem in some of the countries of the region is the lack of in-depth analysis of the data, especially survey data, collected by the statistical offices. Another problem experienced by some ESCWA countries is the absence of coordination between the producers and users of statistics.

34.121 The problem of standardization touches upon a wide range of subjects in statistics. Continuous efforts are needed at the national and regional levels to increase the comparability of data produced by ESCWA member States.

34.122 The objective of the subprogramme is to contribute to the development of timely and relevant statistics in the ESCWA region in cooperation with national, regional and international bodies concerned. More specifically, the objectives include:

(a) The collection, compilation and dissemination of comparable statistics on national accounts, prices, finance, industry, energy, external trade and other economic areas;

(b) The development, collection, standardization and dissemination of environment and social statistics, including the situation of women and other special population groups;

(c) The development of sources of population statistics, including population and housing censuses, civil registration systems and demographic surveys;

(d) The promotion of unified international concepts, definitions and classifications, especially those related to national accounts, international trade, industry, migration, environment and employment;

(e) Assistance in the development of the census and survey capabilities of ESCWA member States and in the collection and analysis of economic and social data obtained from household surveys and censuses;

(f) The improvement of statistics in terms of reliability, timeliness and comparability and application of advanced means of collecting, processing and disseminating economic and social statistics in the ESCWA region.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.123 The following activities will be undertaken under the subprogramme:

(a) Statistical training in national accounts and on specific subjects related to economic statistics in cooperation with regional institutes and organizations;

(b) Collection and dissemination of basic statistics in the economic and social areas of the ESCWA region through recurrent general or specialized publications;

(c) Setting up and maintenance of statistical databases concerning various statistical areas for use by the ESCWA secretariat and member States, as well as by international and regional organizations;

(d) Organization of technical meetings on specific topics, in cooperation with the United Nations Statistical Office and regional organizations;

(e) Provision of support to technical assistance activities, in national accounts, population statistics, data processing and household surveys in ESCWA member States;

(f) Publication and dissemination of methodological statistical manuals in Arabic.

34.124 The above-mentioned activities are of a continuing nature, especially in the field of collection and dissemination of statistics. However, some issues, such as the application of the revised System of National Accounts and international economic classifications will receive special emphasis in the first half of the medium-term plan.

SUBPROGRAMME 15. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

(a) Objectives

34.125 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 39/227, paragraph 2; Economic and Social Council resolution 1984/78, paragraph 4; and ESCWA resolutions 92 (VIII), paragraph 3, 138 (XII), paragraph 3, 143 (XIII), paragraph 4, and 170 (XV), paragraph 3.

34.126 Lack of coordination and planning in matters relating to transport and communications among the countries of the ESCWA region and between neighbouring countries in particular, give rise to misallocation of financial resources and impede the smooth flow of passengers and goods and the ease of movement and travel of individuals across the countries of the region, all of which constitute problem areas that need to be addressed.

34.127 With regard to the land-based network of the transport infrastructure and, more specifically, to road and railway networks, the problems of completing the missing links that will connect neighbouring Arab countries in the region and improving and maintaining existing links are of vital importance.

34.128 Trade in the ESCWA region is predominantly seaborne and, as a direct consequence, the competitiveness of exports from Arab countries in foreign markets depend largely on the cost of the carriage of such goods by sea. Therefore, increased attention should be paid to maritime transport and, in particular, to the development of national merchant fleets in order to increase the share of national carriers in the external trade of Arab countries, particularly in solid or liquid bulk commodities.

34.129 Human resources in the transport sector suffer from the scarcity of trained national personnel specialized in matters relating to this sector, which range from planning to operations and management, particularly at the middle and higher levels of management. Manpower development and training problems are issues that need to be addressed.

34.130 With regard to the communications sector, the ESCWA region has not completed the introduction of communications technologies to develop interregional links that will ensure the region's integration at the global level. Consequently, part of the telecommunications traffic between ESCWA member countries is still routed via transit centres outside the region, thereby failing to take advantage of the available facilities in the ESCWA region.

34.131 The objective of this subprogramme is to establish connected transport and communications networks that will ensure a reliable and continuous flow of traffic among ESCWA member countries and with other regions, through integrated ESCWA regional transport policies and operations. More specifically, the objectives are the following:

(a) To assist member countries in planning the development of transport and communications facilities and in formulating integrated transport policies, including regional transport networks and multimodal operations, as well as the training of transport personnel;

(b) To improve regional land, maritime and air transport infrastructure, where needed, together with operations, with particular emphasis on maintenance;

(c) To facilitate interregional and intraregional traffic and communications by harmonizing transport rules and regulations;

(d) To improve the interregional telephone infrastructure and operations;

(e) To implement the programmes of action of the Transport and Communications Decade for Western Asia.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

34.132 The activities of the secretariat in the area of transport will concentrate on the following:

(a) Work will be initiated on the establishment of a mechanism of coordination for transport and communications development plans and policies at the ESCWA regional level and on a draft ESCWA (Arab) transport convention, as well as the establishment of an ESCWA regional transport training institute. Emphasis will be placed on manpower training, comparative analysis of transport development plans in ESCWA member countries, as well as on the maintenance of the existing transport infrastructure. These actions will be carried out through surveys and studies, by convening ad hoc expert group and intergovernmental meetings, and by conducting training courses and advisory missions;

(b) Surveys and studies on the formulation of a master plan for the establishment of ESCWA regional transport networks, as well as the consolidation of transport bridges through specific projects between the Mashreq and the Maghreb countries, will be initiated with a view to having the master plan completed;

(c) The identification, formulation and preparation of regional and subregional programmes and projects for ESCWA regional merchant fleets and ports development will be carried out and finalized;

(d) The implementation, finalization and follow-up of the programmes and projects for the Transport and Communications Decade for Western Asia, including the full establishment of the Trans-Arab Corridors will be conducted. Research and technical assistance activities, as well as support for negotiations (pledging conferences, inter-agency meetings, etc.) for the Decade's investment programmes will be undertaken.

34.133 The activities of the secretariat in the area of communications (telecommunications and postal services) will focus on the preparation of plans and programmes to link the ESCWA region with the other regions. These activities and, in particular, the improvement of telephone-switching centres, will be tackled within the framework of the Transport and Communications Decade for Western Asia.

34.134 The secretariat will continue to publish annually data on the transport and communications sector (networks, capacity and utilization).

MAJOR PROGRAMME VII. HUMAN RIGHTS, FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS

PROGRAMME 35. PROMOTION AND PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

35.1 The Charter of the United Nations includes among the purposes of the Organization the achievement of international cooperation in solving problems of an economic, social, cultural or humanitarian character and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion. Article 13 of the Charter provides for the General Assembly to initiate studies and make recommendations for those purposes and Article 55 states that the United Nations shall promote universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms. All Members pledge themselves, under Article 56, to take joint and separate action in cooperation with the Organization for the achievement of the purposes set forth in Article 55.

35.2 The aforementioned Articles of the Charter, together with the human rights instruments and the policies and procedures subsequently established by the United Nations organs, provide the framework for the human rights programme of the Organization. Progressively, human rights have become part of international law and international consciousness. The norms contained in human rights instruments, such as, *inter alia*, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenants on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, are used to assess the way Member States respect the rights of their citizens.

35.3 The Charter's conception of the interrelationship between human rights, peace and development will continue to guide the United Nations in its approach to human rights in the decade of the 1990s.

35.4 The full enjoyment of human rights is related to economic and social development. Moreover, there can be no lasting security or sustained economic and social progress without respect for human rights. Numerous situations of tension and conflict have been rooted in disregard for the human rights of individuals, minorities, groups or entire peoples. Development will not be assured, nor its fruits equitably shared, if it is not securely anchored in respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

2. Overall strategy

35.5 In the coming decade, the international community can be expected to turn increasingly to United Nations human rights organs, such as the Commission on Human Rights and the Subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities, for peaceful and constructive solutions to human rights problems that might otherwise give rise to tensions. Those organs should become more and more the focal point of international efforts to act to prevent violations of human rights and their consequences, to carry out research into emerging problems and to develop new international standards and means of implementation that merit the confidence of all. They can also be expected to assess the achievements of the past 40 years and how the challenges ahead can best be met, both in relation to the general human rights programme and in relation to specific subjects such as the fight against racism and racial discrimination.

35.6 The experience of the past few years has shown the range and complexity of the often interrelated issues brought to United Nations human rights organs for consideration and study. One of the main tasks of the United Nations in the coming years will be to bring into sharper focus the connection between the pursuit of peace, development and the enhanced protection of human dignity. The Secretariat will play its role in conjunction with Member States, as well as with non-governmental organizations.

35.7 A related major task before the international community in the coming years will be to make the rights and freedoms already laid down in the body of international human rights law a reality for everyone. Thus, in parallel with continuing efforts in the field of standard-setting and the priority attention devoted to the international implementation process, greater emphasis will be given to the requirements of national institution-building, as well as information and education. Through the World Public Information Campaign for Human Rights launched by the General Assembly by its resolution 43/128 of 8 December 1988, the Centre for Human Rights will strive to increase world-wide public understanding and awareness of human rights and fundamental freedoms. It will coordinate the activities for the Campaign within the United Nations system and will maintain contact with Governments, regional and national institutions, non-governmental organizations and concerned individuals.

35.8 Emphasis will continue to be placed upon the universal ratification and implementation of the norms proclaimed by the United Nations and already agreed upon in principle. In order to help in creating the conditions for implementation of such norms, those Governments which so desire should receive the support of the United Nations in setting up or strengthening national infrastructures for the promotion and protection of human rights. This support will be provided through the programme of advisory services and technical assistance and will include, depending on the expressed needs, training of government officials and administrators of justice; expert advice; and technical assistance, for instance, in the building up of law libraries and law faculties, and in the drafting of legal texts in conformity with international standards. The overall objective of the Secretariat for the 1990s will be to contribute to the development of a truly universal culture of human rights comprising a framework for international law, national systems backed by advice and technical assistance, and an informed public opinion.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

35.9 The programme on promotion and protection of human rights will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Implementation of international instruments and procedures

Subprogramme 2. Elimination and prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities and vulnerable groups

Subprogramme 3. Advisory services and technical cooperation

Subprogramme 4. Research, studies and standard-setting

35.10 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. IMPLEMENTATION OF INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES

(a) Objectives

35.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2106 A (XX), 2200 A (XXI), 3068 (XXVIII), 33/173, 39/46, 44/25, 44/128 and 44/135; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I), 9 (II), 277 (X), 474 A (XV), 728 F (XXVIII), 1235 (XLII), 1503 (XLVIII), 1985/17 and 1988/4; and Commission on Human Rights resolutions 8 (XXIII) and 20 (XXXVI).

35.12 The United Nations has promulgated a significant number of international conventions and declarations on human rights. There remains a gap, however, between these internationally recognized norms and their application, the reasons for which are diverse. Many States have not yet subscribed to such internationally recognized norms. Where Governments have done so, they may not have the personnel or the expertise needed to integrate the provisions of conventions into their national system. In some situations the rule of law is fragile. The need to promote the application of existing international norms remains essential.

35.13 Individuals and groups often find the need to address themselves to the United Nations to draw attention to problems they are encountering or to request its intercession so as to ensure respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. It is the role of the United Nations to react adequately, promptly and effectively to such appeals.

35.14 Policy-making organs, when considering situations of alleged violations of human rights in certain countries or territories, require factual information and analyses. This is also true with regard to widespread phenomena of serious violations. In those situations, the policy-making organs have found it necessary to respond to appeals regarding individual cases. Accordingly, procedures and mechanisms dealing with alleged violations of human rights to be applied by individual experts, committees or working groups mandated by policy-making organs have been a regular feature of the human rights programme.

35.15 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To ensure continuing implementation of international norms and treaties in the field of human rights, including:

- (i) The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol thereto, as well as the Second Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights aiming at the abolition of the death penalty;

(ii) The International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;

(iii) The International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid;

(iv) The Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment;

(v) The Convention on the Rights of the Child;

(vi) Such other conventions dealing with human rights as may be adopted by the United Nations, including in particular the draft international convention on the protection of the rights of migrant workers and their families;

(b) To respond positively to petitions or appeals received by the United Nations;

(c) To provide policy-making organs with the pertinent facts and analyses in order to assist in the consideration of situations of alleged violations of human rights, in the review of world-wide phenomena of especially serious violations and, in connection with the latter task, to respond to appeals regarding individual cases.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.16 The methods of work of the Secretariat are, in the first place, determined by the relevant conventions themselves, particularly the procedures for examination of reports. Other means of action include the encouragement of further ratifications or accessions to the international instruments on human rights; the enhancement and deepening of the dialogue between the States parties to these instruments and the relevant monitoring bodies, such as the Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination, the Human Rights Committee, the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the Committee against Torture and the Committee on the Rights of the Child, the Group of Three on Apartheid; the promotion of further exchanges of experience among Governments on the application of international instruments and standards; and the improvement of United Nations procedures for monitoring States' compliance with their treaty obligations, particularly through the utilization of consolidated reporting guidelines and the computerization of the work relating to reporting of the treaty monitoring bodies. New treaties coming into force, such as those on the rights of the child, migrant workers or the optional protocol against the death penalty, will require new approaches.

35.17 The implementation of the Convention on the Rights of the Child will pose a new and in some ways different challenge to the United Nations. Information and expert advice will have to be mobilized from many different sources to support the work of the Committee, which will, for the first time in the annals of the United Nations, be charged with promoting all the human rights of a specific group - the children of the world - and will assist in bringing about real changes in the way they live. New and imaginative methods of turning international norms into national realities will have to be developed.

35.18 The consideration of petitions is carried out in accordance with the procedure established by the competent organs, notably Economic and Social Council resolutions 728 F (XXVIII), 1235 (XLII) and 1503 (XLVIII). Petitions are also handled in accordance with the procedures established under relevant international conventions, such as the Optional Protocols to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, or the Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment.

35.19 The strategies applied under procedures or mechanisms dealing with alleged violations of human rights or in the pursuit of contacts with Governments follow the specific mandate decided upon in each instance by the authorizing organ.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ELIMINATION AND PREVENTION OF DISCRIMINATION AND PROTECTION OF MINORITIES AND VULNERABLE GROUPS

(a) Objectives

35.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 1904 (XVIII), 2106 A (XX), 2541 (XXIV), 3068 (XXVIII), 36/55, 38/14, 41/70, 41/128 and 44/164; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I) and 9 (II); and the report of the fifth session of the Commission on Human Rights (E/1371, para. 13).

35.21 The commitment to human dignity and equality and to non-discrimination is one of the pillars of United Nations human rights policy. Yet, many persons are denied effective enjoyment of basic human rights through discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, language or religion or because they belong to particularly disadvantaged groups. In some cases discrimination is overt. Apartheid, under which discrimination is a component of law and social policy, is the most notorious example. In other cases discrimination is covert, often constituting an invidious part of society that can even go unnoticed by many. In addition, many are denied full enjoyment of their human rights and suffer various forms of exclusion because they belong to particularly disadvantaged groups or sectors of society. Discrimination is intolerable in itself and a source of tensions, conflicts and strife as human beings demand respect for their inherent dignity. The very existence of discrimination is a serious threat to the universal enjoyment of human rights and to the objectives of the United Nations in promoting economic and social development and international peace and security.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.22 The expansion and implementation of United Nations programmes and plans of action against discrimination and for tolerance will underly the action of the Secretariat. This will include the application of the Programme of Action of the Second Decade against Racism and Racial Discrimination, activities aimed at bringing an end to apartheid, the efforts concerning the rights of migrant workers and their families and the work regarding the rights of indigenous populations.

35.23 The causes and conditions leading to racism and intolerance will increasingly be the focus of research, as will new and emerging forms of discrimination. This will lead to the development of legislative and social tools better adapted to the fight against discrimination. Attention will be centred on developing models for the establishment of national institutions promoting tolerance and fighting discrimination and on preparing model national laws against discrimination. Account will be taken of the results of 45 years' experience in the fight against racism and racial discrimination in order to identify achievements and failures, set guidelines for the future and develop new approaches for the elimination of age-old and emerging forms of discrimination.

35.24 In undertaking the implementation of the programme against racism, substantive contributions will be called for from agencies and programmes of the United Nations system, high-level focal points will be identified and the capacity and experience of non-governmental organizations will be fully utilized.

35.25 After adoption of the convention on the rights of all migrant workers and their families, research will continue on the situation and means to promote respect for the rights of this especially vulnerable group.

35.26 Increased attention will also be given to the rights of minorities and to the search for peaceful solutions to minority problems.

35.27 The forms of discrimination or intolerance based on religion or belief will also be addressed.

35.28 Another domain of work will relate to the human rights situation of such vulnerable groups as children (sale of children, child prostitution, exploitation of children, imprisoned children) and women subjected to prostitution or traffic of their persons. The implementation of existing international instruments will be strengthened and new ways will be sought to gather reliable information, identify problems and propose effective remedies both nationally and internationally. Similarly, the situation of indigenous populations, the basic standards needed to protect their rights and appropriate mechanisms for doing so will receive continued attention following the remarkable advances already made in this field.

35.29 Finally, more attention will be given to the situation and rights of particularly disadvantaged and marginalized groups, notably the extremely poor. The task is and will remain essentially, in cooperation with other parts of the Secretariat and agencies of the United Nations system, to identify the causes for the denial of basic economic and social rights and to develop remedies. Emphasis will be placed on opening channels of communication and exchange between Secretariat units and between the various policy-making organs - for example, by establishing reciprocal observer status for representatives of organs dealing with similar issues. Efforts will also be made to strengthen exchanges between the United Nations and regional intergovernmental bodies dealing with human rights issues.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ADVISORY SERVICES AND TECHNICAL COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

35.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 217 D (III), paragraph 2, 795 (VIII), paragraph 2, 926 (X), 1905 (XVIII), paragraphs 2 and 6, 32/127, paragraph 2, 41/121, 41/129, 41/130, 41/154, 42/118, 43/90 and 43/128; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I), 9 (II), 1793 (LIV), paragraphs 2, 3, 5 and 6, and 1923 (LVIII), paragraphs 1 and 2, and decisions 146 (XL), paragraph (b), 1978/14 and 1987/147; and Commission on

Human Rights resolutions 17 (XXIII), paragraph 5 (b), 7 (XXXII), paragraph 2, 1986/54, 1987/37, 1987/38, 1987/39, 1988/74 and 1989/53.

35.31 Training courses, expert advice or opportunities for the exchange of information or experiences through national, regional or international workshops are often useful for government officials dealing with human rights questions, administrators of justice and law enforcement officials. Governments wishing to set up or strengthen national infrastructures for the promotion and protection of human rights may require technical assistance.

35.32 It is frequently the case that international instruments and standards promulgated by the United Nations for the promotion and protection of human rights are not known to the people whose rights they are intended to protect. Knowledge of human rights and fundamental freedoms by all people is essential to ensure the ultimate success of the efforts of the United Nations towards the universal implementation of international human rights standards. Thus, the World Public Information Campaign for Human Rights provides the United Nations and the international community with an opportunity to reach out to the people of the world with a human rights message and make known the international machinery available for the promotion and protection of those rights and freedoms.

35.33 Without adequate public understanding or support, the activities of the United Nations for the promotion and protection of human rights cannot realize their potential. Such understanding should be enhanced by all means available, including workshops and publications.

35.34 Specifically, the objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide practical training and opportunities for exchange of information and experience to government officials or other persons whose functions are related to the promotion and protection of human rights;

(b) To provide expert and technical cooperation in the field of human rights to Governments, upon their request;

(c) To increase public awareness of human rights and fundamental freedoms;

(d) To disseminate the international instruments and standards on human rights to people throughout the world and to enhance awareness of activities of the United Nations in the field of human rights.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.35 During the period covered by the medium-term plan, efforts will be further enhanced to provide Governments, at their request, with advisory services, for instance, in developing national laws in keeping with international standards and strengthening national institutions, systems and infrastructures for the promotion and protection of human rights, as well as in incorporating the human rights component in an integrated approach to development strategies. Special attention will be given to requests in the field of human rights in those countries which have experienced problems in the implementation of human rights standards, also in view of the priority attention that human rights organs, such as the Commission on Human Rights, and the General Assembly, have attached to such activities. In this connection, specific training courses will be provided for government officials dealing with the preparation and presentation of national reports to human rights supervisory bodies. Cooperation in this respect will be maintained with the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

35.36 In this regard, it may be expected that during the medium-term plan period more national, regional and subregional workshops and training courses will be organized for administrators of justice and government officials engaged in the implementation of international conventions on human rights, and that more countries in all regions of the world will develop forms of cooperation and assistance with the Centre for Human Rights, in keeping with their specific needs. It must also be reiterated that advisory services and technical cooperation activities can be complementary to, but never a substitute for, investigations into allegations of human rights violations called for by the competent legislative bodies.

35.37 Within the framework of the activities for the World Public Information Campaign for Human Rights, efforts will be made to strengthen relations and cooperation with the United Nations bodies concerned and with the media, non-governmental organizations and academic institutions so as to inform people world wide of the goals and activities of the United Nations in this sector and also to draw upon their support and their assistance for the universal realization of human rights. The Centre will coordinate a programme of activities, including the holding of workshops, the publication and distribution of information and reference materials, in all regions of the world in order to inform, educate and generate public understanding and support for the objectives of the United Nations in the field of human rights. This will be done in close cooperation with the Department of Public Information, other bodies of the United Nations system and the wider human rights community.

35.38 The dissemination of information on human rights will continue to place emphasis on the reproduction of the texts of the international instruments, norms and standards on human rights in as many languages as possible and on making the translated texts widely available, in cooperation with the Department of Conference Services.

35.39 During the medium-term plan period, new and more readable materials will continue to be issued in addition to the regular publications. Such materials will treat specific human rights themes of topical interest and will be intended for the public at large. Certain studies and reports submitted to those United Nations human rights bodies that might be of particular interest to the public will continue to be reissued.

35.40 Thus, through the World Public Information Campaign, the United Nations will contribute to the promotion of a universal culture of human rights. It will do so by increasing the awareness of human rights and fundamental freedoms and the understanding of the international machinery available.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. RESEARCH, STUDIES AND STANDARD-SETTING

(a) Objectives

35.41 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3218 (XXIX), 41/70, 41/120;and 44/164; Economic and Social Council resolutions 5 (I) and 9 (II); report of the fifth session of the Commission on

Human Rights (E/1371, para. 13); and Commission resolutions 13 (XXXIII) and 17 (XXXVII).

35.42 In a fast-changing and increasingly interdependent world, societies are constantly confronted with new problems the human rights aspects of which need to be addressed. United Nations policy-making organs mandate new areas for research. These can be on specific aspects of already well-established rights or on emerging problems with relatively unexplored human rights dimensions. In addition, United Nations human rights organs review periodically the achievements of the human rights programme and the areas that need to be strengthened, and discuss directives for future activities. Certain areas of priority are identified for continuous review in order to ascertain whether international standards are being respected, to identify emerging problems and to determine whether new standards or mechanisms are needed. This, in turn, necessitates the preparation of reports, research, the analysis and evaluation of information, and the conduct of mandated dialogues with Governments. Once human rights problems have been identified, the response of the international community is to develop norms, standards and the appropriate machinery for monitoring and implementation.

35.43 Accordingly, the objectives of subprogramme 4 are to study human rights issues for United Nations human rights organs, to elaborate international human rights standards for adoption by those organs and to review the implementation of certain standards.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

35.44 Basic research will continue into such domains as the realization of the right of peoples to self-determination, economic, social and cultural rights, the interrelated nature of respect for the various human rights, freedom of opinion and expression and the right to a fair trial. Research will be expanded in new areas such as the human rights aspect of bio-medical technology, discrimination against HIV-infected persons or people with acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), and on issues having an impact on the enjoyment of human rights, such as the external debt and readjustment policies, toxic waste and chemical weapons. Broad questions, such as the interrelationship between peace and human rights, will also be further studied. Questions of respect for human rights in the administration of justice and during states of emergency will receive continued emphasis. In this latter area, new standards will emerge relating to the declaration and to the application of states of emergency and respect for human rights, in particular, with regard to non-derogable rights.

35.45 Standard-setting will continue as mandated by policy-making organs. Such subjects as enforced or involuntary disappearances and the right to leave any country and to return to one's own country can be expected to be addressed. New areas of standard-setting will evolve from the implementation of the Declaration on the Right to Development and the Commission on Human Rights search for criteria for identifying progress in the realization of the right to development. Other topics for standard-setting will emerge from research work.

35.46 The basic challenge to the Organization in the field of research, studies and standard-setting in human rights in the next decade will be to deal successfully with a growing range of interrelated and complex issues. Research and studies will be built upon a concerted effort of reflection by Governments, non-governmental organizations, experts and the academic community. Planning and coordination within the Secretariat will be improved so as to avoid duplication. Research and reference facilities of the Centre for Human Rights will be gradually developed in cooperation with the library and documentation services of the Secretariat. The research tasks relating to the activities of the United Nations in human rights over the past 40 years, as well as the detailed and extensive information submitted to the United Nations, makes imperative the establishment of a computerized United Nations human rights database. The database will be updated continuously and made accessible, as appropriate, to Governments, specialized agencies, non-governmental organizations, academic institutions, the media and the public. This would contribute to a better understanding of the work of the United Nations in human rights.

PROGRAMME 36. INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF AND ASSISTANCE TO REFUGEES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

36.1 After the International Refugee Organization terminated its activities, international protection of and assistance to refugees continued to be provided by UNHCR, whose concern encompasses all refugees problems except those relating to the Palestine refugees, and by UNRWA.

36.2 UNHCR was established on 1 January 1951 for a period of three years in accordance with General Assembly resolutions 319 A (IV) of 3 December 1949 and 428 (V) of 14 December 1950. The statute of the Office was adopted by the General Assembly as an annex to resolution 428 (V). The Office was established as a subsidiary organ of the General Assembly, under Article 22 of the Charter.

36.3 When it became clear that the refugee problems would require the continued attention of the United Nations, the General Assembly decided to prolong the mandate of UNHCR for a period of five years, renewable, beginning on 1 January 1954. Most recently, at its forty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 42/108 of 7 December 1987, by which the Office was continued for a further five-year period from 1 January 1989 to 31 December 1993.

36.4 Although the protection function of UNHCR is derived from the statute of the High Commissioner's Office, other international legal instruments are of basic importance for the effective protection of refugees; the most important are the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees of 1951 as supplemented by the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees of 1967.

36.5 UNRWA, also a subsidiary organ of the General Assembly, under Article 22 of the Charter, was established by resolution 302 (IV) of 8 December 1949 to provide assistance to the Palestine refugees. The Assembly has periodically extended its mandate since then, most recently by resolution 44/47 A of 8 December 1989 until 30 June 1993.

36.6 The overall objective of the programme, as it relates to UNHCR, corresponds to those set out in the statute, Convention and Protocol, in particular paragraph 1 of the statute, which states:

> "The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, acting under the authority of the General Assembly, shall assume the function of providing international protection, under the auspices of the United Nations, to refugees who fall within the scope of the present Statute and of seeking permanent solutions for the problem of refugees by assisting Governments and, subject to the approval of the Governments concerned, private organizations to facilitate the voluntary repatriation of such refugees, or their assimilation within new national communities."

36.7 Paragraph 8 of the statute spells out the measures by which the High Commissioner shall provide for the protection of refugees falling under the competence of the Office:

"(a) Promoting the conclusion and ratification of international conventions for the protection of refugees, supervising their application and proposing amendments thereto;

"(b) Promoting through special agreements with Governments the execution of any measures calculated to improve the situation of refugees and to reduce the number requiring protection;

"(c) Assisting governmental and private efforts to promote voluntary repatriation or assimilation within new national communities;

"(d) Promoting the admission of refugees, not excluding those in the most destitute categories, to the territories of States;

"(e) Endeavouring to obtain permission for refugees to transfer their assets and especially those necessary for their resettlement;

"(f) Obtaining from Governments information concerning the number and conditions of refugees in their territories and the laws and regulations concerning them;

"(g) Keeping in close touch with the Governments and intergovernmental organizations concerned;

"(h) Establishing contact in such manner as he may think best with private organizations dealing with refugee questions;

"(i) Facilitating the coordination of the efforts of private organizations concerned with the welfare of refugees."

36.8 In addition to those instruments, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner have adopted in recent years numerous resolutions, decisions and/or declarations that have further elaborated on the ways stipulated in paragraph 8 of the statute, particularly as regards the need to improve continuously or reorient the material assistance programmes provided by the High Commissioner in order to meet the increasing dimensions and complexities of refugees needs and problems. Beside the resolutions adopted each year by the General Assembly following its annual consideration of the report of the High Commissioner and the report of the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner, most recently resolution 44/137 of 15 December 1989, other relevant resolutions adopted in recent years are resolutions 41/70 of 3 December 1986 endorsing the conclusions and recommendations contained in the report of the Group of Governmental Experts on International Cooperation to Avert New Flows of Refugees; 41/122 of 4 December 1986 and 42/107 of 7 December 1987 on the Second International Conference on Assistance to Refugees in Africa; 42/106 of the same date, 43/116 of 8 December 1988 and 44/136 of 15 December 1989 on the International Conference on the Plight of Refugees, Returnees and Displaced Persons in Southern Africa; 42/110 of 7 December 1987 on assistance to refugees, returnees and displaced persons of Central America; 43/118 of 8 December 1988 and 44/139 of 15 December 1989 on the International Conference on Central American Refugees; 43/119 of 8 December 1988; 44/138 of 15 December 1989 on the International Conference on Indo-Chinese Refugees, and 44/164 of 15 December 1989 on human rights and mass exoduses.

36.9 Those resolutions reflect the continued concern of the international community about the persistence and, in many situations, the aggravation of the problems confronting refugees. Among the problems that have been most often singled out by the General Assembly are the following: (a) problems of protection as a result of expulsion and refoulement of refugees, their unjustified detention and measures that do not recognize their special situation; (b) undermining of the safety and welfare of refugees and asylum-seekers in many regions on account of military or armed attacks, forced recruitment of refugees into armed forces and other forms of violence; (c) problems relating to asylum-seekers in distress at sea and to stowaway asylum-seekers; (d) special problems and needs of refugee and displaced women and children, who in many cases are exposed to a variety of difficult situations affecting their physical and legal protection as well as their material well-being; (e) financial problems confronting UNHCR and the need to achieve a better sharing of responsibilities and arrangements between all the bodies of the United Nations system and other concerned organizations, both governmental and non-governmental, for the implementation and financing of activities related to the search for durable solutions; and (b) the heavy burden placed, particularly, on host developing countries as a result of growing influxes of refugees and the need to share the burden of those States to the maximum extent possible through international assistance, in accordance with the conclusions on refugee aid and development adopted by the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner at its thirty-ninth session.

36.10 The programme of UNHCR, as elaborated below, derives, therefore, directly from the statute of the Office and takes duly into account the orientation, directives and measures recommended by the General Assembly and the Executive Committee of the Programme of the High Commissioner. It is, however, necessary to note at the outset that the programme is not able to foresee the totality of the refugee problem. That observation is equally valid whether one considers the issue of refugees as an emergency challenge that has to be faced or as an opportunity for a solution that must be found. The root causes that lead to refugee outflows, or the significant political developments that lend themselves to durable solutions for large numbers of refugees, especially through the preferred solution of voluntary repatriation, are beyond the direct control and planning mechanisms of UNHCR.

36.11 In order to reflect as adequately as possible the relevant recommendations of the legislative organs, the programme has been developed on the understanding that the function of providing international protection embraces all measures concerning the maintenance or the promotion of the well-being of refugees, whether legal, material or otherwise; moreover, the function of seeking permanent solutions is but an elaboration of an aspect of protection, namely, an emphasis on the importance of the task of seeking permanent solutions, as a fundmental aspect of the general protection function of UNHCR. Similarly, the elaboration of the programme has been guided by the need to ensure that the assistance provided by the Office to refugees ultimately promotes, to the fullest extent possible, their ability to take charge of their own lives and, wherever possible, to achieve a level of self-sufficiency. In this way, not only is human dignity restored to the situation of the refugee, but over-dependence on aid is avoided, a dependence that often complicates the eventual implementation of durable solutions.

36.12 In relation to the ultimate objective of assuring protection through permanent solutions of voluntary repatriation, local integration or resettlement, the search must go on simultaneously while emergency or enduring refugee situations are confronted; this search is characterized not only by seizing and building on political openings that are conducive to durable solutions, especially that of voluntary repatriation, through the work of tripartite commissions (made up of the Governments of the country of asylum, the country of origin, and UNHCR), but also by close consultations with the refugees themselves so as to ascertain what they see as in their best interests.

36.13 The role that development assistance might play in encouraging solutions to refugee situations, especially the solutions of voluntary repatriation and local integration, should be emphasized. Not only does the international community need to recognize the sheer magnitude of the refugee problem and its impact on the socio-economic infrastructures and ecological systems of the receiving countries, most of which are developing countries, but there is also the need to highlight the role that development assistance can play both in preventing refugee outflows and contributing to their solution.

36.14 Given the complex nature of the root causes of refugee outflows, a recurring element in many of them is often underdevelopment or economic privation. Appropriately targeted development aid could play a significant role in reversing or at least mitigating situations leading to refugee outflows; this is not to say that refugees leave primarily for economic reasons, but it is to acknowledge that aid could have a role to play, for example, in encouraging positive human rights developments or discouraging situations conducive to violations of basic rights. It is a fact also that severe economic hardship, when an added element in situations of broad civil disorder, can be a factor tipping the balance in favour of departure, thus creating a refugee situation.

36.15 A link also exists between economic factors or opportunities in first asylum countries and the onward spontaneous movement of asylum-seekers from those countries to countries chosen for final settlement; this phenomenon is often called "irregular movements". Again, appropriately targeted development assistance might help to reduce the problems posed by such movements.

2. Overall strategy

36.16 The strategy will consist of a range of different types of initiatives and activities, the nature of which, in summary form, is as follows:

(a) Carrying out continuing consultations with Governments in order to promote further accession to a wide range of international and regional legal instruments relating to refugees, as well as to encourage them to adopt positive national legislation and administrative regulations on refugees;

(b) Publication of articles in newspapers and academic journals, as well as participation in conferences and public debates on refugee questions, in order to build up a climate of public opinion favourable to refugees;

(c) Close monitoring, through direct dialogue with Governments and with the assistance of other relevant agencies, of situations involving asylum-seekers and refugees to ensure that obligations assumed and responsibilities owed towards refugees are respected;

(d) Developing contingency planning so as to improve the preparedness and response capabilities of UNHCR to refugee emergencies and to respond effectively to any invitation of the Secretary-General to participate in special humanitarian operations;

(e) Providing assistance to refugees in such a way that refugees themselves are involved in the delivery of assistance programmes and that those programmes are characterized by a development orientation from the earliest possible stage;

(f) Initiating and encouraging the creation, where circumstances permit, of tripartite commissions so as to facilitate and encourage voluntary repatriation;

(g) Ensuring in all relevant situations a linkage between refugee aid and development assistance, especially in the deployment of development assistance as a means of cementing permanent solutions, both voluntary repatriation and local integration;

(h) Carrying out continuing consultations with Governments to assure an adequate number of resettlement places in their countries for refugees, especially for vulnerable groups such as refugee women, in cases where resettlement is seen to be the appropriate permanent solution;

(i) Promoting an appropriate sharing of responsibilities and arrangements for financing of refugee-related activities between all the bodies of the United Nations system and other concerned organizations, both governmental and non-governmental; in this regard, UNHCR will be seeking to enter into memoranda of understanding that will reflect agreed arrangements.

36.17 The financing of the activities of UNHCR relies primarily on voluntary contributions. In 1989, about 96.5 per cent of the Office's total expenditure were financed by voluntary contributions. By 1992, it is expected that the Executive Committee would have reviewed thoroughly the extent of the UNHCR General Programmes and other assistance activities, in particular the issues relevant to the effective use of funds and administration of programmes and projects.

36.18 In carrying out its activities, UNHCR maintains consultations with Governments and with governmental and non-governmental organizations. Within the United Nations, UNHCR cooperates very closely in particular with the Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship, the Centre for Human Rights, the Department of Public Information and UNDRO, as well as with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Coordination of Humanitarian Assistance Programmes to Kampuchea. The Office maintains a very close coordination with UNDP, in particular at the field level. Coordination between UNHCR and other organizations of the United Nations system is provided through ACC and its subsidiary bodies It is also provided through Memoranda of Understanding with some 10 organizations, including UNDRO, UNDP, IFAD, WFP and the World Bank.

36.19 As regards UNRWA, its strategy will be to continue to provide needed assistance to the Palestine refugees until their problem can be resolved in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council. That assistance involves the provision of essential education, health and relief and social services to eligible Palestine refugees living in Jordan, Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and in the occupied West Bank and Gaza Strip.

The ability of the Agency to provide this assistance is entirely dependent on the annual provision of sufficient voluntarily contributed funds.

3. Subprogramme structure

36.20 The component of the programme relating to UNHCR includes five subprogrammes and the component of the programme relating to UNRWA includes one subprogramme, as follows:

International protection

Subprogramme 1.	International instruments relating to the status of refugees or otherwise benefiting refugees
Subprogramme 2.	Effective implementation of refugee rights
Subprogramme 3.	Promotion and dissemination of principles of refugee law

Assistance

Subprogramme 4.	Emergency response and relief, care and maintenance
Subprogramme 5.	Durable solutions

UNRWA

Subprogramme 6.	United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

36.21 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

International protection

SUBPROGRAMME 1. INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS RELATING TO THE STATUS OF REFUGEES OR OTHERWISE BENEFITING REFUGEES

(a) Objectives

36.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from paragraph 8 (a) of the statute of UNHCR and General Assembly resolution 44/164.

36.23 The number of States that have acceded to the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees has steadily increased over the years to reach 106 in 1990. Further efforts are still required to promote the universal acceptance of those instruments. Eighteen States have acceded to the European Agreement of 20 April 1959 on the abolition of visas for refugees. Eight States have acceded to the European Agreement on the transfer of responsibility for refugees. While the accession rate to those instruments could be considered satisfactory, the increase in accessions to other instruments for example, the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons and the 1957 Agreement relating to Refugee Seamen, has been very slow. There is thus a continued need to promote a wider acceptance by States both of the basic refugee instruments and other instruments and international conventions related to the protection of refugees.

36.24 With regard to the elaboration of further international instruments for the benefit of refugees, there is a continuing need for consultations between UNHCR and Governments. In addition, initiatives to include provisions favourable to refugees in general international instruments will need to be kept under constant review and appropriate action will have to be taken when the need arises. Those efforts should be assisted through the favourable climate as indicated in subprogramme 3.

36.25 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To promote further accessions to the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees;

(b) To promote withdrawal of the geographical limitation and other reservations made by States upon becoming parties to the 1951 Convention;

(c) To promote accessions to the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons, the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness and the 1957 Agreement and the 1973 Protocol relating to Refugee Seamen;

(d) To encourage further accessions by States to intergovernmental instruments adopted at the regional level in favour of refugees;

(e) To promote, especially at the regional level, the consideration and elaboration of other international instruments;

(f) To promote the inclusion of provisions favourable to refugees in general international instruments and in national legislation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.26 The activities that will be undertaken are of a continuing nature and will include:

(a) Consultations on a continuing basis with Governments, at Headquarters and in the capitals, in order:

- (i) To promote further accessions to the existing instruments mentioned above and, where applicable, the withdrawal of the geographical limitation and other reservations, stressing the advantages both to refugees and to the Governments themselves;
- (ii) To discuss new and ongoing problems that affect refugees so as to ascertain whether steps could be taken to promote the elaboration of further international instruments in favour of refugees;

(b) Regular contacts with other intergovernmental organizations, continuing dialogue with the Secretariat and specialized agencies concerned with the preparation of international instruments with a view to the inclusion, as appropriate, of provisions favourable to refugees.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. EFFECTIVE IMPLEMENTATION OF REFUGEE RIGHTS

(a) Objectives

36.27 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from paragraph 8 of the statute of UNHCR, article 35 of the 1951 Convention and article II of the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees.

36.28 A number of States that are not parties to the 1951 Convention and 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees face large-scale influxes of refugees. UNHCR ensures the protection and material assistance to refugees under its mandate in those States. While a great number of States have adopted special legislation governing the status of refugees, many others have not yet done so. Thus, special efforts are required to encourage States to adopt legislation for the protection of refugees, to strengthen existing laws, policies and programmes in this regard and to ensure their full implementation.

36.29 At its thirty-ninth and fortieth sessions, in 1988 and 1989 respectively, the Executive Committee of UNHCR underlined in its Conclusions on refugee women the interdependence of the problems and special needs of refugee women with regard to assistance, protection and durable solutions. It also called for the reinforcement of preventive measures and for strengthening by States and concerned agencies of their support of UNHCR protection activities relating to refugee women. As a result, guidelines have been issued to field offices directing them to identify the special needs of refugee women, particularly in the area of protection, and to encourage their involvement in addressing those needs, and a Senior Coordinator for Refugee Women has been recently appointed.

36.30 With regard to refugee children, both their number and their vulnerability cause them to be of special concern in the area of protection. Approximately half of the world's refugees are children below 18 years of age. Following the adoption by the Executive Committee at its thirty-eighth session, in 1987, of Conclusions on refugee children, UNCHR has also prepared guidelines on refugee children, which set out their specific needs and problems, as well as the concrete steps to be taken to redress them.

36.31 The central objective of the subprogramme will continue to be to obtain the widest possible observance by States of internationally accepted standards for the treatment of refugees through the effective implementation of the provisions contained in the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol together with efforts undertaken in accordance with subprogramme 1. Where refugee problems arise in countries not parties to either the 1951 Convention or the 1967 Protocol, UNHCR action, based on the universal nature of the mandate of the Office, will be directed towards ensuring that refugees receive as favourable a legal status as possible, that they are treated in accordance with relevant principles of general international law, including established principles of human rights, and that, at the minimum, they are protected against refoulement.

36.32 Other related objectives will aim at improving the protection of refugee women and refugee children. As regards refugee women, in addition to assuring their better protection the goal will be, in particular, to promote their participation, as agents as well as beneficiaries, in the planning and implementation of protection programmes. Concerning refugee children, the objective is to ensure that their special protection needs, especially those of unaccompanied minors, are given particular attention.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.33 The activities to be undertaken by UNHCR to achieve the objectives of the subprogramme will include the following:

(a) Promoting the adoption of adequate legislative and/or administrative measures concerning the granting of asylum and the observance of the principles of non-refoulement and encouraging liberal practice by Governments in regard to those matters;

(b) Monitoring, including through direct dialogue with Governments, the implementation by States of obligations assumed and responsibilities owed towards refugees on the basis of relevant international instruments and general principles of international law;

(c) Maintaining appropriate contacts with governmental and judicial authorities and providing adequate legal counselling and representation facilities so as to ensure that refugees are, in fact, able to benefit from the standards laid down in international instruments and from the relevant provisions of national legislation;

(d) Promoting, where necessary, the establishment by States of appropriate procedures for the determination of refugee status as defined by the relevant international instruments;

(e) Promoting the adoption of the necessary legislative and/or administrative measures to give effect to the standards for the treatment of refugees defined in the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol and in other relevant international instruments and the adoption, where necessary, of legislative and/or administrative measures favourable to refugees in those States which have not yet become parties to those instruments;

(f) Promoting internal legislative and/or administrative measures favourable to the acquisition by refugees of the nationality of their country of permanent residence;

(g) Developing a policy framework and organizational work plan for the next stages in the mainstreaming within UNHCR of refugee women's protection issues. Particular attention will be paid to the need for field personnel to facilitate participation of refugee women, revising and expanding the existing internal guidelines relating to the international protection of refugee women and developing training materials and courses to increase awareness of the specific protection needs of refugee women and to encourage the involvement of non-governmental organizations in this exercise;

(h) Disseminating the Guidelines on Refugee Children and the implementation of a specific work plan that will focus in particular on their protection needs; seeking the active cooperation and collaboration of Governments, other United Nations bodies, among them UNICEF, non-governmental organizations and refugees themselves, in the implementation of the Guidelines and the work plan; increasing public awareness of the situation and needs of refugee children; and developing training materials to improve the capacity and effectiveness of field personnel in identifying and addressing the protection as well as other needs of refugee children.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. PROMOTION AND DISSEMINATION OF PRINCIPLES OF REFUGEE LAW

(a) Objectives

36.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article 8 (a) of the statute of UNHCR.

36.35 Although there has been an increased awareness of refugee problems, further efforts are still required to disseminate as widely as possible information concerning those problems and knowledge of refugee law, particularly in view of the recent large-scale influxes and intercontinental movements of refugees. In addition, with the progressive development of refugee law as a branch of international law, it is important to promote further the teaching of refugee law and international protection principles as a field of academic study.

36.36 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote an increased understanding of the special position of refugees;

(b) To create a climate of opinion favourable to the strengthening of their legal status;

(c) To promote a wider knowledge of the principles of international protection, with particular emphasis on the refugee law training of officials of Governments and non-govenmental organizations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.37 Taking into account the positive impact of the workshop and seminars held over the past years and their usefulness in ensuring that government officials, who are vital components in the implementation of international refugee law, have a full understanding of the basic principles of international protection, and that in application of those principles the highest standards are observed, similar workshops and seminars will continue to be organized during the plan period. Special priority will be given to the organization of training workshops for government officials who are concerned with the legal or protection aspects of refugee problems, particularly in those States which have more recently or not yet become parties to the international refugee instruments. Although the periodicity of such training workshops cannot readily be determined in advance, as this will depend upon the cooperation with the national authorities concerned, several workshops per year are envisaged in each region, at both the regional and national levels. Bearing in mind the number and frequency of seminars held recently for the in-depth examination of new legal problems in the field of international protection or for the review and development of existing standards, it is envisaged that at least four such seminars would be organized during the plan period.

36.38 Information on the legal difficulties confronting refugees and on the principles of international protection will be disseminated through the printing and distribution of publications in the field of refugee law and through articles in newspapers and academic journals as well as through participation in conferences, seminars and public debates on refugee questions. Collaboration with other United Nations bodies, particularly in the human rights field, will be strengthened with a view to sharing ideas, information, experiences and documentation, as well as joining in their promotion and dissemination programmes and sensitizing them to refugee problems in their spheres of responsibility. Cooperation with non-governmental organizations will also be strengthened in order to stimulate and strengthen their interest in refugee law and international protection. Joint efforts in training refugee advocacy lawyers and other refugee law practitioners will be particularly important in this respect. That collaboration will further manifest itself in the establishment and use of databases covering international and national legislation and case law. Consultations will be held with ministries of education and officials of institutions of higher learning with a view to promoting the introduction of courses on refugee law in the curricula of those institutions as well as the inclusion of the human rights of refugees into the social studies curriculum.

Assistance

SUBPROGRAMME 4. EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND RELIEF, CARE AND MAINTENANCE

(a) Objectives

36.39 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article I of the statute of UNHCR and General Assembly resolutions 1166 (XII), 2956 (b) (XXVII), 3271 B (XXIX), 35/41 B, 42/108 and 44/137.

36.40 The problems addressed in the subprogramme embrace refugees in an initial emergency influx and those in ongoing refugee situations. In the first category there are the large numbers of asylum-seekers, either individuals or groups, who have been forced to flee from their countries of origin. Overall in 1988-1989, new emergencies in Africa, Asia and South-East Asia added a further 700,000 people to the UNHCR case-load. Usually those people leave in a condition of severe personal and family deprivation, including loss or separation of family members, property and means of livelihood, and therefore find themselves in destitute conditions in countries of first asylum. The provision of basic relief assistance to such persons, with special attention given to the specific needs of women and children, is thus of paramount importance in the initial phase of a refugee crisis. After the emergency phase has passed, the role of UNHCR is to provide ongoing care and maintenance to refugees while searching for durable solutions to their situation. Such ongoing assistance may include the provision of food, transportation, shelter, water, health services, sanitation, clothing, household utensils and basic education. Whenever feasible, programmes also include vocational training or small income-generating activities to prepare refugees for a more productive life and promote a reasonable degree of self-reliance. The goal, then, is greater refugee participation in programmes aimed at self-sufficiency and preparations for the anticipated durable solutions. In those programmes, the potential contribution of refugee women as agents in their planning and implementation needs to be emphasized.

36.41 In the field of care and maintenance, UNHCR is implementing large programmes in Ethiopia, Malawi and Somalia. The largest single care and maintenance programme remains, however, that for Afghan refugees in Pakistan. Included in the programme is a substantial component of income-generating and self-sufficiency activities. At the end of 1988, there were some 156,000 Indo-Chinese asylum-seekers receiving care and maintenance in UNHCR-assisted camps in South-East Asia. The dramatic upsurge in the arrival of Vietnamese asylum-seekers in the territory of Hong Kong and in countries in South-East Asia during the first six months of 1989 created an alarming situation that necessitated the search for a new approach. With no prospects of local integration, that case-load created unprecedented problems in protection and assistance. The International Conference on Indo-Chinese Refugees, held in June 1989, agreed on a Comprehensive Plan of Action. In Latin America, substantial care and maintenance programmes are operating in Honduras and Mexico. In Europe, large numbers of asylum-seekers and refugees in Greece, Italy, Turkey and Yugoslavia continue to require the provision of care and maintenance while awaiting the attainment of a durable solution.

36.42 The objectives of the subprogramme fall into two general categories:

(a) To provide relief to refugees in emergency situations and, especially, to focus on the particular needs of women and children, and to promote greater efficiency and effectiveness of emergency preparedness and response to new refugee situations, or to participate, at the invitation of the Secretary-General, in special humanitarian operations for which UNHCR has particular expertise and experience;

(b) To promote the development and implementation of intermediate assistance measures, pending the identification of durable solutions, with the ultimate aim of enabling refugee groups and individuals to become self-supporting in the country of first asylum. In this way, the need for prolonged care and maintenance programmes is contained and the financial burden on the host Government, and on the international community at large, is reduced.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.43 The strategy will consist of the following activities:

(a) Improvment and streamlining of existing in-house emergency procedures, work methods, and systems applicable to emergency response;

(b) Development and implementation of a UNHCR emergency staffing roster to facilitate rapid deployment of staff to sites of emergency influxes;

(c) Development and utilization of a kit for registration and commodity distribution;

(d) Continued provision of emergency management training to staff of UNHCR, participating Governments and non-governmental organizations acting as implementing partners and the improvement of core materials for the Emergency Management Training Programme;

(e) In the field of early warning improvement of early warning mechanisms and systems at the field level and for the advancement of inter-agency coordination;

(f) Establishment of an emergency stockpile that will allow the rapid shipment of the most commonly needed relief items to the emergency location;

(g) Preparation by all field offices of a "refugee contingency plan" according to a new format prepared at Headquarters;

(h) Provision of assistance for the continued development of national disaster plans that include refugee components for southern Africa and other regions;

(i) Systematic utilization of the Supplies and Food Aid Field Handbook in the planning and implementation of logistics and transport systems in emergency operations;

(j) Promotion of the active involvement of refugees in the provision of emergency assistance and in the development of appropriate self-help measures;

(k) Systematic evaluation, including "lessons learned" surveys, of all major refugee emergencies;

(l) In relation to refugee women, further development of the policy framework and organizational work plan for the next stages in the mainstreaming of refugee women's issues within UNHCR;

(m) Wider dissemination of the Guidelines on Refugee Children and the implementation of a related work plan;

(n) Revision of the UNHCR Handbook for Emergencies, which will highlight the particular needs of refugee women and children;

(o) Provision of care and maintenance, which involves not only the provision of the types of assistance listed above but also related strategies. This involves raising the necessary financial resources for the General Programme or by appeals for Special Programmes and, in addition, identifying those assistance tasks which might be undertaken in whole or in part by other bodies of the United Nations system and other international organizations. It also involves negotiating an agreed division of responsibilities and arrangements for financing those activities, while at the same time safeguarding the ability of the High Commissioner to exercise fully his mission of protection;

(p) Monitoring the implementation of care and maintenance projects and assessing their impact on the target beneficiaries, especially women and children.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. DURABLE SOLUTIONS

(a) Objectives

36.44 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article I of the statute of UNHCR and General Assembly resolutions 35/42, 37/197, 42/108 and 44/137.

36.45 The most appropriate durable solution to the refugee problem continues to be voluntary repatriation. UNHCR has recently facilitated the voluntary return to their country of origin of a number of refugee groups, particularly Burundis, Chadians, Ethiopians, Guatemalans, Laotians, Mozambicans, Namibians, Nicaraguans, Salvadorians, Ugandans, Vietnamese and Zimbabweans. Voluntary repatriation usually requires some basic assistance to satisfy the immediate needs of returnees and short-term rehabilitation and reconstruction initiatives to enable the returnees to obtain a standard of living and self-sufficiency comparable to that of the local population. In addition, long-term development assistance may be needed in the country of origin to facilitate the reintegration of returnees. The restoration or creation of a basic infrastructure in the country of origin may not only be essential but also act as a catalyst for repatriation. Appropriate development type projects and initiatives, implemented by the host Government with development agencies support and appropriate UNHCR involvement, aim at facilitating the integration of returnees in their country of origin.

36.46 As long as voluntary repatriation is not possible, local integration in the country of first asylum is the next preferred durable solution. This implies, however, a full integration (legal, social, economic) of the refugee in the host country. UNHCR generally assists the host countries in identifying, appraising, planning and developing local integration schemes, both rural and urban, the ultimate objective being to create socio-economically viable communities where refugees can meet their basic needs and fully integrate into local economies. The High Commissioner has placed continued emphasis over the past years on an assessment of the viability and efficiency of such programmes in order to optimize the allocation and use of resources made available by the international community for the benefit of refugees. Over the past decade, local integration expenditures have constituted a substantial part of the UNHCR assistance programme.

36.47 Resettlement in third countries continues to be the durable solution for individual refugees or refugee groups for whom neither voluntary repatriation nor local integration in the country of first asylum will guarantee a secure, stable and dignified future. The criteria for seeking resettlement, therefore, derive not only from conditions in the country of origin but also from conditions in the country of first asylum. Some countries permit temporary asylum on condition that resettlement to a third country will be undertaken immediately or as soon as possible. Even where this is not the case, ethnic, political or economic reasons may render local integration impossible, thus necessitating efforts to find a solution in a third country. Of the three durable solutions, resettlement invariably involves the greatest upheaval and poses the greatest challenge in readjustment terms for the individuals concerned. In 1988, a total of 111,056 individuals were resettled through UNHCR interventions. An increase has, however, been noted in resettlement needs in the past few years and this trend, regrettably, shows few signs of abating in the immediate future. Particular attention was focused, in 1989 and 1990, on expanded efforts to resolve the Indo-Chinese refugee phenomenon in the context of a Comprehensive Plan of Action drawn up at the International Conference on Indo-Chinese Refugees, held at Geneva on 13 and 14 June 1989.

36.48 Possibilities of resettlement assistance for women-at-risk increased during 1988. Certain resettlement countries now seek to offer priority to refugee women who are found to be facing particular hardships. Through such arrangements, women who would otherwise be ineligible for resettlement should be able to obtain admission and enhanced support for their integration on arrival in the resettlement country.

36.49 The continued presence during the past decade of large-scale refugee populations in developing countries of asylum has created developmental assistance needs that go beyond immediate relief for both refugees and refugee hosting areas. Moreover, voluntary repatriation into the developing countries of origin needs to be facilitated by developmental efforts in those areas to which refugees returned. The High Commissioner has played a catalytic role in cooperating with developing agencies to complement ongoing assistance or in phasing out his assistance once durable solutions have been reached. During the period 1992-1997, challenges will, inter alia, include more concerted and coordinated action by the international community to assure a linkage between refugee aid and development assistance, and the adoption of mechanisms by refugee hosting countries to include refugee-related projects in their development plans, while assuring that in the financing of development plans and programmes, the concept of additionality of funds in view of a refugee presence is respected by the donor community.

36.50 The objectives of the subprogramme are to promote the durable solutions of voluntary repatriation, local integration and resettlement and, in relation to the two preferred solutions of voluntary repatriation and local integration, to encourage an appropriate contribution on the part of development agencies to assuring those two durable solutions. More particularly, in relation to linking the contribution of development agencies to assuring durable solutions to refugee situations, the objectives of UNHCR will be as follows:

(a) To identify and rank by priority, in coordination with development agencies and host Governments, appropriate development-type projects and initiatives that, when implemented by the host Government with development agency support and appropriate UNHCR involvement, would contribute to the effectiveness of solutions through voluntary repatriation and local integration of refugee problems, or, pending the finding of a durable solution, that would help in safeguarding the practice of temporary refuge or would repair ecological damage to a country that had resulted from a refugee presence;

(b) To encourage the international community and relevant United Nations bodies as well as other international organizations, both intergovernmental and non-governmental, to take into consideration the situation of those countries which have for many years received a large number of refugees and, in particular, to study the possibility of using that factor as a criterion for additional funding.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

36.51 As regards the identification and promotion of voluntary repatriation solutions, the strategy will consist of (a) consultations and the establishment of mutually agreeable procedures with the authorities of the countries concerned and with the refugees themselves, and (b) provision of material assistance (payment of travel costs and initial settlement measures in the country of origin) to refugees who wish to be repatriated.

36.52 In the search for solutions through local integration, where the possibility exists, UNHCR will assist host countries in identifying, appraising, planning and developing local rural and urban settlement schemes, the ultimate objective being to assist refugees so that their basic needs can be met and so that they can thus be fully integrated into local communities. This strategy implies close cooperation and coordination between UNHCR and relevant development agencies and non-governmental organizations as well as with the host Government to assure that such development initiatives undertaken in support of local integration are consistent with national development plans.

36.53 In relation to resettlement, the strategy will consist of carrying out consultations with Governments and international and national organizations in establishing refugee resettlement quotas and in preparing and arranging the movement of refugees to countries of permanent asylum, and of assessing the professional and socio-economic potential of the refugees to be resettled in order to facilitate their integration in resettlement countries.

36.54 The strategy for assuring a linkage between development assistance and the search for durable solutions to refugee situations, especially through voluntary repatriation and local integration, will consist of (a) gathering reliable information on the situation of refugees, returnees and displaced persons and on the basic socio-economic and political conditions of developing hosting countries; (b) strengthening information sharing and support mechanisms; (c) assisting in the formulation of action programmes in consultation with specialized development agencies and the concerned national authorities that take into account the national development priorities of the host countries and the technical advice of other members of the United Nations system, the World Bank, intergovernmental or governmental development agencies; (d) assisting in the mobilization of the necessary financial resources and in-kind contributions; (e) undertaking the identification, preparation and formulation of possible refugee-related development projects by host Governments, development agencies and non-governmental organizations, with appropriate UNHCR involvement; (f) collaborating especially with agencies whose target beneficiaries are the poorest in rural and urban areas and among whom are to be found refugees; and (g) improving and enhancing the monitoring of refugee related development programmes and projects, including evaluation of them to assess the relevance, effectiveness and impact on refugees with a view to improving them as necessary.

United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

SUBPROGRAMME 6. UNITED NATIONS RELIEF AND WORKS AGENCY FOR PALESTINE REFUGEES IN THE NEAR EAST

(a) Objectives

36.55 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 302 (IV) and 44/47.

36.56 The Agency plans to continue to provide refugees with the following services:

(a) Education services to meet the basic educational needs of Palestine refugees and to enhance their educational opportunities;

(b) Health services to meet the refugees' basic health needs and improve their overall state of health;

(c) Relief and social services to assist refugees in meeting their needs, in maintaining a reasonable standard of existence and in improving their capacity to become more self-reliant, thereby reducing their dependence on such assistance.

(b) Course of action by the Agency

36.57 The education service will continue to provide general, higher, teacher and vocational/technical education for Palestine refugee children in accordance with their needs and consistent with UNESCO standards. The Agency will continue efforts to improve the quality of teaching, training and staff development and to rely on UNESCO for technical expertise and support. Major planned actions are directed at (a) meeting the natural growth in the school population by providing the necessary school facilities and teaching staff, and (b) improving the quality of teaching, training, physical and manpower facilities, as well as the level of staff competence.

36.58 The health service will continue to provide eligible refugees with essential health services consistent with the basic principles and the global strategies of WHO. The Agency attaches great importance to increasing community participation and strengthening interdepartmental as well as inter-agency cooperation. The latter will involve continued reliance on WHO for technical expertise and support of the programme. Major planned actions are directed at (a) improving and expanding health infrastructure for diagnostic and support facilities, (b) improving maternal health care, and (c) strengthening and expanding the new community health programme involving family health assessment and follow-up so that it will cover all refugee camps.

36.59 The relief and social services will continue to provide support to the neediest among the Palestine refugees and to facilitate self-reliance. The Agency will focus on ways in which that might be achieved through appropriate support to the destitute in the area of skill development, programmes for women that are directed towards an increase in income-earning potential, skill-training courses, especially for unemployed youth and women, consolidation of self-support with income-generating projects and professional training for social workers and other relief service staff to facilitate the above processes. Major planned actions are directed at (a) reducing dependence on material assistance through the actualization of capabilities, for example, skill training and income-generating projects, and (b) professional social work as well as programmes for women, unemployed youth and the disabled.

PROGRAMME 37. DISASTER RELIEF AND MITIGATION, AND SPECIAL EMERGENCY PROGRAMMES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

37.1 The general mandate for the programme derives from the Charter of the United Nations, in particular Articles 1 and 55, which refer to international cooperation in solving problems of an economic and humanitarian character.

37.2 More directly, the legislative authority on disaster relief and mitigation derives from General Assembly resolution 2816 (XXVI) of 14 December 1971, by which the Assembly established UNDRO and provided its basic terms of reference, as well as subsequent resolutions of the Assembly and the Economic and Social Council. Most recently, the Assembly adopted resolution 44/236 of 22 December 1989, by which it proclaimed the 1990s as the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction and adopted the International Framework of Action for the Decade.

37.3 The legislative authority for the special emergency programmes stems from the resolutions adopted annually by the General Assembly, in which it has requested the Secretary-General to coordinate the provision of humanitarian aid and assistance to a substantial number of countries in Africa. Those programmes are usually called for or set up in response to complex emergency situations that involve multiple factors and include sensitive political issues and that frequently require the Secretary-General to coordinate the related efforts of organizations of the United Nations system and of organizations outside the system.

37.4 The objectives of the programme are:

(a) To assist the authorities of disaster-stricken countries with their national efforts;

(b) To mobilize, coordinate and deliver international emergency assistance to victims of natural disasters or of other disorders caused by civil strife;

(c) To reduce through concerted international action, especially in the developing countries, the loss of life, property damage and social and economic disruption caused by natural disasters and other calamities of natural origin.

37.5 Disaster relief and mitigation are not only fundamental humanitarian tasks aimed at assisting victims of disasters and at minimizing the loss of life and property, they are also increasingly recognized as important components of overall development efforts. In a number of countries, economic and social growth have suffered severe set-backs because of the occurrence of disasters and in some cases several years of progress have been totally annihilated.

37.6 While humanity has always had to live with natural hazards, the vulnerability of populations to disasters is increasing. Human settlements and industrial activities are both moving into previously unpopulated, high-risk areas, thus greatly increasing the number of people and the amount of property imperilled by a single disaster. Continued human interference in the natural processes controlling the environment can cause serious disturbances, which assume the character of disasters, such as drought, floods and insect plagues.

37.7 The effectiveness of relief activities depends to a certain extent on the intrinsic features of each disaster and on the adequacy of the national response. However, given the increasing vulnerability of economies, there is a growing need to mobilize external assistance from the international community and to improve coordination and cooperation in order to render those international relief efforts more effective. The call for more expertise and the use of advanced communications technology have become imperative. Well coordinated and expedient disaster relief, including search and rescue operations, timely transportation and distribution of essential supplies and emergency health assistance, can significantly reduce the loss of life.

37.8 Another important aspect of the problem to which the programme will devote particular attention concerns disaster preparedness and prevention, including the development of early warning systems. Capacity for the evaluation of risks is still largely incomplete in many developing countries, thus allowing disasters to continue occurring and progressively increasing in magnitude. This situation results from a lack of disaster mitigation infrastructure in those countries. Also, it is difficult to obtain financing from potential donors for disaster mitigation programmes in developing countries; such programmes do not appeal as strongly to donors as do requests that they receive for immediate assistance in the wake of the disaster.

37.9 Special emergency programmes are set up to handle, in specific countries and on a national scale, complex emergency situations characterized by civil strife, the presence of large numbers of displaced persons and varying degrees of famine. Such characteristics distinguish them from those situations which fall within the mandate of a single organization of the United Nations system, such as food shortages (WFP), epidemics (WHO), child health (UNICEF), locust depredations (FAO) or refugees (UNHCR). Though the extent and nature of future emergencies or outbreaks of civil strife cannot be predicted with certainty, the historical record suggests that situations will arise that will lead Governments to call for new emergency programmes.

2. Overall strategy

37.10 The programme components dealing with disaster relief, mitigation and information will be implemented by UNDRO, in accordance with its mandate and the pertinent provisions contained in the International Framework of Action for the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction, annexed to General Assembly resolution 44/236. The other component of the programme dealing with special emergency programmes in Africa will be implemented by the Unit for Special Emergency Programmes in the Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship.

37.11 The activities to be carried out by UNDRO may be summarized as follows:

(a) Regarding disaster relief coordination, UNDRO will continue to assist the Government of a stricken country, upon its request, in providing an appropriate national response, in mobilizing and coordinating international relief efforts and by serving as a clearing-house for related activities and information. In most cases, UNDRO launches, on behalf of the Secretary-General, an international appeal for assistance. Activities include on-site assessment of damage and needs, if necessary by multi-agency assessment missions, as well as provision of timely and reliable information on relief requirements and available assistance. In carrying out its coordinating role, UNDRO will aim at supporting, stimulating and orienting the relief activities of United Nations organizations directly concerned and eliciting the greatest possible cooperation from donor agencies and voluntary organizations. Every effort will be made to avoid duplication of efforts or provision of inadequate assistance;

(b) In disaster mitigation (preparedness and prevention), the role of UNDRO is, to a large extent, promotional and advisory, fully taking into account the expertise and facilities available within the United Nations system and in the academic and research fields. However, recent trends such as recognition of the benefits of related strategies, as expressed in the proclamation of the Decade, have led to a new emphasis on this area of UNDRO activities. In close cooperation with the Decade secretariat, and benefiting from the increasing support of Member States, it is envisaged that the disaster mitigation activities of UNDRO will be intensified during the plan period. In particular, UNDRO will increase its assistance to Governments in devising and implementing comprehensive disaster mitigation programmes, which should be closely linked to national development plans. Similarly, UNDRO will emphasize the inclusion of disaster mitigation measures in development projects, where applicable.

37.12 The implementation of special emergency programmes dealing with complex emergencies in Africa may require at times the establishment of special institutional arrangements, such as the Office for Emergency Operations in Africa. In most cases, however, they are coordinated through the inter-agency African Emergency Task Force, whose members represent those agencies which are extensively involved in the various emergency situations in Africa. Usually, the strategy involves the following activities: an appeal by the Secretary-General to the donor community for the provision of emergency assistance; the dispatch of an inter-agency mission for the assessment of specific and priority needs in the affected country; the provision of advisory services to the authorities of the country, upon request; the preparation of an appeal document on the basis of the inter-agency assessment mission; reporting to the General Assembly and to donor countries, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations; periodic meetings with donor Governments and non-governmental organizations; and holding regular inter-agency meetings in order to exchange information and to review those problems and issues which need to be addressed in order to improve coordination of the emergency assistance work of the organizations concerned. Coordination addresses, in particular, the issues of agreed assessments of needs in affected countries, harmonization of system-wide policies in complex emergency operations, forecasting potential emergency situations, planning preparedness measures and exchanging information on pledges and contributions.

37.13 Cooperation and coordination are essential conditions for implementation of the programme. UNDRO and the Unit for Special Emergency Programmes in the Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship cooperate very closely and extensively with each other, and with

UNDP at the field level. Particular mention should be made of the joint UNDRO/UNDP disaster management activities. Both UNDRO and the Department maintain active cooperation and coordination with the Office of the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation and the Department of Public Information. They also cooperate closely with other organizations of the United Nations system through the two pertinent inter-organizational coordinating arrangements established within ACC. UNDRO is the focal point for the Inter-Agency Consultations on Disaster Management which has the following members: UNDRO, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNEP, UNHCR, UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, ICAO, WHO, the World Bank, IMF, ITU, WMO, IMO, UNIDO and IAEA. The Under-Secretary-General for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship is the Chairman of the African Emergency Task Force, which has the following members: UNDRO, UNHCR, UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, FAO and WHO. Both UNDRO and the Unit for Special Emergency Programmes maintain close cooperation with relevant national emergency services, donor Governments and agencies and non-governmental organizations.

37.14 As regards the implementation of the International Framework of Action for the Decade, the General Assembly, in its resolution 44/236, recalled the specific responsibilities and functions of UNDRO in the field of disaster prevention and preparedness, and assigned the role of overseeing and coordinating the programmes and activities of the United Nations system to the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation, in close cooperation with UNDRO and the secretariat of the Decade, which is responsible for the day-to-day coordination of the Decade activities. In its disaster mitigation activities, UNDRO also cooperates closely with the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

37.15 The programme on disaster relief and mitigation, and special emergency programmes will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Disaster relief coordination

Subprogramme 2. Disaster mitigation

Subprogramme 3. Disaster information

Subprogramme 4. Special emergency programmes

37.16 Subprogrammes 1, 2 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. DISASTER RELIEF COORDINATION

(a) Objectives

37.17 The most recent legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 41/70, 41/201, paragraphs 4, 6, 8 and 10, 43/204, paragraphs 1, 2 and 3, and 44/164.

37.18 The extent of destruction caused by a disaster may be such that the affected country or locality requires immediate external aid in order to restore normal living conditions, or it may be that foreign resources and expertise may be required to complement national relief efforts.

37.19 In those instances, Governments of disaster-stricken countries need specialized assistance to launch and develop a concerted international relief response. Prospective donors must be informed by the fastest means of the damage sustained and of the actual needs in a stricken area as well as of the measures being taken to meet them, so that appropriate aid can reach victims in the shortest time possible. With the technological advancement of communications and the growing awareness of the global public, the international response to disasters has widened the scope for relief efforts. The increasing number of donors, particularly in the non-governmental sector, is expected to render the task of coordinating international relief more essential and complex.

37.20 If international aid is not well coordinated and donors are not kept informed of other contributions, inadequate supplies may be sent to the disaster site, thereby causing congestion while urgent needs of the victims remain unmet. Lack of on-site coordination, as well as inadequate technical knowledge of relief procedures, could hinder the effective implementation of multilateral relief operations.

37.21 Thus, the objectives of the subprogramme are to assist the authorities of disaster-stricken countries with their national response and to mobilize and coordinate international relief assistance to victims. Those objectives are to be achieved if and when disasters occur and in the light of prevailing circumstances.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.22 During the period, the following course of action will be undertaken:

(a) On-site assessment of damage and needs, if necessary, by multi-agency assessment missions;

(b) Provision to the international community of timely, accurate and regularly adjusted assessments of needs and of systematically updated records of contributions balanced against relief requirements;

(c) Organization of international meetings and unified appeals for concerted relief programmes, taking into account the mandates and functions of United Nations organizations and of governmental and non-governmental relief agencies;

(d) Rapid and cost-effective collection and broad dissemination of information related to disasters and relief operations through advanced communications technology;

(e) Provision of assistance to national authorities for search and rescue operations, relief coordination, supply logistics and distribution of relief materials at the disaster site;

(f) Granting direct assistance in the form of resources and expertise to a disaster-stricken country in order to meet priority emergency needs;

(g) Supporting the efforts of authorities in donor countries in the coordination of governmental and non-governmental responses to disasters abroad;

(h) Strengthening cooperation with UNDP, notably at the country level, and with other United Nations organizations in all phases of a disaster, including the transition from relief to rehabilitation and reconstruction;

(i) Undertaking post-disaster evaluations of international relief operations for use by concerned authorities and as learning instruments for application in future disasters;

(j) Supporting relief efforts of special emergency programmes in major and complex disasters;

(k) Supporting efforts of concerned United Nations organizations providing assistance to affected countries in reducing the impact of industrial, chemical and nuclear disasters;

(l) Pursuing consultations and meetings with the disaster management community (emergency services in donor and recipient countries, United Nations bodies and non-governmental organizations), institutions and the media in order to enhance international response to disasters;

(m) Undertaking research on disaster relief issues and creating databases on disaster-related information and available resources and skills;

(n) Undertaking evaluations of international relief operations, sharing results thereof with concerned authorities and following up on the experiences drawn for application in future disasters.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DISASTER MITIGATION

(a) Objectives

37.23 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/201, paragraphs 3 and 5, 43/204, paragraph 2, and 44/236, annex, paragraphs 5, 9 and 14; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/51, paragraphs 3 and 4.

37.24 Disaster mitigation is a long and painstaking process. Its success is difficult to assess in terms of indicators, for successful mitigation is ideally a succession of non-events, that is, the absence of damage or socio-economic disruption.

37.25 In most disaster-prone developing countries there is a lack of disaster mitigation infrastructure; there is a shortage of trained personnel at administrative and technical levels and of the necessary resources and expertise to promote mitigation at all stages of pre-investment and investment activities in disaster-prone areas. Also, it is difficult to obtain financing from the donor community for disaster mitigation programmes; such programmes do not appeal as strongly to the donors as do requests that they receive for immediate assistance in the wake of a disaster. Without adequate preparedness and prevention measures, however, disasters will continue to occur and their impact will increase in severity.

37.26 Within the overall objective and goals of the Decade contained in the International Framework of Action, the objective of the subprogramme is to assist and advise concerned Governments, at their request, on the policies and measures that can be taken in advance of a disaster in order to reduce its impact. In providing its assistance and advice, UNDRO will emphasize, in particular, the development and application of the following policies and measures:

(a) Identification of prevailing hazards and assessment of their frequency of occurrence for different levels of magnitude;

(b) Estimation of risk, that is, the human and material losses that can be expected from given disaster scenarios, and the formulation of strategies to include those risks or to provide early warning of their likely occurrence;

(c) Formulation, and implementation, in certain cases, of comprehensive disaster mitigation policies and programmes;

(d) Creation of governmental and institutional structures responsible for disaster mitigation and management;

(e) Exchange of information and dissemination of knowledge at the regional or subregional level;

(f) Training of those responsible for the technical and organizational aspects of disaster mitigation.

37.27 Those policies and measures are set out in their logical sequence. If countries have advanced in certain areas, assistance will be provided in filling the gaps identified in others. Furthermore, in view of the magnitude of the problems, while some of the policies and measures can be implemented during the medium-term, others will need a longer period.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.28 Disaster mitigation techniques have in recent years become better defined, more comprehensive and therefore more widely applicable. As it has done in the past, UNDRO will continue to contribute to the further development and refinement of those techniques and to diffuse them widely by preparing compendia and manuals, organizing training seminars and carrying out technical cooperation projects at the national and regional levels. Such technical cooperation activities will include the provision of technical expertise, the exchange of experience between disaster-prone developing countries, especially within the same region, the provision of training and granting of fellowships. Financial resources for such activities will be sought from UNDP, regional development agencies and interested donor countries and organizations. In carrying out the activities under its mandate, as well as those which will be carried out in close association with the secretariat of the Decade, UNDRO will take fully into account the new interest and support for disaster mitigation activities generated by the Decade, and expected to be expressed through the mobilization of additional financial resources.

37.29 Within that context, the strategy will emphasize the following:

(a) Developing a very close cooperation with the secretariat of the Decade and pooling available resources by developing projects in common, identifying and/or evaluating projects for possible inclusion in the programme of the Decade, executing projects during the Decade, as appropriate, and assisting in fund-raising;

(b) Working closely with UNDP at the field level and formalizing arrangements initiated by the UNDRO/UNDP Task Force to introduce disaster mitigation systematically into the UNDP country and regional/interregional programmes;

(c) Evaluating research findings in hazard assessment and monitoring and promoting their application;

(d) Undertaking studies of past disaster losses as a guide to the evaluation of future risks;

(e) Describing those scenarios which are more likely to portray future risk and preparing work programmes for the step-by-step application of disaster mitigation techniques as a function of such scenarios;

(f) Developing the most effective procedures for issuing warnings, determining evacuation criteria and managing evacuations;

(g) Elaborating methods for post-disaster search and rescue;

(h) Providing guidance on emergency shelter provision.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. DISASTER INFORMATION

(a) Objectives

37.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/70, 41/201, paragraph 6, 43/204, paragraph 1, 44/164 and 44/236.

37.31 Decisions on the type and extent of the international response to sudden disasters are based on many factors and vary between and within the main categories of actors involved (Governments of affected countries, organizations of the United Nations system, intergovernmental organizations, donor Governments and non-governmental organizations).

37.32 The more accurate, complete and timely the information available, the higher the quality of the response is likely to be. That information may be hard to get, hard to communicate and hard to distribute to the right decision makers, in the right place, at the right time. In some instances the problem is compounded by a breakdown in communications systems between the capital of the stricken country and UNDRO at Geneva. In such cases, UNDRO has to use, among other sources, information provided by third parties such as reliable amateur radio clubs.

37.33 UNDRO at Geneva, in tandem with UNDP at the field level and through the use of available telecommunication systems, attempts to communicate the available information, partly through consultations and coordination meetings at the national and international levels, partly by telephone, and chiefly through the UNDRO Situation Reports (SITREPS), which are also reproduced on the United Nations International Emergency Network. The periodic transmissions of summaries from Geneva can but partially meet the needs of international relief management -

notably with respect to real-time or near real-time calculations and dissemination of relief needs as balanced against contributions from multiple sources acting almost simultaneously in a limited time-frame.

37.34 Confusion, uncertainties and delays in international response may also arise if insufficient or inadequate information is available on national policies and capacities as well as on arrangements and mechanisms to request, receive and distribute international assistance.

37.35 In order to enable most of the disaster-prone countries to elaborate and implement disaster mitigation programmes, they need in particular to be provided with information on a wide range of issues, including available expertise and financial resources and appropriate guidelines and strategies for applying existing scientific and technical knowledge. Information on many of those issues, however, is still fragmentary (especially with respect to disaster statistics) and dispersed so that it is difficult for UNDRO to respond effectively and promptly to requests from Governments or to ensure that technical cooperation programmes can be supported by the necessary information. The need to deal with this problem is one of the main goals of the Decade.

37.36 Although the disaster management community world wide is small, it is highly specialized and dispersed. Communications and the transfer of information and knowledge between its members may be non-existent, slow, uncertain and costly. There may also be duplication of programmes, ignorance in one place of successful initiatives in another, including a lack of knowledge of the technical assistance and awareness-raising activities of UNDRO.

37.37 Taking into account those problems and the goals of the Decade, the objective of the subprogramme is to enhance the capabilities of UNDRO to identify, collect, analyse and disseminate information that is timely, accurate and useful to disaster managers, to policy and decision makers concerned with disaster management and, to a limited extent, to the general public. This is expected, more specifically, to have the following results:

(a) To facilitate action and coordination between all the actors involved in disaster relief and mitigation operations and activities;

(b) To reduce to a minimum waste, duplication and the incidence of unmet needs in the international relief provided in a disaster situation;

(c) To carry out meaningful technical cooperation projects and to provide sound advice on relative degrees of disaster proneness and measures to be taken in consequence;

(d) To allow for fruitful transfer of knowledge and technology on disaster management policies, techniques, practices and technical tools;

(e) To serve as reliable sources and points of referral on specialized expertise, resources, equipment, institutions, national and international officials, legislation and plans.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.38 Under this subprogramme, UNDRO will provide technical support for subprogrammes 1 and 2. In addition to working closely with the secretariat of the Decade, UNDRO will undertake the following activities:

(a) Introduction of new or existing communications technologies that will provide real-time or near real-time identification of needs, contributions and activities undertaken between multiple points internationally. In this context, the content, facilities and membership of the United Nations International Emergency Network will be further developed so that a greater proportion of the disaster management community can exchange information more easily and economically using that medium;

(b) Maintenance of updated registers of disaster management training institutions, national relief officials, disaster case histories and stockpile inventories, and establishment of registers of such specializations as donor expertise, and search and rescue teams;

(c) Development of the UNDRO reference library and of its capacity to "network" effectively with similar entities world wide;

(d) Provision of assistance to disaster-prone developing countries in upgrading data and information management mechanisms that must be in place prior to a disaster as an aid to national and international disaster relief efforts;

(e) Publication of information manuals and UNDRO News and production of video films and messages;

(f) Development of databases to include historical data and country disaster management profiles.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. SPECIAL EMERGENCY PROGRAMMES

(a) Objectives

37.39 Special emergencies by their nature are very unpredictable, thus the legislative authority for the subprogramme stems from specific resolutions of the General Assembly in response to each critical situation. In the past decade, the Assembly has called for special emergency programmes of various complexities and in favour of a substantial number of countries in Africa.

37.40 Complex emergency situations are usually brought to the attention of the General Assembly and the Secretary-General by the Government concerned, in some cases by the resident coordinator of the United Nations system in the country concerned, and in other cases by donor Governments, non-governmental organizations and the media. They are frequently characterized by civil strife, the presence of large numbers of displaced persons and a varying degree of famine. By their nature, they involve multiple factors and include politically sensitive issues, which requires the Secretary-General to coordinate the assistance provided by the organizations of the United Nations system concerned. Experience has shown that it is particularly important to distinguish such situations from sudden natural disasters and from activities that may be considered as falling within the domain of normal economic development.

37.41 Although the multiple features of each emergency vary and the response is adjusted to the priorities and special needs of the recipient country, the objective of the subprogramme is to provide, in the shortest time possible, concerted humanitarian assistance frequently to large numbers of persons affected by famine or displaced by civil strife or other disorders. In order to do so effectively, the subprogramme will aim at achieving the following more specific objectives:

(a) To assess as accurately as possible the urgent needs of the country or population concerned;

(b) To mobilize the most positive response from the international donor community;

(c) To deliver and distribute assistance to the affected populations in the most efficient and cost-effective manner;

(d) To strengthen inter-agency coordination, which involves achieving consensus on the evaluation of needs, harmonizing policy approaches to relief operations and creating unified methods and structures for delivering assistance in the field.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

37.42 The activities undertaken by the Secretariat in response to a decision of the General Assembly or of the Secretary-General are usually the following:

(a) Dispatch to the affected country of an inter-agency assessment mission in the shortest time possible. The mission prepares detailed reports on the humanitarian requirements and priority needs of affected populations in cooperation with the Government and in consultation with potential aid donors;

(b) Provision by the members of the mission of advisory services to the Government, upon its request, on the most effective systems for delivery and distribution of international assistance;

(c) Preparation of an appeal document for the mobilization of emergency assistance from the international community, on the basis of the findings of the inter-agency assessment mission. That report provides an overview of the complexities of the emergency, including the agricultural and economic situation, existing food and medical supplies and unmet needs, as well as appropriate measures that should be taken to relieve the humanitarian crisis. The report also indicates the measures by which the Government plans to lead the country out of the emergency situation and presents the proposed relief activities in the form of specific projects, with independent funding possible for each project;

(d) Provision of substantive support to the inter-agency task force on complex emergencies and to the periodic coordination meetings with donor Governments and non-governmental organizations;

(e) Establishment of monitoring arrangements to oversee existing emergency programmes in order to report satisfactorily to the General Assembly and to aid donors, and to monitor economic developments having a direct bearing on emergency situations and the provision of related assistance programmes.

MAJOR PROGRAMME VIII. PUBLIC INFORMATION

PROGRAMME 38. PUBLIC INFORMATION

A. Programme

1. General orientation

38.1 The basic legislative authority for the programme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I), which has been further elaborated in subsequent annual resolutions on questions relating to information, the most recent of which is General Assembly resolution 44/50 of 8 December 1989.

38.2 The primary objective of the programme is to promote an informed understanding of the work and purposes of the Organization. The approach to information activities will continue to be based on two complementary concepts - promotion and coverage. One will ensure that the planning and development of strategies, as well as the production of public information materials, will be oriented by and highlight the major themes and priority areas mandated by the General Assembly, through multimedia promotional campaigns; while the other will ensure adequate media coverage and public interest in the ongoing activities of the Organization. Where appropriate, information activities will be developed in the context of the fiftieth anniversary of the United Nations.

38.3 The achievement of the objectives of this programme is, however, faced with a number of challenges, including:

(a) The diversity in cultural, linguistic, political and regional interests within the United Nations membership, which calls for a dynamic information approach that is sufficiently flexible but consistent in meeting the varying information needs of the peoples around the world about the United Nations;

(b) The complementarity of activities within the United Nations system, including the area of information and communication, which creates the risk of a duplication of work;

(c) The rapidly evolving technologies in the field of communications and the need for rapid dissemination of information;

(d) Reconciling growing information needs with finite resources available for public information activities in the context of the budget of the Organization.

2. Overall strategy

38.4 The programme will be implemented by the Department of Public Information. Other organizational units of the Secretariat are involved in public information activities to the extent that the latter require technical and substantive expertise that is not available in the Department of Public Information or when its resources are insufficient. In those cases, the Department of Public Information provides advice to the substantive units concerned, as appropriate, and further efforts will be made to consolidate and coordinate public information activities in accordance with paragraph 17 of General Assembly resolution 43/213 of

21 December 1988. Coordination will be enhanced with all departments of the Secretariat, and in particular with those responsible for the priority themes of the Organization.

38.5 The programme will continue to be reviewed annually by the Committee on Information and by the Special Political Committee of the General Assembly.

38.6 The overall strategy of the Department will include:

(a) Reviewing trends of opinion throughout the world about the activities of the United Nations and the extent to which an informed understanding of the work of the United Nations is being secured;

(b) Producing public information materials directed at clearly defined audiences. Efforts will be made to sustain and enlarge these audiences, particularly those which have a multiplier effect, such as the media, non-governmental organizations and educational institutions;

(c) Maintaining a global network of United Nations information centres and services, with an adequate regional and linguistic balance, in order to ensure the highest possible local presence for United Nations activities, purposes and programmes in political, economic, social and humanitarian fields, particularly in those regions where mass information media are less developed;

(d) Strengthening cooperation and coordination within the United Nations system through the mechanism of the Joint United Nations Information Committee, in view of the complementarity of the activities in the field of information and communication and in order to avoid duplication of activities. Whenever possible, joint projects and programmes will be encouraged to the greatest extent possible;

(e) Increasing gradually the computerization of operations and access to new technologies for the production and distribution of public information material;

(f) Setting up and refining the parameters used in evaluating production and distribution activities so as to improve their overall impact. The Department will continue to determine the extent of its access to audiences, media outlets, as well as public opinion trends about the United Nations.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

38.7 The programme on public information will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Promotional services

Subprogramme 2. Information services

38.8 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. PROMOTIONAL SERVICES

(a) Objectives

38.9 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I) and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1012 (XXXVII) and 1806 (LV). The mandate is further elaborated in General Assembly resolution 44/50, in particular paragraph 1, section II.

38.10 Public awareness and media coverage in relation to United Nations activities are still inadequate and the profile and visibility of the United Nations around the world need to be increased. Recent positive developments affecting long-standing world problems are in part attributable to the wide-ranging activities undertaken in the context of General Assembly mandates on which an informed understanding among the peoples of the world is still wanting. This is especially true in the areas of:

(a) Peace, security and disarmament (including peace-keeping and peace-making operations);

(b) The struggle against apartheid, and the question of Palestine;

(c) Self-determination and decolonization;

(d) Human rights (including issues of racial discrimination);

(e) Development (including economic and social issues, the establishment of the new international economic order, external debt, African recovery, the environment, drugs, the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, media development and the establishment of a new world information and communications order, women and youth).

38.11 The objectives of this subprogramme are to promote to the greatest possible extent an informed understanding of the work and purposes of the United Nations among the peoples of the world; more specifically, the objectives of this subprogramme are to develop well-planned activities aimed at achieving clear and limited goals; to develop more effective implementation strategies, involving the clarification of concepts, the selection of media and other vehicles for the implementation of planned activities; to maintain closer coordination within the Secretariat and the whole system, not only in the planning of public information activities, but also in the implementation of approved activities through a common strategy; and to provide counsel, support and strategic planning in relation to public information needs to other areas of the Secretariat, in order to maximize media and public awareness and utilization of United Nations materials. Information activities will be adjusted constantly to changing needs and circumstances.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

38.12 During the plan period, promotional activities will be implemented on priority issues, special events and observances for each of the priority themes of the United Nations. Where appropriate, they will be developed in the context of the fiftieth anniversary of the United Nations, which will provide a valuable framework for concomitant efforts to promote awareness of the programmes of activity carried out by the Organization and to enhance the Organization's profile and visibility on the world stage. This will entail:

(a) Providing communications support to the activities of the Secretary-General and other senior staff and increasing public awareness of the role of the United Nations in multilateral diplomacy;

(b) Ensuring regular contacts with other Secretariat departments and with other organizations of the United Nations system in the planning and implementation of public information activities; and consolidating and coordinating information activities in the field with other members of the United Nations system, in order to improve efficiency in the delivery of public information;

(c) Planning public information activities and strategies by which they are to be implemented, utilizing all media; developing and implementing promotional campaigns for international conferences and observances proclaimed by the General Assembly;

(d) Preparing pamphlets, booklets, information kits, video cassettes, photographic and other materials as needed, and in as many local languages as possible, to promote a priority issue, a specific event or the United Nations in general;

(e) Maintaining an efficient and effective distribution system for all the Department's information material, using up-to-date methods of transmission, including satellite and electronic transmission of information; coordinating physical and electronic distribution of departmental information products to information centres and services, the media and non-governmental organizations;

(f) Continuing the development of a system that ensures consistency of style and signatures on United Nations products;

(g) Increasing co-production arrangements in order to enhance the promotion of United Nations mandates and foster the utilization of materials produced;

(h) Gathering and analysing results of existing public opinion surveys that have a bearing on the United Nations and its activities; monitoring the media, assessing public opinion based on publicly available material and providing feedback thereon; and collaborating with existing organizations around the world that engage in public opinion surveys for purposes of including in their surveys questions of interest to the United Nations;

(i) Reviewing the impact of the information programmes of the Department in order to improve programme effectiveness; and conducting appropriate research to assess public attitudes concerning the United Nations and its activities;

(j) Expanding an outreach programme for editors and other senior media representatives, particularly those whose organizations have no accredited correspondents at the United Nations; and organizing editors round tables to familiarize media leaders with United Nations issues and procedures;

(k) Maintaining a speaker's bureau to provide qualified speakers on the United Nations for schools and universities, professional and business associations, radio and television organizations and other interested groups; and responding to public inquiries of a general nature.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. INFORMATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

38.13 The most recent legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/50, in particular subparagraph 3 of paragraph 1, section II.

38.14 While major developments and announcements are covered regularly by the media, it is a fact that regular coverage of United Nations meetings and debates does not always meet the expectation of Member States. The format of some electronic programmes has excluded the United Nations from many markets, while diversified formats would allow flexible utilization of United Nations materials. Planning of programmes has not ensured sufficient complementarity in the focus of productions in radio, television and publications. United Nations information materials have not been consistently available in appropriate languages.

38.15 The objectives of this subprogramme are to provide all services needed for the daily, weekly and periodical press, both at Headquarters and other United Nations offices, that may be required to ensure that the press is supplied with full information about the activities of the United Nations; and to produce and ensure timely coverage of United Nations activities, and distribution of information materials in formats and languages that maximize utilization by media and other re-disseminators to as broad an audience as possible.

(b) Course of action for the Secretariat

38.16 During the medium-term plan period, the Department of Public Information will:

(a) Prepare summaries of all major meetings and events in English and French for use by press correspondents, delegations and the United Nations Secretariat;

(b) Prepare press releases that provide wide coverage of events in accordance with priorities set by the General Assembly in English and French in a form appropriate for immediate distribution by media agencies;

(c) Introduce new formats of weekly news summaries;

(d) Seek new international broadcasters for wider dissemination of radio and television news and feature programmes;

(e) Provide action-oriented photographs of major meetings and events on a timely basis for use by media, publications and delegations;

(f) Produce daily and weekly radio news spots and news magazines for distribution by telephone feed and satellite to national and international broadcasters;

(g) Provide television coverage of major United Nations events for use by outside broadcasters and for archival purposes;

(h) Produce a selection of electronic magazines (radio and television) on United Nations activities and priority issues for wide distribution;

(i) Produce a high quality portfolio of monthly, quarterly and annual publications aimed at specific audiences. The publications portfolio will include basic documentation, institutional references and periodicals;

(j) Improve the availability, scope and timeliness of documentation on the United Nations at the global network of United Nations information centres and their locally affiliated depositories in order to increase access and impact;

(k) Provide liaison services to visiting representatives of the media;

(l) Provide accreditation, liaison and information services to press correspondents at the United Nations and to non-governmental organizations.

MAJOR PROGRAMME IX. CONFERENCE SERVICES

PROGRAMME 39. CONFERENCE AND LIBRARY SERVICES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

39.1 The basic mandate for the programme is derived from Articles 97 and 98 of the Charter of the United Nations, in which the Secretary-General is designated as the chief administrative officer of the Organization with responsibility for performing such functions as are entrusted to him by the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Trusteeship Council and the Economic and Social Council; and from the rules of procedure of those organs, which provide that the Secretariat shall receive, translate into the appropriate official languages, print and distribute documents, reports and resolutions of the organs and their subsidiary bodies, shall interpret speeches made at meetings, shall prepare, print and circulate the records of the sessions, shall have custody and ensure proper preservation of the documents in the archives of the organs, shall distribute documents to the Members of the United Nations and, generally, shall perform all other work that the organs may require. In its resolution XIV (I) of 12 February 1946, the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to take over and maintain the Library and Archives of the League of Nations. Since then the Organization has established libraries at major centres to enable the delegations, Secretariat and other official groups of the Organization to obtain, with the greatest possible speed, convenience and economy, the library materials needed in the execution of their duties.

39.2 The basic mandates are supplemented by General Assembly resolutions concerning the pattern of conferences and, in particular, the need to ensure the most rational and effective use of all United Nations conference centres and facilities, the terms of reference of the Committee on Conferences, the control and limitation of documents and meeting records, and the equal treatment of languages at the United Nations. The most recent and comprehensive of those resolutions are 37/14 of 16 November 1982, 40/243 of 18 December 1985, 42/207 of 11 December 1987 and 43/222 of 21 December 1988. Functions and organizational arrangements for conference library services are set out in several sections of the organizational manual of the Secretariat and include the sections relating to the Department of Conference Services (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. Q/Rev.2, and ST/SGB/Organization, sect. Q/Rev.2 (Part II)) at Headquarters; the Conference Services Division at Geneva (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. S, as modified by ST/SGB/186 and ST/SGB/189); the United Nations Office at Vienna (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. Z, as modified by ST/SGB/218); ESCAP (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (II)); ECLAC (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (III)); ECA (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (IV)/Rev.1); ESCWA (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. K (V)); and UNEP (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. O).

39.3 Policies governing the preparation, production, distribution and sale of United Nations documents are determined, and their implementation monitored, by an interdepartmental Publications Board, comprising representatives of author departments and processing services and chaired by the Under-Secretary-General for Conference Services and Special Assignments, whose Department provides the Board's secretariat. The Board is assisted by a Working Committee at Headquarters and by subsidiary bodies at other duty stations. Under its terms of reference, set out in ST/SGB/Organization, annex I, the Board, *inter alia*, coordinates planning and supervises execution of the publications programme and issues directives and regulations on behalf of the Secretary-General on publication policies and practices. The responsibility for the quality and timely submission of materials for processing remains with author departments and offices and the Board has not concerned itself with public information materials except those specifically included in the publications programme.

39.4 Within the framework of these mandates, the general aims of this programme will be as follows:

(a) To provide to the organs of the United Nations, other intergovernmental bodies and their respective subsidiary bodies the services required for the efficient and effective conduct of their meetings and conferences in a manner that makes optimum and most cost-effective use of the conference services, resources and facilities resources available world wide;

(b) To develop and plan, for submission to the Committee on Conferences, a proposed calendar of meetings for the Organization that adheres to the resolutions and rules and principles of conference planning and that is designed in such a way as to allow for the most cost-effective use, world wide, of conference-servicing resources, centres and facilities;

(c) To implement the publications programme of the Organization, as approved by intergovernmental bodies, in an efficient and economical manner;

(d) To ensure the quality, timely issuance, availability and wide dissemination of documents and publications produced by the Organization to Member States and other users in a broad variety of readily accessible forms;

(e) To ensure adherence to the procedures established for the control and limitation of documentation in material submitted for processing;

(f) To undertake advance planning in connection with the publications programme so as to establish realistic budget estimates, to foresee translation requirements, to optimize the allocation of resources among publications, to ensure publication at the proper time and in proper quantities, to optimize the use of internal reproduction capacity, to minimize the costs of external contractual printing, to increase the general awareness of United Nations publications and to control the execution of the programme.

39.5 While the actual requirements for conference services depend upon the calendar of conferences approved by the General Assembly for each biennium and are difficult to estimate for the entire medium-term plan period, several factors that are likely to affect the level of services can be identified. On the one hand, the enhanced role of the Organization in the preservation of international peace and security, and the trend towards greater multilateral cooperation in a wide range of economic, social, environmental and legal fields, are two factors that may tend to increase the number of meetings and conferences held under the auspices of the United Nations, as well as the consequent demand for conference services during the medium-term plan period. On the other hand, several intergovernmental bodies are nearing completion of their work and would no longer require servicing. In addition, studies under way of United Nations intergovernmental structures and functions in certain areas, notably in the economic and social fields, as called for under recommendation 8 of the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts to

Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, 1/ may result in modifications of intergovernmental machinery that could decrease conference-servicing requirements. With regard to library and information services, there will clearly be a growing demand for a variety of information and reference services that go considerably beyond those traditionally provided by libraries. For the programme as a whole, it will continue to be important to make every effort to use the resources available in the most efficient and effective manner possible, so as to respond to new and changing requirements of Member States in a timely and economic manner, while maintaining high standards of quality.

39.6 A major concern during the medium-term plan period will be how to harness advances in technology and communications effectively so as to establish a truly global network of conference and library services that can be used for the electronic storage, remote retrieval and transmission of texts and images world wide. Such a network should bring significant gains in the timeliness and efficiency with which services are provided to conferences and meetings, with parity of treatment for all official languages and improvements in the access of Member States and other users to the documents and publications of the Organization.

39.7 An important issue of continuing concern is that of making the most efficient use of scarce resources. Under the guidance of the Committee on Conferences, every effort will be made to plan an efficient programme of meetings and conferences that makes the most rational and effective use of all United Nations conference centres, resources and facilities. Attention will be given to measures for controlling and limiting the volume, as well as improving the quality and timely issuance, of documents and publications produced by the Organization. In the search for greater efficiency, the work of the programme will be organized to derive maximum benefit from the growing range of technological innovations available for conference and library services.

2. Overall strategy

39.8 By its resolution 43/222 B, the General Assembly decided to retain the Committee on Conferences as a permanent subsidiary organ to advise it on all matters pertaining to the organization of conferences in the United Nations. In this context, the Committee is responsible for planning and coordinating conferences and meetings, in close consultation with the Secretariat and all relevant bodies in the preparation of the draft calendar of conferences, with the aim of staggering meetings throughout the year and avoiding overlapping; examining the proposals of the Secretary-General on the draft calendar of conferences and meetings and recommending to the General Assembly a draft calendar to meet the needs of the United Nations and to assure optimum use of conference-servicing resources; acting on behalf of the Assembly with respect to departures from the approved calendar; presenting recommendations to the Assembly on ways and means to ensure optimum use of conference facilities and services, including documentation; advising the Assembly on the current and future requirements of the Organization for conference services, facilities and documentation; making recommendations to the Assembly on means of ensuring improved coordination of conferences within the United Nations system, including conference services and facilities, and to conduct appropriate related consultations; monitoring implementation on General Assembly resolutions on organization and servicing of, and documentation for, conferences and meetings; monitoring publications policy with the assistance of the Publications Board of the Secretariat and taking into account the positions adopted by the Committee on Information and other relevant bodies; and reporting annually thereon to the General Assembly.

39.9 The overall responsibility for the direction and development of conference-servicing policy in the United Nations rests with the Under-Secretary-General for Conference Services and Special Assignments. Within the Secretariat, responsibility for the provision of the full range of conference and library services at Headquarters rests with the Department of Conference Services and at Geneva with the Conference Services Division. At Vienna, current arrangements involve shared responsibility for provision of conference and library services to the organizations at the Vienna International Centre. Under those arrangements, a joint meetings and interpretation service is provided by the United Nations, a joint language and documents service by UNIDO and joint library and printing services by IAEA. In its resolution 44/201 A of 21 December 1989, the General Assembly endorsed the view of the Secretary-General that a single conference-servicing facility at the Vienna International Centre would represent the ideal solution from the standpoint of cost efficiency and that a unified service operated by the United Nations would be best equipped to promote the most efficient and effective use of scarce resources. A review of common and joint services at Vienna is under way and the results of the review and related consultations with other organizations concerned will be reported to the General Assembly in due course for appropriate action. Consequently, it is not possible at this point to say with certainty what secretariat arrangements will apply for conference and library services at Vienna during the medium-term plan period. More limited conference services are also available at other duty stations, most notably at Bangkok, Santiago, Addis Ababa, Baghdad and Nairobi, under the auspices of ESCAP, ECLAC, ECA, ESCWA, UNEP and the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat). Additional conference services for conferences and meetings at these locations and elsewhere are organized by the Department of Conference Services at Headquarters or the Conference Services Division at Geneva, depending on their location. In addition, the Department of Conference Services is responsible for establishing policies, procedures and practices for, and coordinating the provision of, conference services in the Secretariat.

39.10 The activities to be carried out within the programme of conference and library services during the period of the medium-term plan will obviously depend upon the number, location, nature and timing of meetings and conferences to be held, as well as the number and characteristics of documents and publications required by Member States and their needs for access to electronic information stored in databases of the Secretariat.

39.11 In order to address those issues, the programme will continue to place considerable emphasis upon the application of technological innovations in every aspect of its activities. In the previous medium-term plan period, attention concentrated upon the introduction of word-processing capacities in all official languages and the establishment of a computer-based documents recording, information and tracking system. During the 1992-1997 period, the focus will be on the utilization of the United Nations telecommunications network linking conference and library services in New York, Geneva and Vienna, as well as the regional commissions and other duty stations, so that not only information but also the full text of documents in all official languages can be stored, retrieved and transmitted electronically world wide, using optical disc technology. Developments in the field of machine-assisted translation will also be further examined. The first steps will be the in-house implementation of computerized reference and terminology databases in all official languages, the expansion of access to external terminology databases and the linkage of databases to translators' work-stations. Greater use will also be made of electronic publishing techniques to improve the quality of United Nations documents and publications and to reduce the time and expenditure required for their production. Methods of dissemination of documents and publications produced by the Organization are likely to expand into new forms, with greater use made of videocassettes, CD-ROM (compact disk-read-only memory), optical disc technology and other forms of "electronic publications". Despite the inconclusive results of pilot projects in teleconferencing in the 1970s, subsequent developments in this area, including the recent favourable experience of ITU, warrant further study and analysis during the period to assess the suitability of the technique to the nature and conditions of United Nations meetings and conferences.

39.12 Innovations will not be limited to the application of technology. In consultation with author departments, a thorough review and analysis will be undertaken of the documentation requirements of the Organization, as well as of the problems giving rise to delays in the submission of documents and publications for processing. On the basis of that analysis, new measures will be initiated to control and limit the volume of documentation and to improve its quality and timely issuance.

39.13 In a similar vein, a thorough review and analysis will be undertaken of the meetings requirements of the Organization and of possible adjustments therein that could assist in alleviating the chronic problems that delay the issuance of documentation. Measures aimed at improving cooperation and coordination with substantive secretariats will be intensified in order to reduce wastage of resources and increase availability of stand-by arrangements, such as services and facilities required due to changes in the programme of meetings.

39.14 Efficient provision of conference and library services world-wide clearly requires effective coordination between the various organizational units responsible for such services at different duty stations, all the more so with recent advances in communications and other technologies. In this context, and as noted above, the Department of Conference Services is given overall responsibility for establishing policies, procedures and practices for, and coordinating the provision of, conference services in the Secretariat. In addition, the Department provides the secretariat of the Committee on Conferences, which advises the General Assembly on all matters relating to the organization of conferences in the United Nations. The Department also provides the secretariat of the Publications Board, which has Secretariat-wide responsibility for the publications programme of the Organization and for publications policy. In a similar vein, the Dag Hammarskjöld Library at Headquarters is responsible for coordination of library policies, including the introduction of technical innovations, with United Nations libraries away from Headquarters and cooperates with them on projects and activities of mutual interest. In addition to author departments and offices, conference-servicing units must also cooperate closely with substantive and technical secretariats of the various intergovernmental bodies serviced. In this context, particular mention should be made of cooperation between the Department of Conference Services and the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, which, inter alia, is responsible for the editing of documentation for the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council. Implementation of a programme of technological innovations will also involve close cooperation with the Office of General

Services, which is responsible for planning and implementing telecommunications and technological innovations for the Organization, for providing overall policy and technical guidelines in matters relating to computers, office equipment and telecommunications and for enforcing standards set by the Technological Innovations Board. Cooperation will also be pursued between the Office of General Services and the Dag Hammarskjöld Library in respect of management of the archives of the Organization. Successful implementation of the proposed programme of technological innovations and other improvements will depend heavily on training, for which cooperation with the Office of Human Resources Management will be maintained. The special training programme for language staff, initiated in cooperation with the Office of Human Resources Management, will be continued and extended to the United Nations Office at Geneva and other duty stations and the criteria for recruitment of language staff will be updated and clearly defined, in close cooperation with the Office of Human Resources Management.

39.15 Active cooperation will also be pursued with other organizations of the United Nations system. Such cooperation will be pursued, inter alia, through the Inter-agency Meeting on Language Arrangements, Documentation and Publications, and the Dag Hammarskjöld Library will pursue its mandate to cooperate with other libraries within the common system on projects and activities of mutual interest. Continued cooperation with UNIDO and IAEA will also be sought in whatever arrangements are eventually agreed for conference and library services at the Vienna International Centre.

39.16 Cooperation with intergovernmental, governmental and non-governmental organizations and enterprises outside the United Nations system, such as the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development, the Federal Translation Bureau of Canada, and various institutions or commercial firms offering computerized databases will be expanded, particularly in such areas as on-line databases and external publishing.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

39.17 The programme on conference and library services will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Editorial and official records services

Subprogramme 2. Meeting, interpretation and verbatim reporting services

Subprogramme 3. Translation services

Subprogramme 4. Publishing services

Subprogramme 5. Library information services

39.18 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. EDITORIAL AND OFFICIAL RECORDS SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.19 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, subprogramme 1 deals with the editing of parliamentary documentation, including official records, and certain other documents and publications with the preparation of final texts for reproduction, and with the control of documentation and the monitoring of the processing of documents by conference services. It also covers the planning, organizing and managing of the introduction of technological innovations for all aspects of conference and library services.

39.20 Problems to be tackled during the medium-term plan period include finding ways to control and limit the volume of parliamentary documentation, to maintain high standards of quality for both parliamentary documentation and other publications of the Organization, to eliminate the backlog of official records at Headquarters and to maintain a coherent and effective programme of technological innovations.

39.21 The subprogramme will aim to ensure the timely issuance of parliamentary documents in correct form and with parity of treatment for all official languages, to control and limit the volume of documentation in compliance with directives of intergovernmental bodies, to ensure that the publications programme of the United Nations is implemented in compliance with the decisions and directives of the relevant intergovernmental bodies and that the publications are of high quality, to make the most effective and efficient use of resources available world wide, including through appropriate application of technological advances, for editing, translating, processing, reproducing and distributing United Nations documents and publications, and to eliminate the backlog of official records at Headquarters.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.22 By the end of 1991, the computer-based Document Records, Information and Tracking System is expected to be fully operational in New York and Geneva, linking all units responsible for the processing of documents and publications, as well as linking other selected editorial units at Headquarters. The system is expected to improve planning and scheduling of work by providing current and accurate information concerning the status of each document and by providing statistics to facilitate analysis of the flow and distribution of work.

39.23 During the period 1992-1997, the introduction of a computer-based system of full-text transmission, using networked workstations as a complement to the Document Records, Information and Tracking System, should lead to a significant reduction in the time required for processing parliamentary documentation at all duty stations. This system, linked to a reference and terminology database, is expected to facilitate on-screen editing and to reduce the time required for referencing, particularly in respect of official records. To the extent that an increasing number of documents will be received by the text-processing pools in electronic form, the time needed for the input of texts will also be reduced. The introduction of procedures in which text-processing pools send final corrected electronic documents to the publishing services for electronic typesetting and printing is also expected to reduce the total time required for processing documents.

39.24 These measures will also facilitate archiving and permit the establishment of an on-line database containing the full texts of parliamentary documentation readily accessible to Member States and other external users, as well as to staff of the Secretariat. The introduction of optical disc technology for the storage and retrieval of parliamentary documents is expected to proceed in a phased manner during the medium-term plan period.

39.25 The quality of parliamentary documentation and other publications is also expected to be improved through the establishment of the full-text transmission system. There will be fewer possibilities for errors, since a text need not be retyped several times during its processing, and the readability and presentation of documents will improve, since it will be possible to reproduce documents electronically in typeset form. It is expected that, by the end of the medium-term plan period, a computer-based system for electronic typesetting in all official languages will be well established. In addition, the system, with its links to reference and terminology databases, will permit more comprehensive and faster referencing of documents by editors and translators.

39.26 Other measures to improve the quality of documents and publications will include closer contact with author departments, which is particularly important in view of their increasing use of electronic publishing techniques, and the issuance of appropriate editorial guidelines. Greater coordination and supervision by the Department of Conference Services of the work of editors throughout the Secretariat is also planned. In addition to the editorial guidelines mentioned above, a revised version of the Editorial Manual will be prepared and issued in English and French during the medium-term plan period.

39.27 Concurrently, under the guidance of the Committee on Conferences, efforts will intensify to limit and control the volume of documentation in accordance with the relevant resolutions and decisions of the General Assembly and other intergovernmental bodies and to ensure compliance with their instructions. Monitoring of recurrent publications of the Organization will continue in order to identify any publications that may have lost their usefulness and should no longer be issued.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. MEETING, INTERPRETATION AND VERBATIM REPORTING SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.28 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, subprogramme 2 deals with the servicing of the Committee on Conferences, the planning and servicing of meetings, and the provision of interpretation and verbatim reporting services.

39.29 Activities under the subprogramme are likely to have to tackle the following issues and problems during the medium-term plan period:

(a) Following its retention as a permanent subsidiary organ of the General Assembly with new and broader terms of reference, the Committee on Conferences is likely to require more detailed expert assistance from the Secretariat, especially analytical material on all areas of conference servicing, and it may well be required to hold more meetings than previously;

(b) With increasing activity at the intergovernmental level, there is likely to be an increase in the number of informal meetings with a related increased demand for interpretation services, as well as an increasing fluidity in the scheduling of meetings;

(c) Periodic mismatches between the supply of conference services and the demand for them at different locations can be expected to recur;

(d) Conference facilities assigned to various intergovernmental bodies are frequently underutilized;

(e) Competing demands from non-United Nations users of freelance interpretation staff are likely to cause difficulties in advance recruitment, owing to changes in dates and programmes; this can also affect the quality of the freelance staff available;

(f) The number of meetings in technical fields, with special demands on interpretation capacity, is likely to increase;

(g) Provision of verbatim records in compliance with the rules of procedure of the Security Council and the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly necessitates a high level of expertise in the services provided;

(h) Changes in the technological provision of all services at Headquarters will require updating in the Verbatim Reporting Service of the Department of Conference Services in order to ensure compatibility;

(i) There is loss of professional time in verbatim reporting, owing to continuing manual processing at some levels.

39.30 General Assembly resolutions and rules and principles governing conference planning set parameters for the demand for meeting services, such as entitlements with regard to duration of sessions, and to servicing, including written meeting records. In some cases, legislative authority also sets the timing and venue of meetings, for example, the regular sessions of the General Assembly at Headquarters. The existing "established" supply of conference services and facilities has some flexibility to meet that demand in that resources and services can be moved, both physically and through telecommunications. In addition, of course, it can be supplemented by temporary staff and services.

39.31 Within this framework, the subprogramme is intended to accomplish the following:

(a) To develop and plan the Organization's meetings programme in adherence with the resolutions, rules and principles of conference planning, and to ensure that the programme is designed in such a way as to allow for the most cost-effective use, world wide, of conference-servicing resources, centres and facilities for approval by the Committee on Conferences, and to implement that programme, once approved by the General Assembly as the calendar of conferences and meetings of the United Nations;

(b) To reconcile the supply of and demand for conference-servicing resources through a determination of the meeting dates of the organs of the United Nations and their subsidiary bodies;

(c) To provide substantive services and analytical information to assist the Committee on Conferences in the fulfilment of its terms of references;

(d) To provide the organs of the United Nations and their subsidiary bodies with high-quality simultaneous and consecutive interpretation from and into the six official languages of the United Nations in the most cost-effective manner possible;

(e) To increase the linguistic flexibility of the interpretation staffing establishment and to decrease the response time to changes in the programme;

(f) To provide high-quality verbatim reporting services in the six official languages of the Organization for the Security Council, the General Assembly and other authorized bodies;

(g) To ensure high-quality and rapid processing of verbatim records.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.32 Demand for and supply of conference services at each location will be assessed and evaluated for each biennium of the medium-term plan period, and the draft calendar of conferences and meetings of the United Nations for each biennium will be designed accordingly for consideration by the Committee on Conferences.

39.33 A detailed analysis of the annual, monthly, weekly and daily meetings programme will be undertaken at each location to provide information on patterns of actual utilization by user, which would assist in the identification and reallocation of services for ad hoc requests. Each meeting will be analysed in terms of uniformity in application of standards in servicing, and its organization will be analysed in order to identify problems and to recommend and implement changes as appropriate for future meetings.

39.34 Efforts will be directed towards establishing a database management system, which, once established, will increase staff time available for analytical tasks. The system will also reduce the time required for processing the various reports prepared under the subprogramme, thus making them available for secretariat and delegation use in a more timely fashion.

39.35 Statistical and analytical studies of conference-servicing resources, services and facilities and of the pattern of meetings of intergovernmental bodies will be undertaken and results will be communicated to substantive secretariats, as appropriate.

39.36 In order to ensure an appropriate level of expertise in the permanent interpretation staffing establishment, changes in technical requirements will be assessed on a continuing basis and training needs will be determined.

39.37 In order to improve uniformity and familiarity with current multilingual terminology among interpreters, electronic linkages to available terminology databases will be established. Applications of computer technology, such as teleconferencing, will be investigated and implemented, as appropriate, in order to improve response time to changes in requirements.

39.38 In order to ensure the existence of a pool of qualified freelance interpreters, changes in the freelance market will be continuously analysed and rosters of qualified staff will be developed, as appropriate.

39.39 With regard to verbatim reporting, changes in requirements will be assessed and methodologies developed for ensuring the corresponding level of expertise in the permanent staffing establishment, including familiarity with multilingual terminology. Changes in the freelance market will be kept under review and rosters of qualified staff will be developed, as appropriate.

39.40 Available text-processing equipment and electronic linkage to other conference-servicing units will be analysed so that appropriate changes that will reduce the time required for processing of verbatim reports may be formulated and implemented.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. TRANSLATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.41 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, subprogramme 3 deals with the translation into the six official languages of the Organization of parliamentary documentation and other material and with the provision for that purpose of reference and terminology services. In addition, a more limited range of translation and related services are provided in German on an extrabudgetary basis, pursuant to General Assembly resolution 3355 (XXIX) of 14 December 1978.

39.42 It is anticipated that the problems to be tackled in this regard will continue to include the late submission of documents by substantive departments, the poor quality or excessive length of some documents submitted, the unevenness of the translation workload, owing to the bunching of meetings, the limited capacity of the translation services to translate from certain official languages, the increasingly technical nature of the texts submitted for translation, a shortage of skilled terminologists and the difficulties experienced in attracting and retaining the best available temporary staff, who remain an essential component of the operational capacity of the translation sector.

39.43 The main objective of the subprogramme will be to continue to ensure that the translation sector is staffed and equipped in such a manner as to ensure the equal treatment of the official languages of the Organization in the timely provision of translations of high quality. In order to enhance the quality of translations, it will be essential to keep abreast of developments in the field of terminology. In strengthening the translation capacity of the Organization during the medium-term plan period, a major objective will be to introduce machine-assisted translation, making full use of the new technologies available in the department or division in order to expedite the production of high-quality translations.

39.44 The previous medium-term plan period saw the preliminary phase of the introduction of new technology in the translation sector, generally concentrated in the area of terminology and reference. By the end of 1991, it is anticipated that a local communications network linking workstations within translation services at Headquarters and at Geneva will have been established, permitting the electronic transmission of documents, as well as terminology and reference data; the first phase of an operational optical disc system at Geneva and at Headquarters will have been implemented, holding the promise of large-scale storage and retrieval of documentation, which will be especially beneficial in the translation area; and the computer-based Document Records, Information and Tracking System will be fully operational, allowing more precise statistical data to be compiled.

39.45 The introduction of machine-assisted translation is expected to have significant effects on the method of work in the translation area, as well as in other areas of the production of documentation, both upstream and downstream, with the following results:

(a) The quality of work is expected to improve: on-line access to computer-based reference and terminology databases, with full-text storage and retrieval, will reduce the time spent on research and alleviate some of the problems that were referred to above;

(b) In terms of quantity of work, the translators' output is expected to increase, especially with regard to documents that are repetitive in nature.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.46 The strategy for pursuing those objectives includes the following elements:

(a) Pilot projects will be developed in New York and at Geneva with a view to developing translation tools appropriate to each language;

(b) Special emphasis will be placed on terminology services, with due regard to the parity of treatment of the official languages. Through a major system improvement, terminology and reference databases will be expended in all official languages and made available to a wider range of users;

(c) Automatic language/documentation identification and indexing tools will be developed to enable users to identify better the texts available in the optical disc system;

(d) All translation staff will have access, through a network, to the required database systems;

(e) Communications links will be developed so that contractual translators will increasingly have remote access to relevant terminology and reference databases.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. PUBLISHING SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.47 Under the general mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, subprogramme 4 deals with the final stages of the documentation process, namely, printing, reproduction and distribution. As in the case of many other technical areas, these areas have been affected by far-reaching technological advances. The challenge facing the subprogramme, therefore, will be to harness these technological improvements as effectively as possible in improving the quality and timeliness of the materials produced, while minimizing the cost of operations.

39.48 The main aim of the subprogramme is to manage the introduction of new technology so as to achieve the most rational and cost-effective use of staff and equipment required for the preparation of manuscripts, typesetting, proofreading, graphic and cartographic services, internal printing, distribution and provision of storage facilities and general-purpose printing and procurement.

39.49 During the medium-term plan period, activities under subprogramme 4 will also have the following aims:

(a) To improve the efficiency and timeliness of operations by computerizing all record-keeping functions at Headquarters and by establishing linkages both upstream and downstream for the tracking of sources of supply, jobs and invoices, as well as for budgetary monitoring. Appropriate modernization will also be pursued at other duty stations;

(b) To improve the appearance of publications by introducing a cohesive and unified graphics style that will establish a strong visual identity for all United Nations material;

(c) To integrate the preparation of maps with the electronic publishing and data-transmission networks of the Organization through the introduction of desktop mapping. Such capabilities will also permit the integration of statistical and demographic data, thereby providing the various sectors of the Organization with prompt and up-to-date carto-geographic information;

(d) To improve efficiency and timeliness in the reproduction area through computerized automation of the pre-press area at Headquarters. The introduction of an "electronic beam recorder" will be the first step in the application of an "image communication system" to implement direct digital transmission to and from the Reproduction Section. Appropriate modernization will also be pursued at other duty stations;

(e) To automate distribution activities appropriately, including through the application of optical disc technology;

(f) To promote the accurate and rapid identification of documents and publications through the development of a system of bar codes.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.50 Under the authority of the Publications Board, publishing policies will continue to be systematically reviewed and amended as necessary, thereby reflecting developments in the publishing field and in the Organization's publishing activities. Particular attention will be paid to making the publishing programme more effective and economical and to attracting as wide a readership as possible.

39.51 The use of electronic publishing techniques will be implemented, thereby reducing reliance on external typesetting and increasing the efficiency and economy of the internal reproduction process. The introduction of electronic typesetting programmes, with the addition of personal computer-based desktop workstations will permit faster and more economical production. Official records, in particular, will be produced directly from electronic data already corrected on word-processor terminals at the editorial stage. Automated insertion of typesetting specifications will generate laser printer output in camera-ready format. During this period, electronic workstations will be introduced in the editing and copy preparation areas.

39.52 Editorial and typographical guidelines will be developed to ensure the creation of a uniform format and appearance by users of desktop publishing devices throughout the Organization. Those facilities should result in better information charting, graphing and presentation of statistical data, improvement in the quality of publications and facilitation of author usage of the extensive United Nations databases to the fullest.

39.53 An integrated electronic database approach to printing procurement, costing and planning will be developed at Headquarters, utilizing computer workstations for the preparation of purchase orders, the payment of invoices and the tracking of works in progress. Suitable measures for modernization in this area will also be pursued at other duty stations.

39.54 The Cartographic Unit at Headquarters will refine and update its computerization of the cartographic process, keeping abreast and making use of new developments, while making available to end-users standardized machine-readable maps with official toponymy and boundary files. As the number of Member States that generate cartographic and geographic information in electronic form increases, the Unit will ensure the capability to receive that information.

39.55 In the area of reproduction at Headquarters, text and images will be transmitted electronically from the typing pools to the Reproduction Section, via cable, for processing by computer stations in that form. Thus linked to the existing automated projection plate-making device, the system that results will constitute a fully integrated computer-to-press operation. Retrofitting electronic controls on existing presses will be undertaken to reduce paper waste and improve the quality of the printing. Linkage of the Document Records, Information and Tracking System to the internal reproduction system will permit a more rational use of equipment and staff resources, ensuring the timely issuance of documentation in a more cost-effective manner. The introduction of optical disc technology, as well as eventual typesetting of documents, will affect the reproduction operation, but its full impact will have to be determined. Appropriate measures will also be taken to pursue modernization of reproduction facilities at other duty stations.

39.56 Information generated by the computerized inventory and stock control system at Headquarters will provide managerial data that, when analysed, will provide exact patterns of movement, utilization and distribution of the range of documents and publications produced. Computer terminals should be installed at the delegation and Secretariat distribution stations, integrally linked with both the Document Records, Information and Tracking System and United Nations Bibliographic Information System (UNBIS). It is anticipated that electronic distribution will supplement to a greater degree the current manual distribution of documents in hard copy through access to a new document-servicing centre based on optical disc technology. Possibilities for modernization of distribution operations at other duty stations will also be explored.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. LIBRARY INFORMATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

39.57 In its report on cooperation between and management of libraries of the United Nations system (A/39/299), the Joint Inspection Unit made a number of recommendations designed to improve the functioning and effectiveness of the libraries of the United Nations system. The Inspectors recommended establishment of an inter-library panel to help to develop a cooperative and effective network of United Nations system libraries and highlighted some issues for the panel to consider, including common indexing vocabularies and bibliographic control over the system's documentation; improved human resource planning for library staff; joint use of available and emerging technologies; strengthening effectiveness of depository library networks; and closer relations with information centre libraries relevant UNESCO-supported programmes and international library organizations. The Inspectors also recommended the timely and well-planned application of new technologies and other management improvements, including emphasis on a more progressive and responsive approach; an effective and integrated library network within each organization, with necessary leadership, services and support provided by the central library; a clear definition of the library's responsibilities and functions within the overall information system of each organization; and the establishment and maintenance for each library of internal management objectives, workload and staffing standards and analysis, longer-term planning process, and regular communication with users. In addition, the Inspectors made specific recommendations related to the United Nations Library at Geneva. In its report (A/39/603) on the report of the Joint Inspection Unit, ACABQ concurred with the Inspectors' view that there is need for closer cooperation between libraries of the United Nations system and recommended that ACC should review the matter further. ACABQ noted that the recommendations concerned with management improvement and the introduction of new technology were generally endorsed by the Secretary-General and ACC. In section III of its resolution 39/242, section III of 18 December 1984, the General Assembly concurred with the recommendations and observations of ACABQ and requested the Secretary-General to implement them accordingly. In addition to the basic mandates outlined in paragraphs 39.1 to 39.3 above, therefore, subprogramme 5 continues to be guided by the approach thus endorsed by the Assembly.

39.58 The rapidly changing needs and increased prospects and possibilities in the information sector require that United Nations libraries continue a process of internal organizational restructuring and professional reorientation.

39.59 The subprogramme's principal aim is to enable the libraries of the United Nations to function as a network of cooperating information centres within a wider framework of cooperation with the libraries of other organizations of the system, on the one hand, producing and processing data, and on the other, supporting delegates, missions, Secretariat staff members and researchers from outside, in their needs for documentary and factual information.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

39.60 During the course of the medium-term plan period:

(a) User-oriented cooperation will be strengthened between the libraries of Headquarters, Geneva and Vienna and with the libraries of the other duty stations, for which support will be organized, particularly by the Dag Hammarskjöld Library.

Various measures, including possibilities for staff rotation within and among libraries of the United Nations system, will be pursued in this context;

(b) A network of library information services of the United Nations system as a whole will be organized in close cooperation with the organizations involved. The growth in the range of interrelationships between technical subjects and the increasing possibilities for automation and telecommunications should make it increasingly feasible to share efforts and to exchange information among the libraries in the interest of the users systemwide. Such cooperation will be the subject of periodic meetings of the heads of libraries concerned;

(c) Improved cooperation with other international libraries, as well as more extensive use of non-United Nations services, will be pursued;

(d) Necessary cooperation will be pursued with the United Nations archives, especially to harmonize technological processing. The League of Nations archives at Geneva will be treated separately in order to offer an historical record of international relations to the community at large;

(e) The United Nations will promote access to its unrestricted information by bodies and persons outside the Organization, within the limits of the mandate of the United Nations library network;

(f) The libraries, in cooperation with the Department of Public Information, will seek the cooperation of the relevant United Nations offices in updating information facilities and providing professional training for librarians to ensure the availability of library information at depository libraries and United Nations information centres throughout the world;

(g) A coherent long-term programme of technological innovation will be carried out to store, retrieve and disseminate United Nations information and to improve the management and economies of library procedures;

(h) A dedicated system for integrated management and information for United Nations libraries will be installed, following a coherent plan and through cooperative preparations. It will be based on commercially available software and dedicated minicomputers at Headquarters and at Geneva, with batch transfer of the cataloguing and indexing data of the Geneva library to Headquarters. Such a library automation system, with adequate documentation and networking facilities and with an integrated approach to the various library management procedures, such as ordering, cataloguing, indexing, serials check-in, stock control and loans, is necessary for the enhancement of the UNBIS retrieval system. Reference tools, such as Indexes to Proceedings of the Security Council 1950-1963 and United Nations reference sources, will be issued by means of suitable output programmes;

(i) Appropriate linkage will be established between the dedicated library system and the Integrated Management Information System of the United Nations and its development and operation will be within the framework of cooperation established by the Advisory Committee for the Coordination of Information Systems;

(j) As part of the introduction of the optical disc system for storage and retrieval of documents, measures will be taken to enhance UNBIS, which will be used for full indexing to facilitate retrieval of documents;

(k) In order to minimize possible additional storage requirements for documents and publications and to preserve historical material, it is planned to transfer older documents to optical disc storage, requiring a corresponding retrospective conversion of non-machine-readable library data.

Notes

1/ See Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-first Session, Supplement No. 49 (A/41/49), pp. 7 and 8.

MAJOR PROGRAMME X. ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

PROGRAMME 40. ADMINISTRATIVE DIRECTION AND MANAGEMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

40.1 The basic mandate for the programme is derived from Article 97 of the Charter of the United Nations, which designates the Secretary-General as the chief administrative officer of the Organization, the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations, the Staff Regulations and Rules, the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation, and General Assembly resolutions 41/213, 42/211, 43/213 and 44/200 on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations.

40.2 The main objective of the programme is to preserve and enhance the policy coherence of the Organization in the administrative, financial and human resources areas by the provision of unequivocal and clear guidance, direction and central administrative leadership on issues relating to administrative management, internal audit, medium-term planning, programme planning, monitoring, evaluation, budgetary, financing, human resources management, technological innovations policies and general services to the Secretariat, including offices away from Headquarters.

40.3 A smooth-running and effective administrative structure for the Organization as a whole is essential, especially at a time when the Organization's substantive responsibilities have multiplied, and in which its operations have become progressively more complex and geographically dispersed. The role of administration, as one of the "nerve centres" of the Organization, must therefore be supportive of the main objectives of peace, security and economic and social development as set out in the Charter.

40.4 During the 1970s and the first half of 1980s, the Secretariat underwent a rapid growth parallel to its expanding agenda and tasks and in response to demands and requirements of the international community. As a result, the structure of the Secretariat became very complex and even fragmented with numerous different departments, offices and divisions. That pace of growth, however, was not matched by a corresponding expansion in management capacity effective enough to cope with those changes and maintain an overall administrative efficiency.

40.5 In 1987, following the adoption by the General Assembly of resolution 41/213 containing its decisions on the recommendations of the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, a major reform was initiated in the area of administration and management with a view to eliminating duplication, strengthening lines of authority, suppressing hierarchical layers and simplifying financial and administrative procedures. The ultimate aim was to increase efficiency and productivity, achieve cost-effectiveness and ensure the highest standards in the area of administrative services.

40.6 In the area of internal management and financial controls, the expansion in the activities and scope of work of the Organization has in turn warranted increasing audit attention to ensure that resources are being utilized effectively and in the best interest of the Organization. With the growth in the level of extrabudgetary resources in the programme budget of the United Nations, the General Assembly has expressed concern with regard to the lack of proper control and scrutiny in the receipt, recording and utilization of those funds.

40.7 A coherent administrative structure requires transparency in management and a strong system of internal justice. In recommendation 60 of its report, the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts recognized that the internal justice system was too cumbersome and it urged that the appeals machinery be strengthened without delay and that appropriate measures be undertaken as rapidly as possible. Since 1987, therefore, vigorous steps have been taken to carry out the initial phase of reforming the processes of that system in the Secretariat, with special focus upon the appellate stage. The final phase of the reform will focus on the improvement of informal procedures for the amicable resolution of staff grievances.

40.8 The administration of justice is but one issue calling for a reappraisal of staff-management relations. Effective participation of staff in identifying, examining and resolving all issues relating to staff welfare and maintaining continuous contact and communication between the staff and the administration have become an important management tool in all areas of administration. Since the establishment in 1980 of the Staff-Management Coordination Committee, a formal joint staff-management machinery, its terms of reference has been revised and updated. The framework for the conduct of staff-management activities will need to be further reviewed and enhanced, especially in the light of the reform and restructuring that have taken place and may continue to take place in the Secretariat.

40.9 The close link between reforms aiming at a leaner and restructured Secretariat and a vigorous policy of technological innovations has been recognized. In its resolution 44/200 C, the General Assembly, recognizing the importance of technological innovations in relation to the search for efficiency in the Organization, called for a review and assessment of current policies and processes and of the coordinating mechanism with other units within the United Nations system, an assessment of the results of cost-benefit analyses and an outline of future plans and anticipated results for the efficiency of the Organization. Accordingly, current policies and procedures relating to technological innovations will need to be reviewed, and decisions will need to be taken on the direction the Secretariat intends to take in this area.

2. Overall strategy

40.10 The programme will continue to be implemented by the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management at Headquarters, the functions and organizational structure of which are described in the Secretary-General's Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P, of March 1976. On behalf of the Secretary-General, the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management will continue to provide central policy guidance, coordination and direction to all offices in the Secretariat, at Headquarters and overseas, on issues pertaining to finance, human resources, general services and technological innovations management in order to promote and enhance the policy coherence of the Organization in those areas. In carrying out these functions, the Under-Secretary-General, as head of the Department of Administration and Management, is assisted by the Assistant Secretaries-General in charge of the

Offices of Programme Planning, Budget and Finance, Human Resources Management, and General Services.

40.11 In the field of internal auditing, the scope of audit coverage will be expanded and auditing techniques adjusted in response to the widened scope of activities of the Organization, such as increased auditing of field offices and of extrabudgetary programmes. In the area of administration of justice, reforms will continue, in particular with regard to improving the informal procedures for amicable settlement of staff grievances to ensure a continuous, just and efficient internal justice system in the Secretariat. With regard to staff-management relations, the machinery at Headquarters and field offices will be constantly reviewed and monitored, and the framework for the conduct of those activities will be clearly defined.

40.12 During the plan period, maximum potential of technological innovations in office automation, computer technology and communications will be ensured, taking duly into account the diverse needs of the departments/offices. Central guidelines and policies will be reviewed, refined and established to adapt to the changing needs of the Organization and to ensure their uniform application at all duty stations of the Secretariat.

40.13 In carrying out those activities, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management will continue to maintain close and effective coordination and cooperation with all other organizational units of the Secretariat, especially with regard to ensuring clear policy direction and coherence in the area of administration and management. The Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management will continue to represent the Secretary-General or ensure his representation when governing bodies, agencies in the common system and administrative advisory bodies consider administration and management matters. In addition, the Office will continue to provide secretariat services to the Fifth Committee of the General Assembly and to be the focal point at Headquarters for liaison with the Joint Inspection Unit.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

40.14 The programme on administrative direction and management will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Internal audit services

Subprogramme 2. Administration of justice

Subprogramme 3. Staff-management relations

Subprogramme 4. Technological innovations policies

40.15 Subprogrammes 3 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. INTERNAL AUDIT SERVICES

(a) Objectives

40.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Financial Regulations of the United Nations and the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation, and relevant General Assembly resolutions on the financial reports and audited statements, and reports of the Board of Auditors, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/216 of 21 December 1988 and 44/183 of 19 December 1989.

40.17 As the activities and financial transactions of the Organization increase in number and complexity, management and financial controls have to be monitored for their effectiveness in reducing or minimizing the risks of waste, fraud and abuse, and in facilitating the efficient and economical use of resources for the achievement of programme goals as intended by legislative bodies and management. Of special importance is the question of the effectiveness of the existing internal controls, in particular with respect to offices and other operations away from Headquarters. This increase in activities results from a number of events affecting the work of the Organization. The Security Council and the General Assembly have taken decisions that will intensify and expand activities for peace-keeping and peace-making, international drug control and the environment. The economic situation of many countries in the developing regions of the world requires a significant increase in the number and size of technical cooperation projects. Large numbers of refugees continue to need international assistance. Those decisions and events will generate additional United Nations activities all over the world. At the same time, there is a growing concern in the Assembly that the Organization's extrabudgetary resources, which now exceed the regular budget, have not received the same degree of audit attention, particularly as to whether the resources are being utilized efficiently, economically and effectively and for the purpose intended. The designing, development and launching into operation of the new integrated management information system demand correspondingly new auditing competence and skills in ensuring both that effective controls are built into the system and that electronic data-processing audits are carried out.

40.18 The subprogramme is aimed at providing management with (a) continuing independent and objective assessments of the performance of regular budgetary and extrabudgetary operations and programmes of the Organization with regard to the accomplishment of established objectives and goals in accordance with the intents of the related legislative authority; reliability and integrity of information; compliance with policies, regulations, plans and procedures; the safeguarding of assets; and economical, efficient and effective use of resources; and (b) timely recommendations for corrective measures.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.19 During the plan period, the Internal Audit Division, which has offices in New York, Geneva and Nairobi, will be responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme. It will make reports to management bodies recommending remedial or preventive measures according to the objectives of the subprogramme. The current emphasis on systems-based audits, review of internal controls and performance of detailed tests of transactions and balances will be extended to include substantially more audits of programme outputs. Toward those ends, additional value-for-money audits will be executed. Based on findings that more incidence of absence or non-implementation of internal controls occurs in the field, thereby resulting in loss of resources, mismanagement and failure to execute activities for the purpose intended, more field audits will be carried out and special attention will be devoted to the institution of preventive measures at the root cause of problems.

40.20 A new way of analysing findings and recommendations will be formulated to help management bodies apply audit feedback for the achievement of efficient programme execution. A more rational deployment of value-for-money audits will relate closely to the emerging pattern of problem areas. Poorly managed activities will receive more audit attention. Such reviews will also focus on the adequacy of rules and procedures and on administrative infrastructure of problem areas with a view to assisting management bodies in developing principles and mechanisms of sound programme administration.

40.21 The Division will continue its effort to ensure that security and audit controls are built into all electronic data-processing systems, including the integrated management information service, and are functioning effectively and that audit trails are preserved. Audit coverage by the offices of the Division in New York, Geneva and Nairobi will be expanded in scope and depth to ensure that financial reporting through the integrated management information service reflects actual transactions.

40.22 To increase the productivity of the auditing staff, the Division's management information system will continue to be upgraded and the integration of its modules will be achieved. A more effective application of electronic data processing to the performance of audits will be identified or developed, and auditors will receive appropriate training in that regard.

40.23 To the extent that extrabudgetary funds are available to finance additional coverage, more peace-keeping and peace-making activities, technical cooperation projects and country programmes for refugees will be audited than was possible during the current plan period. The utility, desirability and feasibility of a new type of comprehensive audit of all United Nations activities at the country level will be studied. Should the conclusion be reached that such an audit could contribute to the assessment of the overall performance of the United Nations programmes and their impact, it could be introduced on an experimental basis during the plan period.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

(a) Objectives

40.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations, General Assembly resolutions 39/245, 40/252, 40/258 B, 41/213, 42/220 B, 43/224 B and 44/185, and staff regulations 10.1, 10.2 and 11.1.

40.25 With the diverse political and cultural background of the staff, the maintenance of its efficiency and morale is particularly dependent on the transparency of procedures and equality of treatment. The Staff Regulations and

Rules, which regulate decision-making and the contractual situation, obligations and entitlements of international civil servants, are rather complex in nature. Furthermore, the jurisdictional immunity of the Organization legally obligates it to have just and effective internal processes. An effective system for the administration of justice is therefore not only necessary, it is also an indispensable aid to staff-management relations and to the upgrading of management practices.

40.26 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To ensure and facilitate the functioning of an effective internal justice system in the Secretariat;

(b) To advise the Secretary-General on the final decision on any appeal by staff members against an administrative decision or against disciplinary action;

(c) To provide legal advice and/or administrative support services to the bodies designated for recourse and disciplinary matters: Joint Appeals Boards, Joint Disciplinary Committees, Grievance Panels and Panels of Counsel;

(d) To examine and resolve allegations of discriminatory treatment and other staff grievances by amicable settlement;

(e) To provide administrative machinery to the Panels of Counsel in advising and representing staff members before the bodies designated for recourse and disciplinary matters.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.27 Following promulgation of a fully revised set of disciplinary rules, effective 1 January 1990, internal rules of procedure for Joint Disciplinary Committees will be developed and adopted by each Committee, consistent with the Staff Regulations and Rules, relevant administrative issuances and the requirements of due process. At the same time, the implementation of the revised disciplinary rules will be monitored to assess their effectiveness in the light of practical experience.

40.28 The functioning of the Joint Appeals Boards and Joint Disciplinary Committees will be monitored to ensure that appeals and disciplinary matters are effectively dealt with and to prevent recurrence of a backlog.

40.29 In spite of past efforts to strengthen the discrimination and grievance panels, established under administration instructions ST/AI/245 and ST/AI/308/Rev.1, they have not functioned as intended in many instances. Consideration will be given to the question of whether their procedures can be revised so as to provide objective and useful means of informal dispute settlement or whether some other means, such as mandatory conciliation or some form of ombudsman system, should replace them.

40.30 Assistance will continue to be provided to staff members on appeals and disciplinary matters through the Panels of Counsel. The role of the coordinator, who is entrusted with the task of setting up and assisting such panels, will be expanded to include providing advice to staff and pursuing informal settlements, thereby reducing unnecessary appeals.

40.31 In addition, the following continuing activities will be carried out:

(a) Provision of secretarial and other services to the Joint Appeals Boards, the Joint Disciplinary Committees, the Panels on Discrimination and other Grievances and the Panel of Counsel;

(b) Provision of legal advice to the Secretary-General on the disposition of appeals, staff grievances and disciplinary matters;

(c) Monitoring the implementation of the Secretary-General's final decisions on appeals, disciplinary cases and judgements of the United Nations Administrative Tribunal;

(d) Monitoring and ensuring the speedy and effective functioning of the internal justice system in the Secretariat;

(e) Improvements and periodic review of the rules and machinery on the administration of justice.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. STAFF-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

(a) Objectives

40.32 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from staff regulations 8.1 and 8.2.

40.33 Within the framework of the Staff Regulations and Rules, the requirements for dealing with issues concerning staff-management relations have evolved over the years but not all of them have been explicitly defined. Furthermore, some of the developments in this area have not yet been reflected in the relevant staff rules.

40.34 The main objective of the subprogramme is to ensure and facilitate the effective functioning of the machinery for dealing with staff-management relations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.35 During the plan period, texts regulating staff-management relations will be consolidated so as to define clearly the framework for the conduct of staff-management activities. Joint staff-management machinery at both the local and Secretariat-wide levels will be closely monitored so as to ensure that staff-management issues are adequately handled and that staff participation in questions relating to their welfare is effective. Information activities will also be undertaken to foster a better understanding of staff-management relations.

40.36 In addition, secretarial and other support services will be provided to the Joint Advisory Committee and the Staff-Management Coordination Committee, and the framework for the conduct of staff-management relations will be kept under review.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TECHNOLOGICAL INNOVATIONS POLICIES

(a) Objectives

40.37 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Secretary-General's bulletin ST/SGB/219 of 4 June 1986, by which the Technological Innovations Board was established; General Assembly resolution 43/217 of 21 December 1988, by which the Assembly approved the implementation of phase I of the integrated management information system project, and resolution 44/200 C on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations and, in particular, on the importance of technological innovations in relation to the search for efficiency in the Organization.

40.38 The main objective of the subprogramme is to develop and coordinate the establishment of policies and procedures related to the introduction of technological innovations at all duty stations of the Secretariat and to ensure adherence to standards and compatibility of technology among duty stations.

40.39 During the mid-1980s, particularly since 1987, various organizational units at Headquarters and at other duty stations have taken initiatives to proceed with technological developments to address pressing needs. The installation of equipment and software, mostly to support office automation, has taken place on a large scale and the elaboration of a Secretariat-wide strategy of guidelines or standards has not kept pace with this development. A similar situation applies in the area of telecommunications where considerable technological advances have occurred.

40.40 Insufficient coordination in this area has, in some instances, resulted in disparate and often incompatible technologies. Furthermore, in a number of cases, the necessary infrastructure to support those activities was not in place and incompatibilities both within and among duty stations have also resulted. Those problems have been exacerbated by a shortage of key technical personnel in many areas.

40.41 The advent of improved telecommunications and the requirements for fast and simple electronic voice exchange among all duty stations have created the need to harmonize existing technologies and to prevent future incompatibilities. This harmonization represents a major investment for the United Nations.

40.42 A major effort towards a comprehensive and integrated approach was taken in the area of administrative systems with the proposal for an integrated management information system in 1987, the first phase of which was approved by the General Assembly in section XII of its resolution 43/217. That initiative was a significant step towards the electronic integration of offices performing administrative tasks regardless of location. Implementation of the project will be broken down in phases: phase one involves designing and implementing modules that provide a functional core for the system and modules that provide bridges with existing systems; and in phase two modules whose existence and utility are contingent upon the design and implementation of the modules built in the first phase will be added. It is anticipated that phases one and two will be implemented during the period of the plan.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

40.43 The mandate of the Technological Innovations Board, which is to promulgate policies, standards and procedures relating to the acquisition and use of office automation equipment, will be expanded to deal also with the broader area of technological innovations. That includes all aspects of office automation, as represented by software and hardware related to microcomputers and minicomputers, and all aspects of mainframe computer applications and operations, and local and global telecommunications. While the primary responsibility for initiating and implementing policies and procedures dealing with those matters at Headquarters has been given to the Electronic Services Division of the Office of General Services, Department of Administration and Management, that Division also plays an advisory role *vis-à-vis* the Technological Innovations Board and other offices.

40.44 The initiatives taken earlier will be reviewed, modified in the light of experience and confirmed. The coordination among duty stations will take added importance in the light of the increasing need for rapid exchange of information among information systems. The integrated management information system project will also demand an integrated approach in the area of communications. Techniques for integrating mainframe computers, minicomputers and microcomputers into one fully functioning network that takes the user from desktop application to other computers strategically located throughout the United Nations system. A strategic plan will be established, which will lead to the development, coordination and monitoring of policies, strategies and standards on an Organization-wide basis.

40.45 During the plan period, the first phase of the project will be completed, that is, the design of programmes for the new system and phased conversion from the old computerized system to the new system. This system will require that improved communications be in place. At the same time, new systems will have been introduced at Headquarters and at all major duty stations, facilitating the flow of information between duty stations and ensuring that managers perform their functions on the basis of up-to-date and accurate information. Based on the experience gained during that first phase, proposals will be made to enter into the second phase, that is, the computerization, under the modern database system adopted for the integrated management information system, of those important administrative processes which could not be included at the initial stage.

40.46 Another relevant development in the context of technological innovations in the Secretariat is the establishment of an optical disc system for storage and retrieval of documentation, approved by the General Assembly in its resolution 44/201 of 21 December 1989. That system should permit the storage, retrieval and electronic transmission of text for display on a monitor or for printing at all United Nations locations. Its implementation, begun in the current biennium, will continue during the plan period and it is anticipated that on the basis of the experience gained in the introduction of the technology in the area of conference and library services, applications may be extended in a phased manner to other areas of common services such as human resources management, general services and public information at all duty stations.

PROGRAMME 41. HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

41.1 The general mandate for the programme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations and the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations established by the General Assembly. It derives also from a series of subsequent resolutions adopted annually by the Assembly on personnel questions and on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, the most recent being Assembly resolutions 44/185 of 19 December 1989 and 44/200 of 21 December 1989, respectively.

41.2 The main objective of the programme is to plan, attract, develop and retain a cohesive and productive work force that the United Nations Secretariat requires in order to discharge its responsibilities under the Charter.

41.3 During the last decade, the gradual expansion in size of the Organization and the widening of its scope of work has created the need for a new approach to personnel management, whereby the emphasis has to be shifted from a policy of personnel management to the development of a dynamic human resources management plan and policies. Following the adoption by the General Assembly of resolution 41/213 of 19 December 1986, containing its decisions on the recommendations of the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, contained in its report, the management of human resources has become a critical activity in the Organization, especially in the light of the restructuring of the Secretariat and the post-reduction exercise.

41.4 A major personnel policy reform was initiated consolidating all recruitment and placement activities, so that future human resource needs could be forecast more accurately and those activities planned more effectively. At the same time, activities related to compensation and classification were combined so that greater control could be exercised over the administration of allowances and benefits and the development of job classification standards. A dynamic training programme, geared to the changing needs of the Organization, was launched with a view to increasing the effectiveness and efficiency of the staff. With the need for improved management skills, career development prospects and the increased usage of computer processing and office automation, those training programmes have been of particular importance. Finally, activities related to medical services and employee assistance were also brought under one common management direction.

41.5 Rapid shifts in international structures, relationships and policies have created internal challenges for the Organization and are likely to place increasing demands upon the staff, which must be able to deal effectively with the whole range of global problems that the legislative organs are likely to assign to the Secretariat. In the context of the additional responsibilities that are being entrusted to the Organization, the Secretary-General is, *inter alia*, called upon to provide the machinery and human resources for large-scale field operations (peace-keeping and peace-making missions) of growing scope and complexity. It is expected that that trend will extend through the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan.

41.6 In the face of those challenges, the ability of the Organization to forecast needs and respond more effectively in the field of human resources management still needs to be improved. In the area of recruitment and placement, the conceptualization and formulation of long-term policies will be addressed. In particular, as mandated by the General Assembly in its resolution 44/185, a major effort to increase the mobility of staff will be undertaken. In order to ensure a vigorous Secretariat, the Organization will need to continue to recruit new staff members, especially at the junior Professional levels, through the application of competitive examinations. Another major area of concern will be the advancement of the status of women in the Secretariat, as mandated by the General Assembly in a series of resolutions that clearly assign high priority to that policy, in particular, Assembly resolutions 43/224 C of 27 December 1988 and 44/185 C of 19 December 1989, which reaffirmed the goal of placing women in 30 per cent of the Professional posts subject to geographical distribution by the end of 1990 and also called for women to occupy a greater number of higher level and decision-making posts.

41.7 In order to attract and retain staff of the highest calibre, as required by the Charter, a strong compensation system and remuneration package has to be put into place. In section 1 of its resolution 44/198 of 21 December 1989, the General Assembly approved most of the proposals presented in the report of the International Civil Service Commission on the conditions of service of the staff in the Professional and higher categories. The new compensation system can be seen as a step towards re-establishing the competitiveness of the conditions of service of staff in those categories, in particular for staff serving in the field, a prerequisite for maintaining a geographically balanced international civil service with the highest standards of efficiency, competence and integrity and for enhancing the motivation and productivity of the staff.

41.8 A coherent administrative system, providing transparency in management and safeguards against insecurity and unfair treatment, has to be in place. It requires the continuous elaboration and interpretation of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and the issuance of subordinate legal provisions; the monitoring of their consistent application and the resolution of disputes. With an improved overall system of administration of justice during the last few years, the backlog, which had clogged the appeals system, has been eliminated and the percentage of cases going to appeal has been reduced by resolving many cases at the stage of administrative review. The next step will be to improve the quality and speed of decision-making in disputes and to obviate problems by taking anticipatory action.

41.9 In order to improve the capacity of the Organization and its staff for current and future tasks, it is essential to develop more effective and comprehensive training policies and integrate them into a human resource plan that will be truly responsive to programmatic goals and sensitive to the issues of staff development and morale.

41.10 To ensure that the staff members of the Organization are fit to carry out their duties, regular medical examinations will need to be maintained. Owing to the unprecedented increase in mission assignments, a backlog has been created with regard to those regular examinations. Health-enhancing and disease preventive programmes should be increased. At the same time, activities related to employee assistance will have to be strengthened in order to address the increasing need to provide guidance and counselling to staff.

2. Overall strategy

41.11 The programme will continue to be implemented by the Office of Human Resources Management at Headquarters, and by the various personnel services of the Divisions of Administration at the United Nations Office at Geneva and Vienna, the regional commissions and other United Nations offices away from Headquarters. The functions and organizational structure of the Office of Human Resources Management are described in the Secretary-General's Bulletins (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. P (II), of June 1975 and ST/SGB/224 of 13 February 1987). The Office of Human Resources Management at Headquarters will continue to develop policies and provide overall guidance to overseas offices.

41.12 In the decade ahead, amidst rapid shifts in international relations, the context in which the Organization will operate is one of change and reorientation. The focus of the programme on human resources management will accordingly move from technical servicing to active support for the changing substantive functions of the Organization under the Charter.

41.13 Under the direct supervision of the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Resources Management, planning and information activities will be centralized to ensure that the short-term and long-term staffing needs can be forecast and met adequately and that the human resources of the Organization are utilized optimally.

41.14 In the last three years, the resources of the programme in the field of recruitment and placement have been fully committed to the implementation of the vacancy management and staff redeployment plan as an initial module leading to a comprehensive career development plan, the retrenchment plan and the staffing of peace-keeping operations and peace-keeping missions. During the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan, ways and means will be explored for maintaining all Member States within their desirable ranges in posts subject to geographical distribution. Wider and more aggressive campaigns to identify recruitment sources and qualified candidates, especially female candidates, will be undertaken. At the same time, a comprehensive and orderly career development system for staff in all categories will be completed and implemented. In order to strengthen further mobility, which has increased noticeably under the vacancy management system, a planned and centralized scheme to rotate staff in the Professional category will become an integral part of human resources management.

41.15 The principle of career appointments has now been more widely accepted by most Member Governments, which helps in enhancing the cohesiveness and mobility of the staff. It is the intention of the Office of Human Resources Management to foster that trend during the medium-term plan period. In that context, competitive examinations will be used more extensively to recruit new staff members at the junior Professional level and the application of competitive examinations will be extended selectively during 1992-1997 to posts at the P-3 level.

41.16 In a rapidly changing work environment, career counselling becomes critical and will be strengthened for staff in both the Professional and General Service categories. In meeting that goal, a Career Development Handbook for staff in the General Service category at Headquarters has been prepared by the Office of Human Resources Management, introducing the concept of career paths based on the concept of occupational groups. It is envisaged that a handbook for staff in the Professional category will also be prepared, based on similar concepts. Guidance to overseas offices on career counselling will be provided by Headquarters.

41.17 To achieve the 30 per cent goal of women in Professional posts subject to geographical distribution mandated by the General Assembly, a number of special emergency measures have been instituted. Those include earmarking at least 50 per cent of vacancies for women, collaborating with departments in identifying women candidates for recruitment and promotion, and developing additional sources of recruitment both from Member States and from academic and professional women's organizations. A system of ongoing consultations with Member States has been put in place, since the success of those measures will require their increased support. It is anticipated that similar measures will continue to be applied through the medium-term plan period.

41.18 The International Civil Service Commission has been urged by the General Assembly to complete its review of the remuneration package in 1990 and, in conjunction with the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board, to complete a comprehensive review of pensions and pensionable remuneration. It is expected that, based on that review, a broad series of changes in the conditions of service of staff will be made, which will eventually bring into being a stronger and more effective Secretariat.

41.19 In the area of the administration of justice, a computerized compendium of administrative tribunal jurisprudence and legal precedents will be developed to serve both as training resources and as a reference guide for managers and joint bodies. Ensuring consistency of treatment at different duty stations and providing adequate protection to the staff will continue to be primary objectives.

41.20 Since 1987, in accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 41/213 on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, a number of departments and offices in the political and common services areas have undergone restructuring with a view to increasing their efficiency and eliminating duplication in work programmes. It is expected that similar restructuring will take place in other areas of the Secretariat during the period of the medium-term plan. Early and active involvement of classification specialists in such areas as job and organizational design can contribute significantly towards the goal of optimum resource utilization. In that context, the job classification component of the present programme will be fully coordinated with the processes of programme budgeting and organizational analysis as an effective management tool.

41.21 In the light of the current political development in the world, the staff will be taking on more frequent mission assignments. To ensure that it can measure up to the challenges of relevance and competence, training will continue to be emphasized. Within the parameters of curtailed human resources, it will be even more necessary to upgrade and develop leadership abilities and management skills. Training and retraining will also be needed on an expanded scale to enable staff to master and use the sophisticated and rapidly evolving new office technologies as they become available.

41.22 To maintain a productive staff with good health and high morale, the area of medical administration will undergo constant review and improvement. Attention to employee assistance will be increased to ensure that adequate assistance can be provided in the area of staff welfare and counselling.

41.23 The work of the Office of Human Resources Management involves every staff member and requires close coordination with every programme manager in every department and office that has direct responsibility to the Secretary-General. The application of the Staff Regulations and Rules is coordinated with the personnel services of each of the subsidiary organs of the General Assembly, such as UNDP, UNICEF and UNHCR, that have a separate power to appoint their staff. The policies of the Organization in matters of human resources management are coordinated with the directors of personnel of the agencies that have entered into a special relationship with the United Nations, in particular, those which have subscribed to the Statute of the International Civil Service Commission, with which the Office of Human Resources Management, on behalf of the Secretary-General, works very closely in the exercise of the mandate of the Commission.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

41.24 The programme on human resources management will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Policy planning and analysis

Subprogramme 2. Recruitment, placement and career development

Subprogramme 3. Staff administration and training

Subprogramme 4. Medical and employee assistance

41.25 Subprogrammes 2 and 3 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. POLICY PLANNING AND ANALYSIS

(a) Objectives

41.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolutions 33/143, 35/210, 43/224 and 44/185; the Secretary-General's Bulletin ST/SGB/224; and the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

41.27 The absence of a comprehensive, up-to-date management information system has hampered the drawing up of a complete inventory of human resources. The lack of such information has in turn had a negative effect on the process of human resource planning, review and analysis of personnel policies and procedures.

41.28 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To develop a long-term human resource planning strategy of the Organization, so that short-term as well as long-term staffing needs could be forecast and met;

(b) To centralize the formulation, analysis and review of United Nations personnel policies, practices and procedures and develop guidelines and methods to monitor the effective implementation of those policies and procedures;

(c) To maintain an up-to-date and comprehensive database of an inventory of human resources of the Organization.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.29 In implementing the subprogramme, planning and information functions will be integrated. In that connection, accurate data on human resources will be reviewed, compiled, centralized and maintained as a comprehensive computerized human resources management information system. A precise knowledge of human resources currently available will provide a sound basis for projections of future staff needs. With the introduction of new and sophisticated technology, multiple access to personnel records will be provided with due regard to the need for confidentiality. At the same time, substantial efforts will be devoted to monitoring the consistent application of personnel policies and practices and to translating conclusions drawn from the process into guidelines.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. RECRUITMENT, PLACEMENT AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

41.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolutions 33/143, 35/210, 41/213, 42/62, 42/220, 43/224 and 44/185; and the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations, in particular articles I and IV, regulations 1.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3 and 4.5.

41.31 One of the main problems with regard to recruitment and placement of staff is the absence of an up-to-date information system that would permit the timely identification of all present and foreseeable vacancies and their matching of candidates with skills that fill the requirements for the posts in question. A further challenge is that it has to be achieved within the framework of the directives of the General Assembly, establishing priorities and objectives in specific areas.

41.32 With respect to the career development of staff, the difference in living conditions between different duty stations of the Organization has made job rotation difficult. There is therefore a need to encourage staff serving at attractive duty stations to take up assignments at the more difficult duty stations.

41.33 The continuing objective of the subprogramme is to secure the services of those who are best able to perform the tasks required for the successful implementation of the Organization's programme, and to ensure that each staff member has a satisfying career that would provide the maximum impetus to the work of the Organization. For the medium-term plan period, the specific objectives are as follows:

(a) To integrate fully the recruitment, placement, promotion and career development policies with other human resources management policies and activities;

(b) To bring the representation of all Member States in the Secretariat within their desirable ranges for posts in the Professional category and above, subject to geographical distribution;

(c) To increase the percentage of women in the Professional category and above in posts subject to geographical distribution by at least 1 per cent each year beyond the target of 30 per cent for 1990, bringing the percentage to 37 per cent by the end of the medium-term plan period;

(d) To develop and maintain a methodology for identifying the present and future human resources needs of the Organization and for accurately forecasting vacancies for the timely identification and selection of the best possible candidates for posts, in order to ensure the efficient delivery of programmes mandated by the General Assembly;

(e) To prepare and administer appropriate competitive examinations in order to select the best qualified candidates for internal assignment and promotion or outside recruitment to fill posts at various levels in the Professional and General Services categories;

(f) To extend the system of competitive examinations to the P-3 level and to introduce appropriate tests of the linguistic capability of the staff at higher levels;

(g) To develop and implement a comprehensive career development system for all staff and a more systematic approach to the placement and rotation of staff, taking into account the needs of the Organization and its staff, including the implementation of the staff mobility and rotation plan that is scheduled for completion in 1991.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.34 Since December 1986, the major tool in the recruitment and placement of staff has been the vacancy management and staff redeployment plan, which had been centralized at Headquarters up to the end of 1989. It was then decided to decentralize the recruitment and placement process as far as possible. Beginning in 1990, the Appointment and Promotion Committee at Headquarters, as well as the committees in each of the regional commissions and in the United Nations offices at Geneva, Vienna and Nairobi will be dealing with cases concerning the selection of internal candidates at the P-1/P-2 to P-4 levels. That procedure will ensure that decisions on filling posts at those levels in the Professional category will be determined primarily at the duty station at which the work is to be done by the candidates selected and that the time taken to fill a post will consequently be reduced. At the same time, procedures instituted at Headquarters with respect to recruitment and placement will be followed by all overseas offices.

41.35 During the medium-term plan period, long-term recruitment policies will be established and further action towards the integration of recruitment policies within the overall human resources management planning will be undertaken in order to ensure that shortages in particular occupations can be anticipated and addressed before they occur. Support activities will be enhanced, such as further developing, refining and maintaining the Roster of Internal Candidates for the Professional and higher categories, as well as developing similar rosters for General Service and related categories at Headquarters, for consultants, and for service with peace-keeping and peace-making missions. Those rosters will also ensure that staff rotation, which is a conscious scheme to develop all-around staff members, is implemented in a rational and systematic fashion. Improvements to the recruitment system will be made by the provision of more complete and timely information on all vacancies and by integrating that system with a system for the projection of vacancies. Through the establishment of clear guidelines and a consistent application of policies, a shortening of recruitment time should be achieved.

41.36 With regard to career development, rotation and mobility plans will be developed to ensure that all staff have a varied career and acquire a broad experience in their assignments. A mobile and versatile staff, willing and able to assume new and different functions, will be critical to the success of the Organization. Work on the development, integration and implementation of a comprehensive career development system will continue. It will include the grouping of all posts by occupation, the mapping of clearly defined career paths within occupational groups, improvement and coordination of computerized information systems to ensure the availability of full information on staffing tables and provisions for mobility and rotation, dissemination of information on all career opportunities, career counselling to staff members at Headquarters and provision of expert guidance on career counselling to staff in overseas duty stations. Qualified candidates from the Roster of Internal Candidates will be identified and presented to departments and offices for consideration as vacancies occur. The selection process will be constantly monitored. The vacancy management system will be refined and made more responsive to the needs of the Organization.

41.37 During the medium-term plan period, the examination system will be further reformed in consultation with departments and offices; the number of Member States where national competitive examinations for Professional posts are held each year will be expanded selectively and competitive examinations will be held for recruitment of external candidates at the P-3 level. It is also planned to integrate fully the competitive examinations for language posts and posts subject to geographical distribution, all of which are open to staff members who are eligible in the framework of a comprehensive career development system.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. STAFF ADMINISTRATION AND TRAINING

(a) Objectives

41.38 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from Articles 8, 100 and 101 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolutions 2485 (XXIII), 33/143, 41/209, 42/220, 43/224, 44/185 and 44/198; articles II, III, V, VII-XII of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations; and the Regulations of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund.

41.39 The introduction of a Personnel Manual in late 1987 has facilitated the monitoring of the application of personnel norms and progress has been made in the past few years in ensuring a clearer understanding of the universal application of personnel policies throughout the Secretariat. However, this progress has been hampered by a combination of factors, including staff retrenchment, a sudden increase in mission assignments and delays in the computerization of personnel files and processes. As a result, there remains a certain lack of transparency in administrative procedures that has led to an increase in cases of appeals.

41.40 After the clearing of the backlog of cases before the Joint Appeals Board, the more expeditious handling of appeals, together with the trend in the Administrative Tribunal to grant sizeable compensation in an increasing number of cases, have led to a substantial rise in the number of administrative decisions challenged. At the same time, tightened monitoring and audit procedures have led to a massive increase in disciplinary cases.

41.41 In the area of compensation, increased coordination activities with other United Nations agencies require closer links within the United Nations common system, as well as between Headquarters and field duty stations. To improve the timeliness and accuracy of data input, the process of salary data collection must be computerized. On the substantive issues, further refinements of the salary survey methodology of the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions are needed in determining the various benefits and ensuring consistent application of agreed compensation policies and methodologies.

41.42 With respect to the classification system, there is a need to coordinate decisions with the programming and budgetary process in order to ensure full consistency between classification actions, on the one hand, and of programme objectives and the Secretariat's organizational structure, on the other hand.

41.43 The importance of training has been fully recognized over the past few years. However, to make it an integral part of human resources management, a more systematic analysis of the skills needed to carry out present and future mandates of the Organization is required.

41.44 The development of new technologies and the increasingly diversified mandates of the Organization have created new demands and led to gaps in staff skills and knowledge. Those gaps are evident in computer technology, management and supervision and in some of the major substantive areas of the Organization's work. In the area of language training, the requirements of the Organization in terms of human resources management or skills needed for specific jobs are not sufficiently taken into account. In the face of those needs, moreover, there is an uneven access to training opportunities throughout the Secretariat, a particular problem at duty stations away from Headquarters.

41.45 Finally, training results have not been evaluated in a systematic way so as to demonstrate clearly the links between training and the achievement of organizational goals. Without such an evaluation, the Organization is unable to evaluate whether the funds it does expend meet the objectives it has set for that function.

41.46 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To develop and implement personnel administration policies that would ensure a sound and coherent personnel administration throughout the Secretariat;

(b) To provide the official text and authoritative interpretation of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and other normative issuances, in order to achieve consistency and transparency;

(c) To implement policies relating to salaries, allowances and other entitlements consistently throughout the Organization, including its field missions, on the basis of the decisions of the General Assembly and of the activities of the International Civil Service Commission, the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board, ACC, the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions and other intergovernmental and inter-agency bodies;

(d) To implement approved classification standards for the Professional, Field Service and the General Service and related categories, to participate in the development of classification standards and to pursue actively the integration of the classification system within the overall management process;

(e) To provide a speedy, effective and fair mechanism for the resolution of disputes between staff members and the Organization, as well as a disciplinary machinery that ensures full due process for the staff, while safeguarding standards of integrity and conduct required by the Charter;

(f) To develop and implement core training programmes that would ensure a common foundation of skills throughout the Secretariat in priority areas; to maintain and enhance the linguistic capability of all United Nations staff; to develop a programme that, by the end of the medium-term plan period, would have provided the opportunity for upgrading and developing the professional knowledge and skills of at least 30 per cent of the staff in Professional posts with a minimum of five years' seniority in the Organization; to make training opportunities more equitably available to all staff regardless of duty station; to work towards the establishment of an institutionalized role for training in human resources planning, management and development; and, finally, to increase staff training and development opportunities Secretariat-wide through inter-agency cooperation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.47 In the staff administration area, staff services and other support activities will continue to be provided within the framework of the Staff Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and other pertinent administrative issuances. Wider use of modern techniques and equipment will improve the servicing of activities such as the administration of dependency allowances, the education grant and related travel expenses, rental subsidy and the maintenance of personnel records. A closer monitoring of the consistent application of personnel policies throughout the Secretariat will be achieved through consultations and a greater rotation of personnel officers between Headquarters and other offices. Periodic updates of the Personnel Manual will be issued in order to facilitate the monitoring and application of administrative norms.

41.48 In the area of administrative reviews, appeals and disciplinary matters, delays and inconsistencies in decision-making will be reduced by providing both staff and managers with accessible legal information in the form of a computerized compendium of relevant jurisprudence and interpretations. Contested decisions will continue to be reviewed and legal advice, fact-finding and analysis will be provided.

41.49 In the area of compensation, improvements in communication data processing should make it possible to create an integrated network linking all United Nations agencies and all duty stations. Local salary survey methodology will be reviewed and streamlined.

41.50 Special attention will be paid during the medium-term plan period to the integration of classification with other human and financial resources management systems, the implementation of classification standards for posts in the General Service and related categories at all duty stations and the review of existing classification structures.

41.51 With regard to training and staff development, based on the fact-finding missions that will have been carried out by the end of 1991 in order to assess training needs and improve coordination of training system-wide, a more extensive programme of externally and internally supported studies will be developed to upgrade and develop the professional knowledge and skills of the staff in substantive areas. The following programmes will continue: sabbatical leave and external studies, training for supervisors, computer and related technical training, management training, induction and orientation programme, language training, drafting workshops and basic skills training for secretarial and clerical staff. A Secretariat-wide basic training for mission assignment will also be developed.

41.52 During the medium-term plan period, in order to make training opportunities more equitably available throughout the Secretariat, the organizational structures necessary to carry out and support a training function will be put into place at all major duty stations. Regular budget funds, voluntary contributions and other financial support will be sought for that purpose. Inter-agency cooperation will be explored more systematically to expand further those training opportunities.

41.53 The objective of achieving an integrated, institutionalized role for training in human resources planning and other aspects of human resources management will be enhanced by the development of a Secretariat-wide training information system linked to the integrated management information system and benefiting from its resources. A system will also be developed to evaluate the results of training in order to establish the links between training and the achievement of organizational objectives. Efforts will be made to involve managers systematically in the training of their staff and to increase their awareness of the need to integrate staff training and development into programme goals and strategies.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. MEDICAL AND EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE

(a) Objectives

41.54 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from regulations 4.6 and 6.2 of the Staff Regulations of the United Nations and the Staff Rules.

41.55 The number of physical examinations and nursing procedures done has increased substantially, especially during the biennium 1988-1989, owing mainly to the unexpected number of mission assignments that required medical clearances. A backlog of routine and/or voluntary medical examinations has thus been created. In the area of employee assistance, the major challenge will be to maintain the trust of the staff so that they seek in-house consultations promptly before serious problems become unmanageable. There is also an urgent need to establish a strong employee assistance programme to deal with health and performance deterioration because of alcohol and/or substance abuse. It has also been recognized that some field offices do not offer counselling services to staff.

41.56 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To ensure that staff members of the United Nations, UNDP and UNICEF are fit to carry out their duties to achieve the goals of those organizations;

(b) To continue to promote and maintain the health of the staff through regular medical examinations, consultations and appropriate laboratory and radiologic investigations, which will become more crucial than in the past as the Organization becomes more involved in large-scale field operations;

(c) To develop and improve health-enhancing programmes in such areas as weight control, substance abuse, stress management, physical activity and in the area of occupational medicine;

(d) To continue to improve staff welfare, staff morale and productivity and to provide adequate counselling services to staff.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

41.57 During the medium-term plan period, medical standards and policies will continue to be reviewed and used as guidelines for the medical services of the entire United Nations system. The implementation of rules and regulations will be constantly monitored to promote the welfare of the staff and meet the needs of the Organization.

41.58 Health promotion programmes will be organized and implemented in order to maintain the health of staff members, for example by vision screening, pulmonary function tests, blood pressure screening, health education, weight reduction, smoking cessation and stress reduction.

41.59 In order to respond efficiently to the rapid changes of health situations world wide, special immunization programmes, such as the hepatitis B vaccine and meningococcal, will be instituted. New technology will be utilized through the acquisition of modern laboratory and medical equipment.

41.60 Substantial efforts will be made to prevent occupational health and safety hazards in areas such as air quality, temperature, toxic exposure, noise and lighting. Training of medical staff through the external studies programme will be increased, in order to update the staff with knowledge concerning emerging trends in medicine.

41.61 To improve efficiency in medical administration, a computerized health management system, scheduled to be established by 1991, will be maintained and updated. That system will expedite the administrative process for medical clearances, procurement and inventory of medical supplies and equipment and epidemiological statistics.

41.62 Policies and procedures will be established to provide an expanded employee assistance programme with a full range of in-house and well-established outside services for Headquarters and all major duty stations. Every effort will be made to ensure that the increasing volume and complexity of employee assistance needs will be well addressed. Guidance to staff in areas such as housing, schooling, after-school activities, cultural and educational events will continue to be given.

41.63 To ensure the viability of the assistance procedures for alcohol and/or substance abuse, a joint staff-management approach will continue to be taken, with the help of recovering staff members. Information/training programmes will be prepared and implemented.

41.64 Finally, discussions will continue with other organizations in the United Nations common system, focusing on means of improving services by increasing inter-agency coordination.

PROGRAMME 42. PROGRAMME PLANNING, BUDGET AND FINANCE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

42.1 The legislative authority for the programme derives from Article 17 of the Charter of the United Nations and, more specifically from the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations, the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation.

42.2 Since the adoption of resolution 3043 (XXVII) of 19 December 1972, by which the General Assembly approved the new form of presentation of the United Nations budget as a "useful basis for proceeding towards the introduction of a system of programme budgeting in the United Nations", the Assembly has adopted numerous resolutions that have elaborated further on the establishment and implementation of an integrated programme planning, budgeting, monitoring and evaluation system in the Organization. Among the most notable are the following: resolutions 37/234 of 21 December 1982, 38/227 of 20 December 1983 and 43/219 of 21 December 1988 on programme planning; 41/213 of 19 December 1986 on the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, which contained measures for improving the planning, programming and budgeting process of the Organization and set forth a new budget process; and 42/211 of 21 December 1987 on the implementation of its resolution 41/213, in which it approved guidelines for the contingency fund.

42.3 The programme has continuously evolved over recent years in order to respond better to the perceived need expressed in those resolutions for more coherence in the programmes of work of the United Nations and for sound management of its limited resources. In 1987, following the adoption by the General Assembly of resolution 41/213 containing its decisions on the recommendations contained in the report of the Group of High-level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, activities relating to programme planning, budgeting, monitoring and evaluation have been brought together under a coherent structure.

42.4 One of the central objectives of the programme will continue to be the implementation, and the adaptation to changing circumstances, of an integrated system of programme planning, budget, monitoring and evaluation so as to ensure that the activities of the United Nations are carried out in accordance with the legislative mandates and priorities adopted by Member States and with maximum regard for efficiency and effectiveness. A related objective will be to ensure a proper role of the regional, functional and sectoral intergovernmental bodies of the Organization in the planning and programming process. Those bodies complement the role of the central intergovernmental and expert bodies that present recommendations to the Economic and Social Council, as appropriate, and to the General Assembly.

42.5 Another central objective will be the further strengthening of the functions of control in the spending of the scarce financial resources at the disposal of the Organization and the fullest application of the principle of accountability of the responsible programme managers, regardless of the sources of funds at their disposal.

42.6 In order to achieve those objectives, several problems and issues will be addressed. In particular, the methodology and procedure for the preparation and consideration of the budget outline will need to be refined; the format of presentation of the programme budget needs improvement so that it will become less complicated and provide more transparency; the question of apportioned costs needs to be addressed; the role of extrabudgetary financing in the overall financial structure of the United Nations will need to be precisely defined; and approval and reporting mechanisms will need to be scrutinized and controlled.

42.7 The delays in payments of assessed contributions have affected negatively the ability of the Organization to meet its financial obligations. The critical financial situation experienced by the Organization in recent years, as a result of those delays, underscores the need for, among other things, an effective financial management and control system. Accurate financial data and accounts of the United Nations must be maintained at all times and the use made of United Nations resources must be justified and reported to the appropriate authorities and audited by the Board of Auditors. Efficient management of cash and timely disbursement for financial transactions are essential.

42.8 The unprecedented expansion of peace-keeping and related activities have made heavier demands on the human and financial resources of the United Nations and Member States. To meet better the increased demands and to improve the efficiency of the Secretariat in matters related to peace-keeping in general, steps have been taken starting in 1989 to improve existing arrangements in the Secretariat for the handling of peace-keeping operations. Following the establishment of a Senior Planning and Monitoring Group to assist in the forward planning for peace-keeping activities and monitoring the current operations the possibility has been considered of establishing a support account for peace-keeping operations to enable a more flexible response to changing requirements and to achieve a more equitable formula among the various peace-keeping operations. In addition, lines of responsibility within the organizational units dealing with those services are being reviewed in order to provide more comprehensive and integrated budget services such as budget formulation, monitoring and control in this area.

2. Overall strategy

42.9 This programme will continue to be implemented by the Office of Programme Planning, Budget and Finance at Headquarters and by the various finance services of the Divisions of Administration and Programme Planning and Coordination Offices at the United Nations Offices at Geneva and Vienna, the regional commissions and other United Nations offices away from Headquarters. While the General Assembly in its resolution 12 (I) of 13 February 1946 designated the Administrative and Financial Services as a principal unit of the Secretariat, the functions and organizational structure of the Office of Programme Planning, Budget and Finance are described in the Secretary-General's Bulletin, ST/SGB/Organization, section P (I), of April 1976, and ST/SGB/223 of 13 February 1987. Although the main responsibility centres located away from Headquarters have been delegated the authority to provide the required financial services, the Office will continue to develop policies and provide overall direction, guidance and management of financial services for the Organization as a whole.

42.10 Ongoing review, analysis and evaluation of the effectiveness of the financial control systems and the financial policies underlying those systems will be carried out. Development of further measures to track and forecast the cash position of the Organization will be undertaken. In the area of contributions services, efforts will continue to be made to seek timely payment of contributions by Member States with a view to improving the cash flow situation of the Organization. Improvements in activities related to financial accounting and reporting will be made especially in the area of collection, preparation and integration of financial data from all overseas offices. Total automation in all treasury operation and increased coordination with other organizational units will be sought to ensure sound and efficient cash management of the United Nations.

42.11 In the area of programme planning, budgeting and monitoring, through the instrumentalities of the medium-term plan and the programme budget, programme managers will continue to be provided with the main management tools for the effective design of the Organization's programme of work in line with legislative mandates and priorities. Efforts will continue to achieve greater transparency of those documents through a simplication of their formats and a clearer presentation of programmatic information. In addition, the methodology for programme performance reporting will be further improved in order to increase its usefulness to managers.

42.12 In anticipation of the increasingly important role played by the Organization in the field of peace-keeping operations, the provision of financial services in that area will continue to be facilitated and enhanced to ensure that the decisions taken by the Security Council and the General Assembly are implemented effectively and efficiently. Emphasis will be placed on achieving a better coordination in the area of budgeting, irrespective of financing, namely, voluntary contributions or assessments for the regular budget of the Organization or peace-keeping operations.

42.13 Finally, the preparation of in-depth evaluations and the provision of support for self-evaluations at the regional and sectoral levels will continue to provide the intergovernmental bodies concerned with the elements for determining the programmes of work of the Organization and for controlling and assessing their implementation. To ensure that the quality of management is subject to constant improvement, management advisory services, such as in the form of management techniques, will continue to be provided to programme managers.

42.14 In carrying out those activities, the Office of Programme Planning, Budget and Finance will continue to ensure effective coordination and cooperation with all other organizational units of the Secretariat, especially with regard to the application and implementation of the Financial Regulations and Rules, and the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation. At the inter-agency level, the Office will continue to be represented in consultations and meetings devoted to financial and budgetary questions with senior administrators of other organizations in the United Nations system, under the auspices of the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions, the Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions and ACC, for the formulation of common positions on these questions.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

42.15 The programme on programme planning, budget and finance will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Financial management and control systems
Subprogramme 2.	Contributions assessment and processing
Subprogramme 3.	Financial accounting and reporting
Subprogramme 4.	Treasury services
Subprogramme 5.	Programme planning, budgeting and monitoring
Subprogramme 6.	Financial services relating to peace-keeping matters
Subprogramme 7.	Evaluation and management advisory services

42.16 Subprogrammes 5 and 6 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

(a) Objectives

42.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3043 (XXVII), 33/10 and 36/116 B, article X of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations and article VI of the Staff Regulations.

42.18 The precarious financial situation of the Organization is likely to remain a major problem to be addressed during the period covered by the plan. In this context, effective financial management and control are essential and necessitate constant monitoring and evaluation of established financial policies and systems. There is an ongoing need for the provision of advice on such matters, including the revision of financial policies as circumstances warrant. Policy revisions need to be communicated quickly and clearly to all units of the Organization. Measures to track and forecast the cash flow of the Organization and to develop strategies to deal with anticipated problems in this regard will continue to require close attention.

42.19 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are the following: to improve and strengthen financial control systems in order to protect the assets of the Organization; to encourage the development of computerized systems in support of all organizational units under the subprogramme; to provide more timely financial reporting capabilities through the introduction of the integrated management information system; to improve the management of extrabudgetary funds and the responsiveness to audit recommendations; and to ensure the most comprehensive and cost-effective insurance protection for the United Nations and for its staff.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.20 During the medium-term plan period, particular attention will be given to a review, analysis and assessment of existing financial policies and control systems, to the provision of assistance in the development of new policies and systems as required and to the coordination of their installation at all United Nations offices. Cooperation with other organizations of the United Nations system in developing common financial policies will continue. Liaison with the Board of Auditors will be maintained and audit observations and management letters will be reviewed with a view to coordinating responses and following up on remedial action. Control and reporting on travel entitlements of United Nations officials will continue. Coordination and supervision of all health, life, property and liability insurance activities of the United Nations will be carried out and alternative insurance plan structures will be studied. Secretariat services for the United Nations Claims Board and the Advisory Board on Compensation Claims will be provided and supervision of the implementation of awards will be exercised.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. CONTRIBUTIONS ASSESSMENT AND PROCESSING

(a) Objectives

42.21 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from article V of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.22 Continued delays in payments of assessed contributions by Member States have affected the ability of the Organization to meet its financial obligations.

41.23 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are therefore to continue to seek timely payment of assessed and voluntary contributions by Member States in order to meet the financial commitments of the United Nations, to maintain sound standards of financial accountability and management in order to provide accurate and timely information on the status of contributions, and to facilitate the work of the Committee on Contributions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.24 Increased utilization of modern data-processing facilities will reduce staff time and resources in maintaining accurate contributions records of the Organization, thus facilitating the preparation of assessment documents and reports on status of contributions. Correspondence with Governments on assessed and voluntary contributions will continue to be handled, and the Committee on Contributions and the various pledging conferences will continue to be serviced.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING

(a) Objectives

42.25 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from articles X and XI of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.26 The preparation of timely and useful financial data is dependent upon expeditious collection and transmission of data from geographically dispersed organizational units. Improvement in the current methods of gathering and recording financial data is therefore needed so that the data will be readily available centrally at Headquarters instead of being scattered world wide. In order to effect payments and disbursements in a more timely and accurate manner, improved coordination among the relevant units of the Organization is required. In the area of computerization, the lack of coordination and compatibility among the now obsolete computerized systems for accounting, financial reporting and payroll, which were developed years ago in the various major duty stations, will be addressed.

42.27 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are the following: to improve telecommunications links between Headquarters and field offices to ensure the timely collection and processing of financial information and preparation of financial reports; to enhance management and cash flow reporting in order to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of certifying officers; to improve financial policies and procedures governing revenue-producing activities; to effect timely and accurate payments in respect of payroll, vendors and travel claims and other financial obligations of the Organization; and to provide accurate, timely and reliable interactive transaction processing.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.28 During the plan period, the financial obligations of the Organization will continue to be recorded, and accounts for the Organization's assets, liabilities, income and expenditure will continue to be maintained on a fund basis. The collection of monies and other receivables due to the Organization will be controlled and expenditures will be monitored. The computer linkage that will enable the sharing of information on the integrated personnel payroll, travel and vendor-related activities will be developed. Interactive processing will be extended to the payroll system and an interactive methodology for the preparation, authorization and approval of all remaining accounting documents will be introduced. It is intended to capture data at their point of origin to enable subsequent analysis, reporting and reconciliation.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TREASURY SERVICES

(a) Objectives

42.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from articles VIII and IX of the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.30 Accuracy of treasury records and efficient management of cash are essential for the sound finances of the Organization. Owing to the diverse and world-wide nature of the Organization's activities, financial transactions have to be made in a large number of currencies and involve many different banking arrangements. In order to effect approved cash disbursements, coordination between a number of organizational units must continue so that the large volume of bank cheques can be processed rapidly and accurately.

42.31 The specific objectives of the subprogramme continue to be the efficient administration of bank accounts, monitoring international currency exchange markets to establish the United Nations operational rates of exchange and to ensure that timely actions are taken with respect to short-term and medium-term investments of cash balances, ensuring the timely receipt and safe custody of all resources, making on-time and accurate payments, and maintaining accurate subsidiary records.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.32 It is anticipated that total computerization of all treasury operations will be completed during the plan period. Closer monitoring of the cash flow should increase investment opportunities, thus contributing to an improvement of the cash situation of the Organization.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. PROGRAMME PLANNING, BUDGETING AND MONITORING

(a) Objectives

42.33 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3043 (XXVII), 32/197, annex, section VI, 33/118, 34/224, 36/228 A, section I, 37/234 and annex (Regulations Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation), 38/227 A and B, 39/228, 40/240, 41/213, 42/211, 42/215, 43/219, 44/194, and 44/200, and the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

42.34 By its resolution 41/213, the General Assembly established the new budgetary process for the United Nations aiming, *inter alia*, at the participation of Member States in the budgetary preparation from its early stages and throughout the process. The need to improve the planning, programming and budgeting process and the consultative process for the formulation of the medium-term plan was thus recognized, but subsequently, in resolution 43/214, the Assembly noted that the outline, as part of the process of improving the efficiency and effectiveness of the Organization, was still in a developmental period and that its methodology would require further improvement. CPC has also recognized that the methodology used for the preparation of the programme budget was complex and presented a number of difficulties, including those in relation to the preparation of the outline. Improvements therefore are also needed in the methodology for the preparation of the programme budget and of its outline, to facilitate the comparability of estimates in those two instruments.

42.35 The operation and use of the contingency fund, which also forms part of the new budget process, is still at a developmental stage. While statements of programme budget implications play an important role in the budget process, their format and content will be kept under constant review, especially in the context of a comprehensive solution to the problem of all additional expenditures, including those deriving from inflation and currency fluctuation.

42.36 Over the years, there has been a steady growth in the level of extrabudgetary resources available to the United Nations *vis-à-vis* the regular budget. The need arises, therefore, to define more precisely their impact on the activities and programmes of the Organization and to review and revise the current methodology for the forecasting, approval and reporting of those resources.

42.37 The General Assembly continues to emphasize the importance of priority-setting as an integral part of the planning, programming and budgeting process and of a reliable methodology for monitoring programme performance. The relationship between priorities and extrabudgetary resources will have to be considered, and the methodology for monitoring and reporting on programme performance should be under constant review and improved in order to enhance the meaningful determination of implementation rates and comparison between actual delivery of final output and commitments set out in the programme narratives of the programme budget. At the same time, a methodology for the harmonization of programme performance and budget performance reporting should also be developed.

42.38 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are the following:

(a) To ensure that legislative mandates are translated faithfully into a coherent and effective programme structure so that all activities of the United Nations are well coordinated and efficiently managed;

(b) To ensure that the strategy set out in the medium-term plan is implemented in terms of specific outputs and services according to legislative intent, and that this is being done with the most effective and efficient utilization of resources;

(c) To prepare the proposed biennial programme budgets of the Organization within the framework of the approved medium-term plan and on the basis of the approved outline, with due regard for all relevant legislative mandates; to monitor the implementation of the approved programme budget; to improve the application of budgetary techniques; and to further develop realistic estimates of income and expenditure of extrabudgetary funds;

(d) To continue to improve the integrated process of programming, planning, budgeting and monitoring in all sectors of the programme budget in order to ensure consistency in the overall presentation of the programme budget and treatment of priorities;

(e) To continue to provide the necessary data on actual programme performance to intergovernmental bodies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.39 During the plan period, methodologies and procedures for medium-term planning will continue to be reviewed, improved and, if necessary, revised. Under the guidance of the Programme Planning and Budgeting Board, the proposed medium-term plan for the period beginning in 1998 will be prepared, taking into account the comments and recommendations of intergovernmental organs.

42.40 Outlines will be prepared for the proposed programme budgets for the bienniums 1994-1995, 1996-1997 and 1998-1999. Proposals will be formulated with respect to the determination of an optimum level for and the operation of a contingency fund for those bienniums. With the new programme budget management system already in place, the preparation, implementation and reporting of the programme budget will be further facilitated. The budget format will continue to be reviewed and refined to achieve transparency between objectives of subprogrammes and resources allocated.

42.41 In the area of monitoring, programme performance reports will continue to be provided to the General Assembly through CPC. Standardized methods and procedures to assist programme managers in the reporting exercise will be further refined. An automated information system for easier data entry and faster access to information has been developed and will be constantly reviewed.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. FINANCIAL SERVICES RELATING TO PEACE-KEEPING MATTERS

(a) Objectives

42.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly and Security Council resolutions relating to the restoration and maintenance of international peace and security, the latest of which are Assembly resolutions 44/44, 44/187, 44/188, 44/189, 44/190, 44/191 and 44/192 A to C, and Security Council resolutions 628 (1989), 643 (1989), 645 (1989), 648 (1990), 650 (1990) and 651 (1990).

42.43 Owing to the significant increase in the activities of the Organization relating to the restoration and maintenance of international peace and security, there is an even greater need for the timely provision of adequate financial resources for the peace-keeping operations mandated by the Security Council in order that they may carry out their assigned functions and responsibilities with maximum efficiency and economy. The expansion of the United Nations peace-keeping activities has resulted in increased demand on the human, material and financial resources of the Organization and of Member States.

42.44 The specific objective of the subprogramme is to ensure that adequate resources are made available for the effective implementation of decisions taken by the Security Council and the General Assembly in connection with the restoration and maintenance of international peace and security. This would include necessary financial resources for the maintenance of existing peace-keeping operations and for the establishment of new peace-keeping operations and, in particular, resources essential for the initial start-up of such operations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.45 Through extensive utilization of office automation facilities, efforts will be made to facilitate the monitoring of peace-keeping budgets and other financial data relating to peace-keeping. In addition, the following activities will continue to be undertaken as long as they are mandated and required: preparation of the Secretary-General's proposed budget estimates and reports to the General Assembly and the Security Council for the financing of peace-keeping operations; issuance of financial authorizations and comprehensive budget instructions to peace-keeping missions; control and monitoring of expenditures; and determination and review of the rates of reimbursements to troop-contributing Governments and maintenance of liaison with those Governments in respect of financial matters.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES

(a) Objectives

42.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197 (annex, sect. VI), 36/228 B, 37/234 (annex, article VI), 38/227 A (sects. II, III and IV), 39/228, 40/240, 41/213, 42/215, 43/219 and 44/194.

42.47 The relevance, efficiency, effectiveness and impact of the activities of the Organization need to be kept under continuous review by programme managers and intergovernmental bodies if programme delivery is to be improved. In the area of management techniques, programme managers in the Secretariat require support, advice and training so that decisions are made effectively to address the perceived needs of the departments.

42.48 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are the following:

(a) To improve the management of the United Nations by determining systematically the relevance, efficiency, effectiveness and impact of the activities of the Organization in the light of its goals and objectives and, based on such determination, to facilitate the revision, as necessary, of the programmes of the Organization with a view to enhancing their contribution to the achievement of those goals and objectives;

(b) To further that general objective by continuing to maintain and develop an internal evaluation system as an integrated component of the planning, programming and budgeting process; to provide central specialized intergovernmental bodies with in-depth evaluation studies for their consideration; to provide management advisory services to senior officials in the Secretariat; and to update, coordinate and monitor organization tools.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

42.49 The course of action to be followed by the Secretariat has the following components:

(a) In-depth evaluations: in-depth evaluations and triennial reviews will be undertaken as requested by CPC. Based on experience, methodology will continue to be refined and improved;

(b) Self-evaluation by programme managers: substantive support will continue to be provided to evaluation units at the regional and sectoral levels. Evaluation training seminars will be conducted regularly at all duty stations. During the plan period, evaluation will become an integral component of programme management;

(c) Management advisory services: management advisory assistance to offices and departments will continue to be provided. Critical attention will be given to increasing efficiency and to providing more timely and effective responses to management problems identified by, inter alia, the General Assembly, ACABQ, CPC, the Joint Inspection Unit and the Boards of External and Internal Auditors;

(d) Organizational tools: the following continuing activities will be carried out: provision of support services in the issuances of administrative instructions, updating and maintaining the organization manual of the Secretariat and control and management in the supply and design of forms used by the Secretariat.

PROGRAMME 43. GENERAL SERVICES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

43.1 The legislative authority for the programme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I) of 13 February 1946, in which the Conference and General Services was designated as a principal unit of the Secretariat. Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III), dated January 1974, established the Office of General Services for the purpose of implementing the programme at Headquarters and describes its responsibilities. Within their respective areas, corresponding organizational units at United Nations offices away from Headquarters have been assigned comparable responsibilities as and when they were established.

43.2 The primary objective of the programme is to provide essential support services to substantive programmes and conference and other common services programmes. That support takes the form of security and safety services, electronic support, including telecommunications, field operations support, procurement and transportation services, facilities management and archives and records management services. While general services are of a continuing nature, they need to be adjusted to the changing requirements of the substantive and other programmes that they are designed to support. That is apparent when the particular problems to be addressed in each of those areas are considered at the outset of the medium-term plan period.

43.3 As part of the efforts to widen further knowledge and appreciation of the Organization, as well as its goals and methods of work, the public at large has wide access to United Nations premises at Headquarters and other locations. At the same time, delegates, visiting dignitaries and staff must have adequate security and safety in the performance of their functions for the Organization. Reconciling those two objectives in an environment that can easily become a target in a world increasingly prone to acts of violence and terrorism constitutes the main problem that security and safety services have to address.

43.4 Advances in technological innovations in the 1980s have allowed the Organization to meet an increased workload without prejudice to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 41/213 of 19 December 1986, in which the Assembly mandated, *inter alia*, a reduction in personnel and changes in the organizational structure of the Secretariat. The increased use of office automation equipment, such as word processors, microcomputers and other new technologies, in the electronic and communication fields has facilitated the work of the Organization. In particular, the expanded use of new technologies, such as high-speed facsimile machines, satellite earth stations and electronic transmission of data has allowed a faster response by the Organization to the needs of peace-keeping operations and related activities. Rapid developments in technology, however, create a constant need to update existing equipment. Furthermore, in order to develop the necessary applications, skills that differ from those readily available in the Secretariat are often required, with a resulting reliance on external expertise. Also, the absence of a comprehensive training programme seriously limits the use and benefits to be derived from technological innovations.

43.5 The significant and unprecedented expansion of peace-keeping and related activities through the establishment of a number of field missions during recent years has strained the ability of the Secretariat to provide the services required and to administer the increased number of peace-keeping operations with the degree of attention that those demand. Difficulties have been encountered, owing to the necessary unpredictable timing of new operations and the particularly short lead-time allowed for their establishment. A wide range of concerns needs to be addressed if administrative and logistical support to peace-keeping operations is to be provided in the future in a timely, complete, efficient and cost-effective manner.

43.6 Another continuing challenge is to ensure that the United Nations obtains the required goods and services on time and from the lowest acceptable bidders in areas of procurement and transportation.

43.7 Over the past few years, the impact of the current financial crisis on major maintenance has increased the need to renovate and modernize existing facilities. Ageing structures and technical installations in most of the older buildings have suffered in recent years from a piecemeal approach to major maintenance, alterations and improvement. It is now imperative to establish a major maintenance programme capable of bringing electrical and mechanical systems to optimum performance levels, introducing modern energy-saving systems, adapting existing facilities to new uses as the Organization's needs change and, most importantly, preventing further deterioration of United Nations facilities. An overall integrated facilities management policy for the principal properties needs to be formulated and executed to meet functional demands, owing to the magnitude of properties currently occupied and maintained by the Organization and those under construction.

43.8 With regard to archives and records management, the rapid evolution of information and communication technologies is gradually making reliance on paper-based information obsolete. New methods for preserving the full content of records and archival materials in machine-readable files, including the optical disc, must be introduced to provide access to fragile archive documents without the necessity of handling those documents.

2. Overall strategy

43.9 Activities under the programme will be carried out by the Office of General Services at Headquarters. Within their respective spheres, the organizational units of United Nations offices away from Headquarters and at the regional commissions undertaking general services support will also carry out the activities under the programme. Those units include, inter alia, the General Services Service within the Division of Administration at the United Nations Office at Geneva and the Division of Administrative Services and Common Services at the United Nations Office at Vienna, Common Services, Nairobi, and the divisions of administration at the regional commissions. In carrying out those functions, a coordinated and systematic approach to problems of common concern related to security and safety, electronic support, procurement and transportation, and facilities management will be pursued. The Office of General Services at Headquarters will continue to develop policies and provide guidance to overseas offices on policies and practices concerning those issues.

43.10 In the area of security and safety services, staff training and increased reliance on modern technology are expected to generate a higher quality of services and best use of limited staff resources in the face of increasing demands.

43.11 Electronic support will be geared toward the provision of a technological environment of broad applicability to many substantive programmes. The upgrading of the telecommunications capacity of the Organization and the installation of an organization-wide electronic mail system will receive priority. To ensure organization-wide compatibility and thus maintain maximum effectiveness, the policy consisting in the establishment of global standards for hardware, software and communications will be continued and expanded. While reliance on outside expertise will continue for projects of a one-time nature, the internal development of which would be costly and unproductive, increased emphasis will be placed on staff training to ensure that skills necessary for ongoing work are kept up to date.

43.12 For field operations support, it is expected that appropriate arrangements will be authorized to set in place reserve stocks of commonly used equipment and stores for peace-keeping operations. Subject to adequate funding, procedures will be established to ensure that an available cadre of core personnel skilled and trained in the required disciplines can be mobilized quickly into new mission locations.

43.13 In the area of procurement and transportation, efforts will be pursued to establish a centralized procurement system for all United Nations offices and the specialized agencies, with a view to increasing potential for price reduction and improving delivery of items.

43.14 An integrated and coordinated global facilities management policy for premises owned and leased by the United Nations at Headquarters, Geneva, Vienna, Nairobi, The Hague and at the seat of the regional commissions at Addis Ababa, Baghdad, Bangkok and Santiago will be formulated and implemented during the medium-term plan period, including the establishment of long-range programmes for major maintenance, alterations and improvements at those locations. Modernization of space accommodation and technical support systems in line with current requirements for meeting and programme activities, inter-linked communications and energy conservation are the objectives for the medium-term plan period.

43.15 Records management programmes based on new technologies will be developed to permit systematic storage and retrieval of information. The possibility of implementing new technologies such as optical disk storage will continue to be explored with a view to determining the most suitable technologies for United Nations applications.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

43.16 The programme on general services will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Security and safety

Subprogramme 2. Electronic support services

Subprogramme 3. Field operations support

Subprogramme 4. Commercial, procurement and transportation services

Subprogramme 5. Facilities management, maintenance and construction

Subprogramme 6. Archives and records management

43.17 Subprogrammes 3 and 5 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SECURITY AND SAFETY

(a) Objectives

43.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III).

43.19 The subprogramme will continue to aim at ensuring the security and safety of visiting dignitaries, delegates, staff and visitors, as well as the security and safety of properties within the complex of United Nations offices both at Headquarters (Secretariat building and outside premises) and at other locations. The objective is to create a safe and secure environment in which the Organization can carry out its work effectively. To that end, periodic inspections of offices away from Headquarters will be undertaken in order to ensure that uniform procedures are in effect. Training programmes for security officers at those offices will be initiated and rotation of security staff between stations will be encouraged, when required.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.20 The subprogramme is carried out by the Security and Safety Service of the Office of General Services at Headquarters, corresponding units in the divisions of administration at locations away from Headquarters and Common Services, Nairobi.

43.21 In the course of the medium-term plan period, in addition to continuing activities, the following improvement programmes will take place:

(a) Mandatory training courses will be organized in the areas of investigation, patrolling and first-aid and in the related fields of safety, such as fire emergencies and electronic security systems, including closed circuit television alarms;

(b) Physical training facilities for security and safety services will be improved;

(c) The infrastructure for security services will be rationalized and modernized with a view to achieving savings in manpower and improvements in efficiency;

(d) At Headquarters, a complex-wide access control system will be installed, following a feasibility study on the extent of its usefulness and its adaptability to the specific needs of the Organization. Experience in the increased use of access control systems by hospitals, large corporations and business entities indicates that it not only provides a higher level of access control with its positive security and safety implications, but also has features that have proven extremely useful to management;

(e) The pass and identification systems will be upgraded;

(f) Further expansion of the closed circuit television system will continue during the plan period at Headquarters. Mobile cameras will be equipped with time recorders to facilitate the task of surveillance.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ELECTRONIC SUPPORT SERVICES

(a) Objectives

43.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 2611 (XXIV) of 16 December 1969 and Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (VI), dated March 1976.

43.23 The activities under the subprogramme will aim at providing efficient, reliable and cost-effective mainframe computer operations to all offices in the Organization whose work programme requires computer support, assisting programme offices in the development of electronic applications necessary to fulfil their programme of activities, providing an efficient and reliable electronic communications network globally, not only for the United Nations but also for the specialized agencies, participating in inter-agency programmes relating to electronic services, such as the Advisory Committee for Coordination of Information Systems and the International Computing Centre, and exploring new technologies and their applicability to the work of the Organization.

43.24 The office automation programme, which has been developed at Headquarters over the past decade, has not progressed at the same pace at other duty stations. Arrangements will have to be made to provide those offices with facilities and capabilities similar to those available at Headquarters and a replacement programme for office automation will need to be developed and implemented at those locations. Compatibility of hardware and software will need to be ensured. Interfaces between computer configurations at different duty stations should allow direct input to the facsimile and telex switches.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.25 In the implementation of General Assembly resolution 41/213, the activities of the subprogramme, which were previously under the direct responsibility of the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management, have been transferred to the Office of General Services.

43.26 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the following activities will be carried out by the Office of General Services and in particular its Electronic Services Division at Headquarters, the Division of Administration at the United Nations Office at Geneva and the regional commissions, the Division of Administrative Services and Common Services at the United Nations Office at Vienna and Common Services, Nairobi:

(a) In the area of office automation:

(i) Expansion of the current programme whereby microcomputers, capable of word and data-processing functions, are installed in all offices in which they are required and linked via local areas networks capable of communicating with larger processors and of performing functions, such as electronic mail, word processing, desk-top publishing and database spreadsheet;

(ii) Replacement or upgrading mainframe computers;

(iii) Assistance to substantive programmes in replacing obsolete databases, so that access can be provided to a large number of users;

(iv) Monitoring the information systems in order to ensure that the data communications network is fully functional and expanding as the integrated management information system is implemented and as additional agencies use the facilities;

(b) In the area of telecommunications:

(i) Upgrading of telecommunications capabilities to provide world-wide electronic communications services and network facilities at Headquarters, the major duty stations, peace-keeping operations and specialized agencies;

(ii) Enhancement of telephone communications to accommodate data transmission.

43.27 A shift in the major activities of the applications analysts and programmers will begin, centring on consulting rather than on systems maintenance. Systems maintenance will thus be transferred to user departments. In that way, a smaller staff will be able to provide design and implementation assistance to more programmes. Modern development tools and techniques, such as computer-aided software engineering technology and prototyping, will be introduced. Initial steps will be taken to expand access to databases, not only world wide. To that end, new database management packages will be installed for administrative-type data and for text. Computer security will be enhanced.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. FIELD OPERATIONS SUPPORT

(a) Objectives

43.28 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III). Its purpose is the support of peace-keeping operations and other field missions established by the Security Council or by the Secretary-General.

43.29 The general aim of the subprogramme is to provide managerial, administrative, financial, personnel and logistics support to peace-keeping operations, special missions, relief operations and other missions as the Secretary-General may decide. In the execution of those functions, close cooperation and coordination is maintained with the Office for Special Political Affairs and the divisions of administration of offices away from Headquarters.

43.30 A specific objective during the period under review will be to rationalize, regularize and streamline procedures for the start-up of new peace-keeping operations and other field missions, while at the same time enhancing the capacity to maintain an acceptable level of ongoing activity within the subprogramme in the support and monitoring of all the field operations being administered.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.31 By General Assembly resolution 41/213, the administrative functions of the Office for Field Operational and External Support Activities were transferred to the Department of Administration and Management and, in the reorganization that followed, field operations was re-established as a division within the Office of General Services.

43.32 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Office of General Services and, in particular, its Field Operations Division will pursue measures to develop and maintain a high degree of operational readiness and capability to mount new peace-keeping operations and other missions in response to resolutions and decisions aimed at preserving and maintaining peace and security in troubled areas of the world.

43.33 In order to satisfy the more immediate operational requirements associated with the establishment of new missions, the Field Operations Division will undertake the following activities:

(a) Identify a qualified pool of specialized civilian personnel, both individuals and organized units, who may be called upon at short notice to supplement core staff;

(b) Establish a reserve stock of commonly used equipment and supplies and develop an inventory of resources available at short notice from Member States;

(c) Review current arrangements for the provision of technical and administrative services with a view to identifying alternative methods of providing such services.

43.34 In response to the increasingly complex nature of peace-keeping operations and the introduction of more sophisticated technologies, the Field Operations Division will undertake the following activities:

(a) Develop training programmes to enhance the skills of staff already on board, as well as for the orientation of new staff, both military and civilian;

(b) Develop an expanded and more technologically advanced communications capability supported by more highly trained communications personnel for both inter- and intra-mission communications;

(c) Pursue the concept of standardization, with a view to ensuring optimum compatibility between missions and to facilitate procurement and maintenance;

(d) Within the general framework of the integrated management information system, develop and expand computer capability for the missions and the Field Operations Division, with a view to integrating and standardizing data- and text-processing capabilities to ensure interchangeability of information.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. COMMERCIAL, PROCUREMENT AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

43.35 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletins ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III), and ST/SGB/Organization, section B.

43.36 The major aim of the subprogramme is to plan, provide, manage and administer the commercial, procurement and transportation activities and support services for other programmes and for peace-keeping operations in the most efficient and cost-effective manner.

43.37 Greater coordination between the procurement programmes of the various substantive offices is needed to meet the latter's needs quickly and effectively. New technologies have yet to be applied systematically to all aspects of the Organization's procurement and travel-related operations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.38 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Office of General Services at Headquarters and, in particular, its Commercial, Purchase and Transportation Service, as well as the corresponding units at locations away from Headquarters, will continue their efforts for:

(a) The establishment of a centralized procurement system in the United Nations;

(b) The linking of the materials management information system, a new system package introduced at Headquarters that allows greater efficiency and productivity in the procurement process, to third-party computer systems using the electronic data interchange, which will enable fast and accurate exchange of purchase orders and freight-forwarding information between the United Nations and the vendors;

(c) The application of the materials management information system in the procurement activities of other offices;

(d) The issuance of the United Nations laissez-passer as a machine-readable document in accordance with the rules and procedures formulated by ICAO on the standardization of verification of passports by national authorities;

(e) The computerization, in conjunction with the implementation of the integrated management information system, of travel authorizations, claims and other travel-related internal documents;

(f) The establishment of a dedicated system linking all duty stations in order to avoid duplication of work and to facilitate the issuance, renewal and cancellation of travel authorizations.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, MAINTENANCE AND CONSTRUCTION

(a) Objectives

43.39 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/236 and 37/14; and Secretary-General Bulletins ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III), and ST/SGB/Organization, section B.

43.40 The objectives of the subprogramme are to provide effective and efficient planning, management, maintenance and operation for all existing physical facilities of the Organization and electronic communication expertise for all meeting facilities; to plan, in particular for offices away from Headquarters, new facilities and technical installations required for intergovernmental and inter-agency meetings and conferences and for other mandated activities of the Organization; and to provide an efficient, reliable and cost-effective means of transmitting official correspondence and material by providing a pouch and postal service world wide and a messenger service within each United Nations complex.

43.41 Advances in the sciences of building and technical support systems have accelerated in the past decade. While the Organization has begun to incorporate many of those changes, the programme of maintenance, modernization and improvements was affected by the necessity to defer previously approved projects during the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997. The value and number of existing properties of the Organization and those under construction require the development of databases for all major properties; guidelines on space standards; a review of long-range space requirements and master-development plans at all locations; technical and management manuals for the maintenance of buildings; and the formulation of long-range maintenance programmes at principal locations and their implementation. Many of the activities of the subprogramme should be directed towards facilitating significant operational improvements in either one or more of the continuing activities of the subprogramme or other activities under the major programme of general services.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.42 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Office of General Services at Headquarters and the Overseas Property Management and Construction Unit and the Building Management Service, in particular, acting in close cooperation with its counterparts at offices away from Headquarters, will undertake the following activities:

(a) Develop an integrated and coordinated management policy for the principal facilities owned by the Organization, including the establishment of comprehensive databases for all major properties and long-range programmes for major maintenance and the documentation of standards and guidelines for the maintenance and operation of facilities. That will require the modernization of operating and administrative procedures for facilities management, including the computerization of preventive maintenance and operating procedures, and the establishment of computer-based graphic and database systems for computer-assisted facilities management;

(b) Continue the modernization and improvements of existing facilities, which will include the renovation and restoration of building exteriors and surrounding grounds; the updating of building systems for energy efficiency and safety; the expansion of the programme of replacement of elevators and of building automation and telephone systems; and the introduction of more efficient space planning concepts;

(c) Implement projects for capital improvements and new construction, which will include management and direction of new construction and major alterations financed by the Organization or provided by host Governments and other entities; and conduct studies on the cost-effectiveness of leased properties;

(d) Continue, at the Headquarters complex, the modernization of premises and the reconfiguration of office space, using open space-planning concepts to improve work environment and to increase space utilization, thus facilitating the accommodation at the Headquarters complex of the archives and records management, which is currently housed in rented premises at Park Avenue South;

(e) Review, on a regular basis with a view to improving their efficiency and effectiveness, the following activities: conference room electronic support, including radio and television broadcast operations; heating, ventilating, air-conditioning; architectural and engineering services; reception and information services; electrical maintenance; elevator operation and maintenance; cleaning services; office space planning; property management and control; facilities operation and repair; and mail management.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. ARCHIVES AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

43.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Secretary-General Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization, section P (III).

43.44 The major aim of the subprogramme is to obtain the most efficient and economical use of the Organization's records resources. The Office of General Services provides guidance on all phases of the management of paper-based and electronic records; preserves and services archive materials; and provides advice to other offices on matters pertaining to current and archival records. A specific objective for the medium-term plan period is to integrate the archives and records management activities into an automated United Nations information system as an element in the information resources management system.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

43.45 In the course of the medium-term plan period, a number of continuing activities will be carried out by the Office of General Services and the Archives and Records Management Section, in particular, as well as by the corresponding units at offices away from Headquarters. Those activities include monitoring and controlling of the records management systems; maintaining custody of non-current records and archives of the United Nations; providing reference services to external and internal users; carrying out the arrangement and description of permanent records and their transfer from originating offices; and maintaining custody of the sound archives and providing reference services to users.

43.46 In addition, the Office of General Services will undertake the following activities:

(a) Continue to explore the possibility of introducing optical disk and other technologies for automated information storage and retrieval to selected information process;

(b) Utilize local area networks to increase exchange and sharing of information;

(c) Develop guidelines and directives under the new life-cycle management concept to ensure that departments and offices assume records management responsibilities; undertake records surveys of paper-based and electronic records, with a view to establishing a comprehensive disposition programme; and introduce automated control of records throughout their life-cycle;

(d) Participate in the development of an information-management process that stores electronic information for record-keeping on electronic media, instead of converting those to paper;

(e) Undertake a study of all United Nations offices away from Headquarters on the feasibility of concentrating all non-current records and archives in a central repository.

43.47 In carrying out those activities, the subprogramme will interface closely with the Electronic Services Division to enhance the systematic and orderly development and introduction of new technologies.

PROGRAMME 44. SERVICES TO THE PUBLIC

A. Programme

1. General orientation

44.1 The primary objective of the programme is to promote, publicize and disseminate the work and achievements of the United Nations to the public. Related activities, introduced over the years by the Secretary-General in furtherance of the general aims and purposes of the Organization, include the sale of United Nations philatelic items and commemorative medals, which is designed to publicize the Organization's achievements and various aspects of its work programme; the sale of publications, the primary purpose of which is to disseminate information on the activities of the United Nations on as wide a basis as possible; and the guided lecture tours, which are operated for the purpose of making visitors and the general public aware of the activities and aims of the United Nations. The United Nations Gift Centre, through its sale of United Nations souvenirs, handicrafts and other souvenirs from around the world, is an integral part of the information disseminated to visitors and others about the Organization.

44.2 The activities under the programme, which are carried out not only at Headquarters but also at Geneva and Vienna, are directed by three distinct organizational units: the Office of General Services, the Department of Conference Services and the Department of Public Information, resulting in a diffusion of responsibility. The need for a more integrated and coordinated approach in dealing with the public led to the establishment in 1989 of a Senior Advisory Board on Services to the Public, which assists the Secretary-General in the formulation of overall policies.

44.3 In addition to the need for a more integrated and coordinated approach to the activities under this programme, which is a question that will require the continued attention of the Secretary-General and the Senior Advisory Board during the medium-term plan period, the following problems need to be addressed:

(a) Philatelic sales, which constitute by far the largest source of revenues under the programme, have been affected over the past three bienniums by a shrinking market for United Nations products. Similarly, the demand for United Nations medals has not met expectations over the past bienniums;

(b) It has become apparent that the items for sale at the Gift Centre at Headquarters do not clearly reflect the basic purposes of the United Nations or the cultural diversity of the Organization;

(c) The markets for United Nations sales publications have not been fully exploited to foster adequate dissemination of information on the activities of the Organization;

(d) Guided tours in New York, Geneva or Vienna are not targeted to specific segments of the public and their format is largely outdated.

2. Overall strategy

44.4 During the plan period, the assignment and coordination of responsibilities under the programme will continue to be monitored by the Senior Advisory Board on Services to the Public, the membership of which includes senior managers involved in the provision of such services, namely, the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, the Under-Secretary-General for Conference Services and Special Assignments, the Under-Secretary-General for Public Information, the Assistant-Secretary-General for General Services and a representative of the Executive Office of the Secretary-General.

44.5 The activities that will be undertaken will aim at promoting an integrated and unified approach to dealing with public services at Headquarters, enhancing the image of the United Nations for the public and increasing revenues, while ensuring maximum public awareness of the work and objectives of the United Nations. Furthermore, the Senior Advisory Board will assist and provide appropriate guidance to the Director-General of the United Nations Office at Geneva and to the Director-General of the United Nations Office at Vienna with regard to income-generating activities at those offices.

44.6 A number of studies on services to the public were carried out during the biennium 1988-1989. They relate to philatelic sales, the visitors/sales area at Headquarters and the feasibility of establishing a children's tour at Headquarters. Follow-up on those and other studies will take place during the medium-term plan period.

3. Subprogramme structure

44.7 The programmes on services to the public will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Sale of philatelic items

Subprogramme 2. Commemorative medals and gift items

Subprogramme 3. Sale of United Nations publications

Subprogramme 4. Services to visitors

44.8 Subprogrammes 3 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SALE OF PHILATELIC ITEMS

(a) Objectives

44.9 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 454 (V) of 16 November 1950, by which the Assembly authorized the establishment of UNPA, and 657 (VII) of 6 November 1952. The responsibilities of

UNPA are described in the manual on the organization of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. P (III)), of January 1974. In response to Assembly resolution 41/213 of 19 December 1986 on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, major changes were made in the organization of the Office of General Services, and the activities of UNPA were placed under the responsibility of the newly created Buildings and Commercial Services Division of that Office.

44.10 Stamp collecting has become a less popular hobby over the past decade, especially among the young, a trend recorded not only by the United Nations but also by all philatelic administrations around the world. As a result, an increasing proportion of United Nations stamps are utilized for the processing of mail. Since UNPA has to pay the Postal Administrations at Headquarters, Geneva and Vienna for the costs of carrying this mail, the amount of revenue generated has decreased steadily over the past years.

44.11 The specific and time-limited objective of the subprogramme is to develop proposals on themes and designs of United Nations stamps and various philatelic items, which could prove as popular and generate as much revenue as recent issues such as the Flag Series, which ended in 1989; to provide policy and operational direction to the UNPA offices in New York, Geneva and Vienna, and to maintain liaison with the United States, Swiss, Austrian and other postal authorities as well as with UPU regarding philatelic and postal regulations and procedures; to assure the security and archival safekeeping of postal stocks; and to increase revenue by developing consistently more appropriate marketing strategies and introducing new procedures to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

44.12 During the plan period, market studies will be undertaken to counter the decrease in philatelic sales and profits. The marketing studies will include (a) development of world-wide marketing and promotion objectives and policies; (b) product line planning to meet the needs of a world-wide customer base; and (c) investigating and identifying appropriate opportunities to increase penetration of existing or new markets in order to generate additional revenues and to disseminate information on United Nations activities.

44.13 UNPA will also continue the enhancement of its office automation in all three offices, giving particular attention to improvements in mail orders. The automated system for handling customer orders will be further improved to yield more useful management information and reports. It is hoped that those efforts would lead to increased efficiency of operations and a concomitant reduction in costs.

44.14 In implementing the activities under the subprogramme, UNPA will endeavour to explore the possibility of increasing sales to the casual collector of United Nations stamps by developing new products that would appeal to that target group. The possibility of issuing additional series of stamps on popular topical themes will continue to be pursued.

44.15 Cooperative ventures in products, research and marketing will be sought with other postal administrations in order to increase market shares in specific segments of the philatelic market. In that regard, it is envisaged that joint philatelic products might be issued with other postal administrations for this purpose.

44.16 In order to promote and publicize the efforts of the United Nations through its philatelic sales on as wide a geographical area as possible, the feasibility of issuing the United Nations stamps in additional outlets will also be studied.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS AND GIFT ITEMS

(a) Objectives

44.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2499 (XXIV) for commemorative medals and 583 (VI) for gift items. The related responsibilities of the Buildings and Commercial Services Division of the Office of General Services are described in the manual on the organization of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization, sect. P (III)) of January 1974.

44.18 The major objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) Commemorative medals: to publicize the work and objectives of the United Nations and its specialized agencies through the issuance of United Nations commemorative and peace medals while at the same time generating revenue through sales;

(b) Gift items: to provide visitors, staff members and members of delegations in New York with United Nations mementos, United Nations souvenirs, handicrafts and other souvenirs from around the world.

44.19 Over the past three bienniums, revenues from the United Nations Gift Centre located at Headquarters have steadily increased, which can be attributed in part to the increase in the number of visitors. The Gift Centre has also improved operational and inventory controls, which has resulted in the provision of a wider selection of fast-selling items. However, it has become a matter of growing concern that the merchandise carried in the Centre does not sufficiently promote the basic purposes of the United Nations or reflect the Organization's national and cultural diversity. Furthermore, the sales facilities do not present a uniform, high-quality image.

44.20 As to medal sales, their decreasing profitability resulted in the non-renewal of an existing contract for their production and a significant disruption in sales during the biennium 1988-1989. A new contract was entered into on 21 April 1989.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

44.21 Vigorous efforts will be made to expand the United Nations commemorative and peace medal programme by direct mail advertising to capture an additional market share and increase net revenue.

44.22 Increased purchases from artisans of less developed countries on as wide a geographical basis as possible will be pursued in order to have product themes for the Gift Centre that are consistent with the purposes and mission of the United Nations as well as to increase the uniqueness of the merchandise. Items that are regarded as slow-moving or of questionable appropriateness will be eliminated. Advertisements will be inserted in selected publications, since experience has shown that the Centre has to compete vigorously in the international craft and gift items market, which has increased significantly in New York in recent years.

44.23 The main visitors and retail operations area at Headquarters, namely, the first basement concourse of the General Assembly building, will be redesigned in order to maximize the potential of the space used for commercial purposes. The major retail facilities, namely, the gift centre, the bookstore and the stamp counter, will be given more prominent locations. Coordination and cooperation among the various sales and promotional activities will be encouraged.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. SALE OF UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

(a) Objectives

44.24 The sale of United Nations publications is under the reponsibility of the Publishing Division of the Department of Conference Services, as described in ST/SGB/Organization, section Q/Rev.2 and Corr.1. The mandate of the Publications Board, as set forth in financial rules 110.38 and 110.39 and ST/SGB/Organization, annex I, includes the responsibility to determine the policies governing the sale of United Nations documents.

44.25 The primary objective in the sale of United Nations publications is to provide an added channel of dissemination of information about the Organization, its work and related topics of interest at no cost to the Organization and to generate revenues as possible through a balanced free distribution and sales policy aimed at generating the greatest possible sale of successful publications.

44.26 Net revenues accruing from the sale of United Nations publications in New York, Geneva and Vienna have been drastically reduced since the biennium 1984-1985. That decrease can be attributed in part to growing production and distribution costs. It is recognized that the majority of United Nations publications are specialized in nature and, as such, reach a limited market. In addition to the dissemination of public information materials, greater attention will be given to encouraging the development and marketing of publications of a more general nature.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

44.27 As a result of the review of the sale of publications, activities will be broadened with a view to appealing to a wider audience through a careful selection of sales items, the dissemination of publications in electronic formats and experimentation with differential pricing structures as a means of increasing the dissemination of United Nations materials in developing countries.

44.28 Efforts will also be directed towards the achievement of greater involvement with author departments and other revenue-producing and promotional activities with a view to an expansion and better coordination of efforts towards promoting and publicizing the works of the United Nations.

44.29 As part of its mandate, the Publications Board will continue to review and revise, as necessary, policies governing the preparation, production, distribution and sale of United Nations publications. In conjunction with the sales operation, publications with good sales potential will be identified. Based on sales performance and feedback from readership, the sales services will advise author departments on improving the quality of their publications in order to reach as wide a readership as possible and to generate maximum sale of successful titles.

The upgrading and modernization of the bookstores, at Headquarters in a first stage, will aim at attracting more customers among the visitors.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. SERVICES TO VISITORS

(a) Objectives

44.30 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 886 (IX) and 44/50.

44.31 The objective of the subprogramme is to promote an understanding of the Organization's purposes and work to the public, while recovering full costs and also making a profit if possible.

44.32 During the biennium 1988-1989, approximately half a million visitors per year took the guided tours at United Nations Headquarters. At the United Nations Offices at Geneva and Vienna approximately 120,000 and 73,000 visitors, respectively, took the guided tours each year. The tours provide basic information on the aims and activities of the Organization and inform visitors of current issues before the Organization. Experience has shown that they are a useful information tool in that they offer first-hand information about the Organization and allow for active question and answer sessions.

44.33 In recent years, the number of visitors taking the tours at Headquarters has increased, which is attributable to the regained popularity of the Organization on the North American continent. It is assumed however that further increases at Headquarters as well as in Geneva and Vienna could be achieved if appropriate solutions were found to the following problems:

(a) Seasonal fluctuations in the number of visitors who take tours and the sometimes inadequate availability of guides and facilities;

(b) The static and out-dated content of tours, without differentiations in terms of age groups or specific interests of the visitors.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

44.34 Since experience has shown that some visitors do not wish to take the entire tour and that Council chambers on the tour route are frequently closed because of meetings, the alternative of utilizing a dedicated area for the presentation of films and videos on the work and priority themes of the Organization will be considered. Such material could be presented on a continuous basis and would be interpreted into various languages.

44.35 In order to make the tours more appealing to visitors, they will be tailored according to the audience. A children's tour is currently being planned at Headquarters. Subsequently, other special interest tours might include such topics as the art and architecture of United Nations Headquarters.

كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة

يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم . استعلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة ، قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف .

如何购取联合国出版物

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经售处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Informez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.

Litho in United Nations, New York

18261–June 1991–3,400